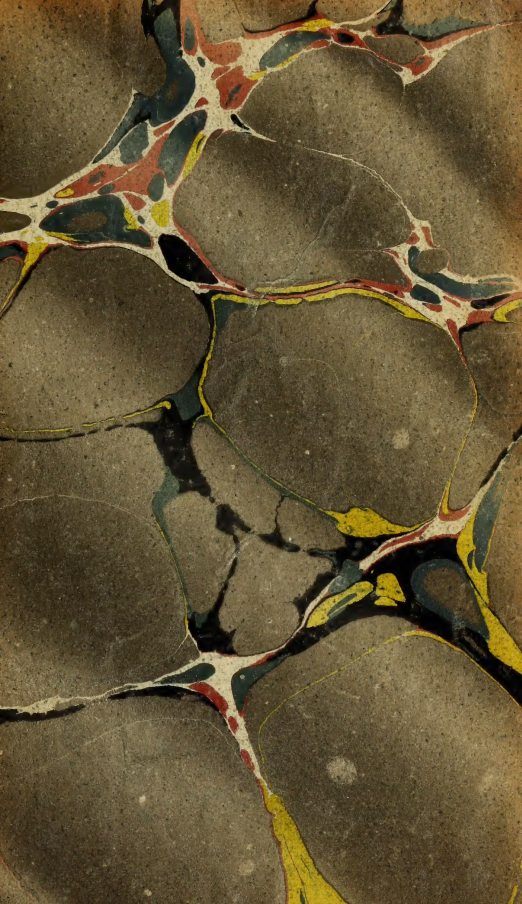
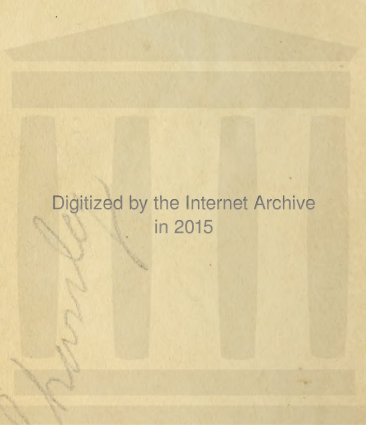




**THE UNIVERSITY
OF ILLINOIS
LIBRARY**

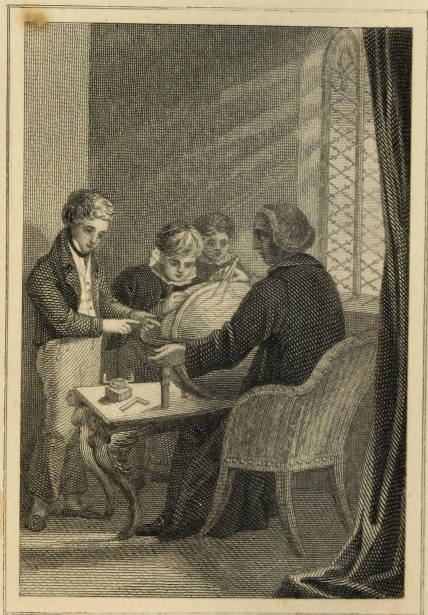
500
J85s
1840





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2015

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS



à Hughes.

J. Romney.

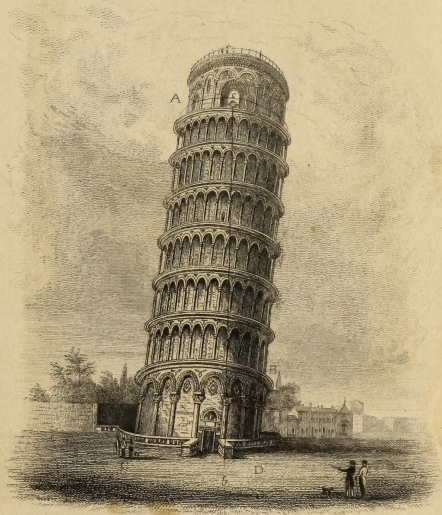
*Charles—Is then the common terrestrial globe
a just representation of the earth?*

page 97.

SCIENTIFIC DIALOGUES.

BY

THE REV^d J. JOYCE.



The leaning tower at Pisa.

London:

ENGRAVED FOR THE ENGLISH CLASSICS.

PUBLISHED BY SCOTT, WEBSTER & GEARY.

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

SCIENTIFIC DIALOGUES;

INTENDED FOR THE

INSTRUCTION AND ENTERTAINMENT

OF

YOUNG PEOPLE :

IN WHICH THE FIRST PRINCIPLES

OF

NATURAL AND EXPERIMENTAL PHILOSOPHY

ARE FULLY EXPLAINED.

BY THE REV. J. JOYCE.

NEW EDITION, COMPLETE IN ONE VOLUME,
WITH 185 WOOD CUTS.

“Conversation, with the habit of explaining the meaning of words, and the structure of common domestic implements, to children, is the sure and effectual method of preparing the mind for the acquirement of science.”
Edgeworth's Practical Education.

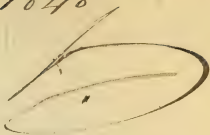
LONDON :

PRINTED FOR SCOTT, WEBSTER, AND GEARY,

(SUCCESSORS TO MR. DOVE)

36, CHARTERHOUSE SQUARE.

Ann. Helv. 1848



500
J85
1840

L. Madden.
L. Madden.

PREFACE.

THE Author feels himself extremely happy in the opportunity which this publication affords him of acknowledging the obligations he is under to the authors of 'Practical Education,' for the pleasure and instruction which he has derived from that valuable work. To this he is solely indebted for the idea of writing on the subject of Natural Philosophy for the use of children. How far his plan corresponds with that suggested by Mr. Edgeworth, in his chapter on Mechanics, must be left with a candid public to decide.

The Author conceives, at least, he shall be justified in asserting, that no introduction to natural and ex-

1023555

perimental philosophy has been attempted in a method so familiar and easy as that which he now offers to the public:—none which appears to him so properly adapted to the capacities of young people of ten or eleven years of age, a period of life which, from the Author's own experience, he is confident is by no means too early to induce in children habits of scientific reasoning. In this opinion he is sanctioned by the authority of Mr. Edgeworth. "Parents," says he, "are anxious that children should be conversant with mechanics, and with what are called the mechanical powers. Certainly no species of knowledge is better suited to the taste and capacity of youth, and yet it seldom forms a part of early instruction. Every body talks of the lever, the wedge, and the pulley, but most people perceive that the notions which they have of their respective uses is unsatisfactory and indistinct, and many endeavour, at a late period of life, to acquire a scientific and exact knowledge of the effects that are produced by implements which are in every body's hands, or that are absolutely necessary in the daily occupations of mankind."

The Author trusts that the whole work will be found a complete compendium of natural and ex-

perimental philosophy, not only adapted to the understandings of young people, but well calculated also to convey that kind of familiar instruction which is absolutely necessary before a person can attend public lectures in these branches of science with advantage. "If," says Mr. Edgeworth, speaking on this subject, "the lecturer does not communicate much of that knowledge which he endeavours to explain, it is not to be attributed either to his want of skill, or to the insufficiency of his apparatus, but to the novelty of the terms which he is obliged to use. Ignorance of the language in which any science is taught, is an insuperable bar to its being suddenly acquired; besides a precise knowledge of the meaning of terms, we must have an instantaneous idea excited in our minds whenever they are repeated; and, as this can be acquired only by practice, it is impossible that philosophical lectures can be of much service to those who are not familiarly acquainted with the technical language in which they are delivered." *

* Mr. Edgeworth's chapter on Mechanics should be recommended to the attention of the reader, but the author feels unwilling to refer to part of a work, the whole of which deserves the careful perusal of all persons engaged in the education of youth.

It is presumed that an attentive perusal of these Dialogues, in which the principal and most common terms of science are carefully explained and illustrated, by a variety of familiar examples, will be the means of obviating this objection, with respect to persons who may be desirous of attending those public philosophical lectures, to which the inhabitants of the metropolis have almost constant access.

CONTENTS.

MECHANICS.

Conversation	Page
I. Introduction	1
II. Of Matter. Of the Divisibility of Matter	4
III. Of the Attraction of Cohesion	7
IV. Of the Attraction of Cohesion	11
V. Of the Attraction of Gravitation	14
VI. Of the Attraction of Gravitation	17
VII. Of the Attraction of Gravitation	20
VIII. Of the Attraction of Gravitation	23
IX. Of the Centre of Gravity	27
X. Of the Centre of Gravity	30
XI. Of the Laws of Motion	33
XII. Of the Laws of Motion	38
XIII. Of the Laws of Motion	41
XIV. Of the Mechanical Powers	44
XV. Of the Lever	48
XVI. Of the Lever	51
XVII. Of the Wheel and Axis	55
XVIII. Of the Pulley	60
XIX. Of the Inclined Plane	63

Conversation	Page
XX. Of the Wedge	65
XXI. Of the Screw	67
XXII. Of the Pendulum	71

ASTRONOMY.

I. Of the fixed Stars	74
II. Of the fixed Stars	77
III. Of the fixed Stars and Ecliptic	81
IV. Of the Ephemeris	85
V. Of the Solar System	90
VI. Of the Figure of the Earth	94
VII. Of the diurnal Motion of the Earth	98
VIII. Of Day and Night	103
IX. Of the annual Motion of the Earth	106
X. Of the Seasons	108
XI. Of the Seasons	111
XII. Of the Equation of Time	117
XIII. Of Leap Year	121
XIV. Of the Moon	124
XV. Of Eclipses	128
XVI. Of the Tides	132
XVII. Of the Harvest Moon	137
XVIII. Of Mercury	140
XIX. Of Venus	142
XX. Of Mars	146
XXI. Of Jupiter	149
XXII. Of Saturn	150
XXIII. Of the Herschel Planet	154
XXIV. Of Comets	155
XXV. Of the Sun	157
XXVI. Of the fixed Stars	ib.

HYDROSTATICS.

Conversation	Page
I. Introduction	162
II. Of the Weight and Pressure of Fluids	166
III. Of the Weight and Pressure of Fluids	171
IV. Of the Lateral Pressure of Fluids .	175
V. Of the Hydrostatic Paradox . . .	178
VI. Of the Hydrostatic Bellows . . .	183
VII. Of the Pressure of Fluids against the Sides of Vessels	186
VIII. Of the Motion of Fluids	190
IX. Of the Motion of Fluids	194
X. Of the Specific Gravity of Bodies .	199
XI. Of the Specific Gravity of Bodies .	201
XII. Of the Methods of finding the Specific Gravity of Bodies	205
XIII. Of the Methods of finding the Specific Gravity of Bodies	209
XIV. Of the Methods of finding the Specific Gravity of Bodies	213
XV. Of the Methods of finding the Specific Gravity of Bodies	215
XVI. Of the Hydrometer	220
XVII. Of the Hydrometer and Swimming	224
XVIII. Of the Syphon and Tantalus's Cup	227
XIX. Of the Diver's Bell	231
XX. Of the Diver's Bell	234
XXI. Of Pumps	237
XXII. Of the Forcing-pump—Fire-engine— Rope-pump — Chain-pump — and Water-press	240

PNEUMATICS.

Conversation	Page
I. Of the Nature of Air	245
II. Of the Air-pump	247
III. Of the Torricellian Experiment	252
IV. Of the Pressure of the Air	255
V. Of the Pressure of the Air	258
VI. Of the Weight of Air	261
VII. Of the Elasticity of Air	265
VIII. Of the Compression of Air	270
IX. Miscellaneous Experiments on the Air- pump	274
X. Of the Air-gun and Sound	277
XI. Of Sound	281
XII. Of the Speaking Trumpet	285
XIII. Of the Echo	288
XIV. Of the Echo	292
XV. Of the Winds	296
XVI. Of the Steam-engine	302
XVII. Of the Steam-engine	306
XVIII. Of the Steam-engine and Papin's Di- gester	309
XIX. Of the Barometer	313
XX. Of the Barometer, and its Application to the Measuring of Altitudes	317
XXI. Of the Thermometer	320
XXII. Of the Thermometer	324
XXIII. Of the Pyrometer and Hygrometer	327
XXIV. Of the Rain-gauge, and Rules for judging of the Weather	332

OPTICS.

Conversation	Page
I. Light: the Smallness and Velocity of its Particles	337
II. Rays of Light:—Reflection and Refraction	341
III. Refraction of Light	344
IV. Refraction and Reflection of Light	348
V. Different Kinds of Lenses	352
VI. Parallel diverging and converging Rays	356
VII. Images of Objects. — Scioptric Ball, &c.	360
VIII. Nature and Advantages of Light	364
IX. Colours	367
X. Reflected Light and Plain Mirrors	370
XI. Concave Mirrors	373
XII. Concave Mirrors.—Experiments	376
XIII. Concave and Convex Mirrors	378
XIV. Optical Deceptions, Anamorphoses, &c.	382
XV. Different Parts of the Eye	385
XVI. Manner of Vision	388
XVII. Spectacles, and their Uses	392
XVIII. Rainbow	396
XIX. Refracting Telescope	400
XX. Reflecting Telescopes	404
XXI. Microscope	407
XXII. Camera Obscura, Magic Lanthorn, and Multiplying Glass	413

MAGNETISM.

I. The Magnet	418
II. Magnetic Attraction and Repulsion	420
III. Methods of making Magnets	423
IV. Mariner's Compass	427

ELECTRICITY.

Conversation	Page
I. Early History of Electricity	431
II. Electrical Attraction and Repulsion	433
III. Electrical Machine	438
IV. Electrical Machine	442
V. Electrical Attraction and Repulsion	446
VI. Electrical Attraction and Repulsion	452
VII. The Leyden Phial	454
VIII. Lane's Electrometer, and the Electrical Battery	459
IX. Experiments with the Battery	463
X. Miscellaneous Experiments	468
XI. Electrophorus.—Electrometer.—Thun- der-House, &c.	472
XII. Atmospheric Electricity	475
XIII. Of Atmospheric Electricity—of Falling Stars — Aurora Borealis — Water- Spouts and Whirlwinds — Earth- quakes	479
XIV. Medical Electricity	485
XV. Animal Electricity—of the Torpedo— of the Gymnotus Electricus—of the Silurus Electricus	487
XVI. General Summary of Electricity, with Experiments	491

GALVANISM.

I. Of Galvanism; its Origin; Experiments —of the Decomposition of Water	496
II. Galvanic Light and Shocks.	499
III. Galvanic Conductors—Circles—Tables —Experiments	503
IV. Miscellaneous Experiments	509
GLOSSARY AND INDEX	515

M E C H A N I C S.

CONVERSATION I.

INTRODUCTION.

FATHER—CHARLES—EMMA.

CHARLES. Father, you told sister Emma and me, that, after we had finished reading the "*Evenings at Home*," you would explain to us some of the principles of natural philosophy : will you begin this morning ?

Father. Yes, I am quite at leisure ; and I shall, indeed, at all times take a delight in communicating to you the elements of useful knowledge ; and the more so in proportion to the desire which you have of collecting and storing those facts that may enable you to understand the operations of nature, as well as the works of ingenious artists. These, I trust, will lead you insensibly to admire the wisdom and goodness by means of which the whole system of the universe is constructed and supported.

Emma. But can philosophy be comprehended by children so young as we are ? I thought that it had been the business of men, and of old men too.

F. Philosophy is a word which in its original sense signifies only a love or desire of wisdom ; and you will not allow that you and your brother are too young to wish for knowledge.

E. So far from it, that the more knowledge I get the better I seem to like it ; and the number of new ideas which, with a little of your assistance, I have obtained from the "*Evenings at Home*," and the great pleasure which I have received from the perusal of that work, will, I am sure, excite me to read it again and again.

F. You will find very little, in the introductory parts of natural and experimental philosophy, that will require more of your attention than many parts of that work with which you were so delighted.

C. But in some books of natural philosophy, which I have occasionally looked into, a number of new and uncommon words have perplexed me; I have also seen references to figures, by means of large letters and small, the use of which I did not comprehend.

F. It is frequently a dangerous practice for young minds to dip into subjects before they are prepared, by some previous knowledge, to enter upon them; since it may create a distaste for the most interesting topics. Thus, those books which you now read with so much pleasure would not have afforded you the smallest entertainment a few years ago, when you must have spelt out almost every word in each page. The same sort of disgust will naturally be felt by persons who should attempt to read works of science before the leading terms are explained and understood. The word *angle* is continually recurring in subjects of this sort; do you know what an angle is?

E. I do not think I do; will you explain what it means?

F. An *angle* is made by the opening of two straight* lines. In this figure there are two straight lines *ab* and *cb* meeting at the point *b*, and the opening made by them is called an angle.



C. Whether that opening be small or great, is it still called an angle?

F. It is; your drawing compasses may familiarize to your mind the idea of an angle; the lines in this figure will aptly represent the legs of the compasses, and the point *b* the joint upon which they move or turn. Now you may open the legs to any distance you please, even so far that they shall form one straight line; in that position only they do *not* form an angle.

* Straight lines, in works of science, are usually denominated *right* lines.

In every other situation an angle is made by the opening of these legs, and the angle is said to be greater or less, as that opening is greater or less. An angle is another word for a *corner*.

E. Are not some angles called *right* angles?

F. Angles are either *right*, *acute*, or *obtuse*. When the line ab meets another line cd in such a manner as to make the angles abd and abc equal to one another, then those angles are called *right* angles. And the line ab is said to be perpendicular to cd . Hence to be perpendicular to, or to make *right* angles with, a line, means one and the same thing.



Fig. 2.

C. Does it signify how you call the letters of an angle?

F. It is usual to call every angle by three letters, and that at the angular point must be always the middle letter of the three. There are cases, however, where an angle may be denominated by a single letter; thus the angle abc may be called simply the angle b , for there is no danger of mistake, because there is but a single angle at the point b .



Fig. 3.

C. I understand this; for if, in the second figure, I were to describe the angle by the letter b only, you would not know whether I meant the angle abc or abd .

F. That is the precise reason why it is necessary in most descriptions to make use of three letters. An *acute* angle (Fig. 1.) abc is less than a right angle; and an *obtuse* angle (Fig. 3.) abc is greater than a right angle.

E. You see the reason now, Charles, why letters are placed against or by the figures, which puzzled you before.

C. I do; they are intended to distinguish the separate parts of each in order to render the description of them easier both to the author and the reader.

E. What is the difference, papa, between an angle and a triangle?

F. An angle being made by the opening of two lines, and as you know that two straight lines cannot enclose a space, so a *triangle abc* is a space bounded by three straight lines. It takes its name from the property of containing three angles. There are various sorts of triangles, but it is not necessary to enter upon these particulars, as I do not wish to burden your memories with more technical terms than we have occasion for.



C. A triangle, then, is a space or figure containing three angles, and bounded by as many straight lines.

F. Yes, that description will answer our present purpose.

CONVERSATION II.

OF MATTER.—OF THE DIVISIBILITY OF MATTER.

F. Do you understand what philosophers mean when they make use of the word matter?

E. Are not all things which we see and feel composed of matter?

F. Every thing which is the object of our senses is composed of matter differently modified or arranged. But in a philosophical sense *matter* is defined to be an *extended, solid, inactive, and moveable substance*.

C. If by extension is meant length, breadth, and thickness, matter, undoubtedly, is an extended substance. Its solidity is manifest by the resistance it makes to the touch.

E. And the other properties nobody will deny, for all material objects are of themselves without motion; and yet it may be readily conceived, that, by application of a proper force, there is no body which cannot be moved. But I remember, papa, that you told us something strange about the divisibility of matter, which you said might be continued without end.

F. I did, some time back, mention this curious and interesting subject, and this is a very fit time for me to explain it.

C. Can matter indeed be infinitely divided ; for I suppose that this is what is meant by a division without end ?

F. Difficult as this may at first appear, yet I think it very capable of proof. Can you conceive of a particle of matter so small as not to have an upper and under surface ?

C. Certainly every portion of matter, however minute, must have two surfaces at least, and then I see that it follows of course that it is divisible ; that is, the upper and lower surfaces may be separated.

F. Your conclusion is just ; and, though there may be particles of matter too small for us actually to divide, yet this arises from the imperfection of our instruments ; they must nevertheless, in their nature, be divisible.

E. But you were to give us some remarkable instances of the minute division of matter.

F. A few years ago a lady spun a single pound of wool into a thread 168,000 yards long. And Mr. Boyle mentions that two grains and a half of silk was spun into a thread 300 yards in length. If a pound of silver, which, you know, contains 5,760 grains, and a single grain of gold, be melted together, the gold will be equally diffused through the whole silver, insomuch, that if one grain of the mass be dissolved in a liquid called *aqua fortis*, the gold will fall to the bottom. By this experiment, it is evident that a grain may be divided into 5,761 visible parts, for only the 5,761st part of the gold is contained in a single grain of the mass.

The goldbeaters, whom you have seen at work in the shops in Long-acre, can spread a grain of gold into a leaf containing 50 square inches, and this leaf may be readily divided into 500,000 parts, each of which is visible to the naked eye : and by the help of a microscope, which magnifies the area or surface of a body 100 times, the 100th part of each of these becomes visible ; that is, the 50 millionth part of a grain of gold will be visible, or a single grain of that

metal may be divided into 50 millions of visible parts. But the gold which covers the silver wire used in making what is called gold lace, is spread over a much larger surface, yet it preserves, even if examined by a microscope, an uniform appearance. It has been calculated that one grain of gold, under these circumstances, would cover a surface of nearly thirty square yards.

The *natural* divisions of matter are still more surprising. In odoriferous bodies, such as camphor, musk, and assafoetida, a wonderful subtilty of parts is perceived; for, though they are perpetually filling a considerable space with odoriferous particles, yet these bodies lose but a very small part of their weight in a great length of time.

Again, it is said by those who have examined the subject with the best glasses, and whose accuracy may be relied on, that there are more animals in the milt of a single cod-fish, than there are men on the whole earth, and that a single grain of sand is larger than four millions of these animals. Now if it be admitted that these little animals are possessed of organised parts, such as a heart, stomach, muscles, veins, arteries, &c. and that they are possessed of a complete system of circulating fluids, similar to what is found in larger animals, we seem to approach to an idea of the infinite divisibility of matter. It has indeed been calculated, that a particle of the blood of one of these animalculæ is as much smaller than a globe one-tenth of an inch in diameter, as that globe is smaller than the whole earth. Nevertheless, if these particles be compared with the particles of light, it is probable that they would be found to exceed them in bulk as much as mountains do single grains of sand.

I might enumerate many other instances of the same kind, but these, I doubt not, will be sufficient to convince you into what very minute parts matter is capable of being divided.

Captain Scoresby, in his Account of the Greenland Seas, states, that, in July 1818, his vessel sailed for

several leagues in water of a very uncommon appearance. The surface was variegated by large patches of a yellowish-green colour. It was found to be produced by animalculæ, and microscopes were applied to their examination. In a single drop of the water, examined by a power of 28,224 (magnified superficies), there were 50 in number, on an average, in each square of the micrometer glass of 1-340th of an inch in diameter; and, as the drop occupied a circle on a plate of glass containing 529 of these squares, there must have been in this single drop of water, taken at random out of the sea, and in a place not the most discoloured, about 26,450 animalculæ. How inconceivably minute must the vessels, organs, and fluids, of these animals be! A whale requires a sea to sport in: *a hundred and fifty millions of these would have ample scope for their evolutions in a tumbler of water!*

CONVERSATION III.

OF THE ATTRACTION OF COHESION.

F. Well, my dear children, have you reflected upon what we last conversed about? Do you comprehend the several instances which I enumerated as examples of the minute division of matter?

E. Indeed, the examples which you gave us very much excited my wonder and admiration, and yet, from the thinness of some leaf gold which I once had, I can readily credit all you have said on that part of the subject. But I know not how to conceive of such small animals as you described; and I am still more at a loss how to imagine that animals so minute should possess all the properties of the larger ones, such as a heart, veins, blood, &c.

F. I can, the next bright morning, by the help of my solar microscope, shew you very distinctly, the circulation of the blood in a flea, which you may get from your little dog; and with better glasses than those of which I am possessed, the same appearance

might be seen in animals still smaller than the flea, perhaps even in those which are themselves invisible to the naked eye. But we shall converse more at large on this matter, when we come to consider the subject of optics, and the construction and uses of the solar microscope. At present we will turn our thoughts to that principle in nature, which philosophers have agreed to call gravity, or attraction.

C. If there be no more difficulties in philosophy than we met with in our last lecture, I do not fear but that we shall, in general, be able to understand it. Are there not several kinds of attraction?

F. Yes, there are; two of which it will be sufficient for our present purpose to describe; the one is the *attraction of cohesion*; the other, that of *gravitation*. The *attraction of cohesion* is that power which keeps the parts of bodies together when they touch, and prevents them from separating, or which inclines the parts of bodies to unite, when they are placed sufficiently near to each other.

C. Is it then by the attraction of cohesion that the parts of this table, or of the penknife, are kept together?

F. The instances which you have selected are accurate, but you might have said the same of every other solid substance in the room; and it is in proportion to the different degrees of attraction with which different substances are affected, that some bodies are hard, others soft, tough, &c. A philosopher in Holland, almost a century ago, took great pains in ascertaining the different degrees of cohesion which belonged to various kinds of wood, metals, and many other substances. A short account of the experiments made by M. Musschenbroek, you will hereafter find in your own language, in Dr. Enfield's *Institutes of Natural Philosophy*.

C. You once shewed me that two leaden bullets having a little scraped from the surfaces, would stick together with great force; you called that, I believe, the attraction of cohesion?

F. I did : some philosophers, who have made this experiment with great attention and accuracy, assert, that if the flat surfaces, which are presented to one another, be but a quarter of an inch in diameter, scraped very smooth, and forcibly pressed together with a twist, a weight of a hundred pounds is frequently required to separate them.

As it is by this kind of attraction that the parts of solid bodies are kept together, so, when any substance is separated or broken, it is only the attraction of cohesion that is overcome in that particular part.

E. Then, when I had the misfortune this morning at breakfast to let my saucer slip from my hands, by which it was broken into several pieces, was it only the attraction of cohesion that was overcome by the parts of the saucer being separated by its fall on the ground ?

F. Just so ; for whether you unluckily break the china, or cut a stick with your knife, or melt lead over the fire, as your brother sometimes does, in order to make plummets ; these and a thousand other instances which are continually occurring, are but examples in which the cohesion is overcome by the fall, the knife, or the fire.

E. The broken saucer being highly valued by mamma, she has taken the pains to join it again with white lead ; was this performed by means of the attraction of cohesion ?

F. It was, my dear ; and hence you will easily learn that many operations in cookery are in fact nothing more than different methods of causing this attraction to take place. Thus flour, by itself, has little or nothing of this principle, but when mixed with milk, or other liquids, to a proper consistency, the parts cohere strongly, and this cohesion in many instances becomes still stronger by means of the heat applied to it in boiling or baking.

C. You put me in mind of the fable of the man blowing hot and cold ; for, in the instance of the *lead*, fire overcomes the attraction of cohesion ; and the

same power, heat, when applied to puddings, bread, &c. causes their parts to cohere more powerfully. How are we to understand this?

F. I will endeavour to remove your difficulty. Heat expands all bodies without exception, as you shall see before we have finished our lectures. Now the fire applied to metals, in order to melt them, causes such an expansion, that the particles are thrown out of the sphere, or reach, of each other's attraction; whereas the heat communicated in the operation of cookery, is sufficient to expand the particles of flour, but is not enough to overcome the attraction of cohesion. Besides, your mamma will tell you, that the heat of boiling would frequently disunite the parts of which her puddings are composed, if she did not take the precaution of enclosing them in a cloth, leaving them just room enough to expand without the liberty of breaking to pieces; and the moment they are taken from the water, they lose their superabundant heat, and become solid.

E. When Ann the cook makes broth for little brother, it is the heat then which overcomes the attraction which the particles of meat have for each other, for I have seen her pour off the broth, and the meat is all in rags. But will not the heat overcome the attraction which the parts of the bones have for each other?

F. The heat of boiling water will never effect this, but a machine was invented several years ago, by Mr. Papin, for that purpose. It is called Papin's Digester, and is used in taverns, and in many large families, for the purpose of dissolving bones as completely as a lesser degree of heat will liquefy jelly. On some future day I will shew you an engraving of this machine, and explain its different parts, which are extremely simple.*

* See Pneumatics, Conversation XVIII.

CONVERSATION IV.

OF THE ATTRACTION OF COHESION.

F. I will now mention some other instances of this great law of nature. If two polished plates of marble, or brass, be put together, with a little oil between them to fill up the pores in their surfaces, they will cohere so powerfully as to require a very considerable force to separate them.—Two globules of quicksilver, placed very near to each other, will run together and form one large drop.—Drops of water will do the same.—Two circular pieces of cork placed upon water at about an inch distant will run together.—Balance a piece of smooth board on the end of a scale beam; then let it lie flat on water, and five or six times its own weight will be required to separate it from the water. If a small globule of quicksilver be laid on clean paper, and a piece of glass be brought into contact with it, the mercury will adhere to it, and be drawn away from the paper. But bring a larger globule into contact with the smaller one, and it will forsake the glass, and unite with the other quicksilver.

C. Is it not by means of the attraction of cohesion, that the little tea which is generally left at the bottom of the cup instantly ascends in the sugar when thrown into it?

F. The ascent of water or other liquids in sugar, sponge, and all porous bodies, is a species of this attraction, and is called *capillary* * *attraction*: it is thus denominated from the property which tubes of a very small bore, scarcely larger than to admit a hair, have of causing water to stand above its level.

C. Is this property visible in no other tubes than those the bores of which are so exceedingly fine?

F. Yes, it is very apparent in tubes whose diameters are one-tenth of an inch or more in length, but the smaller the bore, the higher the fluid rises; for it

* From *capillus*, the Latin word for *hair*.

ascends, in all instances, till the weight of the column of water in the tube balances, or is equal to, the attraction of the tube. By immersing tubes of different bores in a vessel of coloured water, you will see that the water rises as much higher in the smaller tube, than in the larger, as its bore is less than that of the larger. The water will rise a quarter of an inch, and there remain suspended in a tube, whose bore is about one-eighth of an inch in diameter.

This kind of attraction is well illustrated, by taking two pieces of glass, joined together at the side *bc*, and kept a little open at the opposite side *ad*, by a small piece of cork *e*. In this position immerse them in a dish of coloured water *fg*, and you will observe that the attraction of the glass at and near *bc*, will cause the fluid to ascend to *b*, whereas about the parts *d*, it scarcely rises above the level of the water in the vessel.

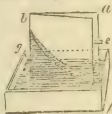


Fig. 5.

C. I see that a curve is formed by the water.

F. There is, and to this curve there are many curious properties belonging, as you will hereafter be able to investigate for yourself.

E. Is it not upon the principle of the attraction of cohesion, that carpenters glue their work together?

F. It is upon this principle that carpenters and cabinet-makers make use of glue; that braziers, tinmen, plumbers, &c. solder their metals; and that smiths unite different bars of iron by means of heat. These, and a thousand other operations of which we are continually the witnesses, depend on the same principle as that which induced your mamma to use the white lead in mending her saucer. And you ought to be told, that though white lead is frequently used as a cement for broken china, glass, and earthenware, yet, if the vessels are to be brought again into use, it is not a proper cement, being an active poison; besides, one much stronger has been discovered, I believe, by

a very able and ingenious philosopher, the late Dr. Ingenhouz ; at least I had it from him several years ago ; it consists simply of a mixture of quick-lime and Gloucester cheese, rendered soft by warm water, and worked up to a proper consistency.

E. What ! do such great philosophers, as I have heard you say Dr. Ingenhouz was, attend to such trifling things as these ?

F. He was a man deeply skilled in many branches of science ; and I hope that you and your brother will one day make yourselves acquainted with many of his important discoveries. But no real philosopher will consider it beneath his attention to add to the conveniences of life.

C. This attraction of cohesion seems to pervade the whole of nature.

F. It does, but you will not forget that it acts only at very small distances. Some bodies indeed appear to possess a power the reverse of the attraction of cohesion.

E. What is that, papa ?

F. It is called repulsion. Thus water repels most bodies till they are wet. A small needle carefully placed on water will swim : flies walk upon it without wetting their feet : the drops of dew which appear in a morning on plants, particularly on cabbage plants, assume a globular form, from the mutual attraction between the particles of water ; and upon examination it will be found that the drops do not touch the leaves, for they will roll off in compact bodies, which could not be the case if there subsisted any degree of attraction between the water and the leaf.

If a small thin piece of iron be laid upon quicksilver, the repulsion between the different metals will cause the surface of the quicksilver near the iron to be depressed.

The repelling force of the particles of a fluid is but small ; therefore, if a fluid be divided it easily unites again. But if a glass or any hard substance be broken, the parts cannot be made to cohere without

being first moistened, because the repulsion is too great to admit of a re-union.

The repelling force between water and oil is likewise so great, that it is almost impossible to mix them in such a manner that they shall not separate again.

If a ball of light wood be dipped in oil, and then put into water, the water will recede so as to form a small channel around the ball.

C. Why do cane, steel, and many other things, bear to be bent without breaking, and, when set at liberty again, recover their original form?

F. That a piece of thin steel, or cane, recovers its usual form after being bent, is owing to a certain power, called *elasticity*, which may, perhaps, arise from the particles of those bodies, though disturbed, not being drawn out of each other's attraction; therefore, as soon as the force upon them ceases to act, they restore themselves to their former position.—But our half hour is expired; I must leave you.

CONVERSATION V.

OF THE ATTRACTION OF GRAVITATION.

F. We will now proceed to discuss another very important general principle in nature; the *attraction of gravitation*, or, as it is frequently termed, *gravity*, which is that power by which *distant* bodies tend towards each other. Of this we have perpetual instances in the falling of bodies to the earth.

C. Am I, then, to understand that whether this marble falls from my hand, or a loose brick from the top of the house, or an apple from the tree in the orchard, that all these happen by the attraction of gravity?

F. It is by the power which is commonly expressed under the term *gravity*, that all bodies whatever have a tendency to the earth; and, unless supported, will fall in lines nearly perpendicular to its surface.

E. But are not smoke, steam, and other light

bodies, which we see ascend, exceptions to the general rule ?

F. It appears so at first sight, and it was formerly received as a general opinion, that smoke, steam, &c. possessed no weight : the discovery of the air-pump has shewn the fallacy of this notion, for in an exhausted receiver, that is, in a glass jar from which the air is taken away by means of the air-pump, smoke and steam descend by their own weight as completely as a piece of lead. When we come to converse on the subjects of pneumatics and hydrostatics, you will understand that the reason why smoke and other bodies ascend is simply because they are lighter than the atmosphere which surrounds them, and the moment they reach that part of it which has the same gravity with themselves they cease to rise.

C. Is it, then, by this power that all terrestrial bodies remain firm on the earth ?

F. By gravity, bodies on all parts of the earth (which you know is of a globular form) are kept on its surface, because they all, wherever situated, tend to the centre ; and, since all have a tendency to the centre, the inhabitants of New Zealand, although nearly opposite to our feet, stand as firm as we do in Great Britain.

C. This is difficult to comprehend ; nevertheless, if bodies on all parts of the surface of the earth have a tendency to the centre, there seems no reason why bodies should not stand as firm on one part as well as another. Does this power of gravity act alike on all bodies ?

F. It does, without any regard to their figure or size ; for attraction or gravity acts upon bodies in proportion to the quantity of matter which they contain, that is, four times a greater force of gravity is exerted upon a weight of four pounds than upon one of a single pound. The consequence of this principle is, that all bodies at equal distances from the earth fall with equal velocity.

E. What do you mean, papa, by *velocity* ?

F. I will explain it by an example or two : if you and Charles set out together, and *you* walk a mile in half an hour, but *he* walk and run two miles in the same time, how much swifter will he go than you ?

E. Twice as swift.

F. He does, because, *in the same time*, he passes over twice as much space ; therefore, we say his velocity is twice as great as your's. Suppose a ball, fired from a cannon, pass through 800 feet in a second of time, and in the same time your brother's arrow pass through 100 feet only, how much swifter does the cannon-ball fly than the arrow ?

E. Eight times swifter.

F. Then it has eight times the velocity of the arrow ; and hence you understand that swiftness and velocity are synonymous terms ; and that the velocity of a body is measured by the space it passes over in a given time, as a second, a minute, an hour, &c.

E. If I let a piece of metal, as a penny-piece, and a feather, fall from my hand at the same time, the penny will reach the ground much sooner than the feather. Now how do you account for this if all bodies are equally affected by gravitation, and descend with equal velocities, when at the same distance from the earth ?

F. Though the penny and feather will not, in the open air, fall with equal velocity, yet if the air be taken away, which is easily done, by a little apparatus connected with the air-pump, they will descend in the same time. Therefore the true reason why light and heavy bodies do not fall with equal velocities, is, that the *former*, in proportion to its weight, meets with a much greater resistance from the air than the *latter*.

C. It is then, I imagine, from the same cause that, if I drop the penny and a piece of light wood into a vessel of water, the penny shall reach the bottom, but the wood, after descending a small way, rises to the surface.

F. In this case, the resisting medium is water instead of air, and the copper, being about nine times

heavier than its bulk of water, falls to the bottom without apparent resistance. But the wood, being much lighter than water, cannot sink in it; therefore, though by its *momentum* * it sinks a small distance, yet, as soon as that is overcome by the resisting medium, it rises to the surface, being the lighter substance.

CONVERSATION VI.

OF THE ATTRACTION OF GRAVITATION.

E. The term *momentum*, which you made use of yesterday, is another word which I do not understand.

F. If you have understood what I have said respecting the velocity of moving bodies, you will easily comprehend what is meant by the word momentum.

The *momentum*, or moving force, of a body, is its weight multiplied into its velocity. You may, for instance, place this pound weight upon a china-plate without any danger of breaking, but, if you let it fall from the height of only a few inches, it will dash the china to pieces. In the first case, the plate has only the pound weight to sustain; in the other, the weight must be multiplied into the velocity, or, to speak in a popular manner, into the distance of the height from which it fell.

If a ball *a* lean against the obstacle *b*, it will not be able to overturn it, but if it be taken up to *c*, and suffered to roll down the inclined plane *de* against *b*, it will certainly overthrow it; in the former case, *b* would only have to resist the weight of the ball *a*, in the latter it has to resist the weight multiplied into its motion, or velocity.



Fig. 6.

C. Then the momentum of a small body, whose velocity is very great, may be equal to that of a very large body with a slow velocity.

* The explanation of this term will be found in the next Conversation.

F. It may, and hence you see the reason why immense battering-rams, used by the ancients in the art of war, have given place to cannon balls of but a few pounds weight.

C. I do, for what is wanting in weight, is made up by velocity.

F. Can you tell me what velocity a cannon ball of 28 pounds must have, to effect the same purposes, as would be produced by a battering ram of 15,000 pounds weight, and which, by manual strength, could be moved at the rate of only two feet in a second of time?

C. I think I can :—the *momentum* of the battering ram must be estimated by its weight, multiplied into the space passed over in a second, which is 15,000 multiplied by two feet, equal to 30,000 ; now if this momentum, which must also be that of the cannon ball, be divided by the weight of the ball, it will give the velocity required ; and 30,000 divided by 28, will give for the quotient 1072 nearly, which is the number of feet which the cannon ball must pass over in a second, in order that the momenta of the battering ram and the ball may be equal, or, in other words, that they may have the same effect in beating down an enemy's wall.

E. I now fully comprehend what the momentum of a body is, for if I let a common trap-ball accidentally fall from my hand upon my foot, it occasions more pain than the mere pressure of a weight several times heavier than the ball.

F. If you let a pound, or a hundred pounds, fall on the floor, only from the height of an inch and a quarter, it will strike the floor with a momentum equal to double its weight : and if you let it fall from four times that height, or five inches, it will have double that effect ;—and if it fall nine times that height, or eleven inches and a quarter, it will have treble the effect ;—and by falling sixteen times the height, or twenty inches, it will have four times the effect, and so on. Hence it is plain, that if you let the ball drop

from your hand at the height of twenty inches only, it will have eight times more effect in causing pain than the mere pressure of the ball itself.

C. If the attraction of gravitation be a power by which bodies in general tend towards each other, why do all bodies tend to the earth as a centre ?

F. I have already told you that by the great law of gravitation, the attraction of all bodies is in proportion to the quantity of matter which they contain. Now the earth, being so immensely large in comparison of all other substances in its vicinity, destroys the effect of this attraction between smaller bodies, by bringing them all to itself.—If two balls are let fall from a high tower at a small distance apart, though they have an attraction for one another, yet it will be as nothing when compared with the attraction by which they are both impelled to the earth, and consequently the tendency which they mutually have of approaching one another will not be perceived in the fall. If, however, any two bodies were placed in free space, and out of the sphere of the earth's attraction, they would in that case assuredly fall toward each other, and that with increased velocity as they came nearer. If the bodies were equal, they would meet in the middle point between the two ; but if they were unequal, they would then meet as much nearer the larger one, as that contained a greater quantity of matter than the other.

C. According to this, the earth ought to move towards falling bodies, as well as they move to it.

F. It ought, and, in just theory, it does ; but when you calculate how many million of times larger the earth is than any thing belonging to it ; and if you reckon the small distances from which bodies can fall, you will then know that the point where the falling bodies and earth will meet, is removed only to an indefinitely small distance from its surface ; a distance much too small to be conceived by the human imagination.

We will resume the subject of gravity to-morrow.

CONVERSATION VII.

OF THE ATTRACTION OF GRAVITATION.

E. Has the attraction of gravitation, papa, the same effect on all bodies, whatever be their distance from the earth ?

F. No ; this, like every power which proceeds from a centre, decreases as the squares of the distances from that centre increase.

E. I fear that I shall not understand this unless you illustrate it by examples.

F. Suppose you are reading at the distance of one foot from a candle, and that you receive a certain quantity of light on your book ; now if you remove to the distance of two feet from the candle, you will, by this law, enjoy four times less light than you had before ; here then though you have increased your distance but two-fold, yet the light is diminished four-fold, because four is the square of two, or two multiplied by itself. If, instead of removing two feet from the candle, you take your station at 3, 4, 5, or 6 feet distance, you will then receive, at the different distances, 9, 16, 25, 36 times less light than when you were within a single foot from the candle, for these, as you know, are the squares of the numbers, 3, 4, 5 and 6. The same is applicable to the heat imparted by a fire ; at the distance of one yard from which, a person will enjoy four times as much heat, as he who sits or stands two yards from it ; and nine times as much as one that shall be removed to the distance of three yards.

C. Is then the attraction of gravity four times less at a yard distance from the earth, than it is at the surface ?

F. No ; whatever be the cause of attraction, which to this day remains undiscovered, it acts from the centre of the earth, and not from its surface, and hence the difference of the power of gravity cannot be dis-

cerned at the small distances to which we can have access ; for a mile or two, which is much higher than, in general, we have opportunities of making experiments, is nothing in comparison of 4000 miles, the distance of the centre from the surface of the earth. But could we ascend 4000 miles above the earth, and of course be double the distance that we now are from the centre, we should there find that the attractive force would be but one-fourth of what it is here ; or in other words that a body, which at the surface of the earth weighs one pound, and, by the force of gravity, falls through sixteen feet in a second of time, would at 4000 miles above the earth weigh but a quarter of a pound, and fall through only four feet in a second.*

E. How is that known, papa, for nobody ever was there ?

F. You are right, my dear, for Garnerin, who some years ago astonished all the people of the metropolis and its neighbourhood, by his flight in a balloon, ascended but a little way in comparison of the distance that we are speaking of. However, I will try to explain in what manner philosophers have come by their knowledge on this subject.

The moon is a heavy body connected with the earth by this bond of attraction ; and by the most accurate observations it is known to be obedient to the same laws as other heavy bodies are : its distance is also clearly ascertained, being about 240,000 miles, or equal to about sixty semi-diameters of the earth, and of course the earth's attraction upon the moon ought to diminish in the proportion of the square of this dis-

* Ex. Suppose it were required to find the weight of a leaden ball at the top of a mountain three miles high, which, on the surface of the earth weighs 20lb.

If the semi-diameter of the earth be taken at 4000, then add to this the height of the mountain, and say, as the square of 4003 is to the square of 4000, so is 20lb. to a fourth proportional : or as 16024009 : 16000000 :: 20 : 19·97 : or something more than 19lb. 15½oz., which is the weight of the leaden ball at the top of the mountain.

tance ; that is, it ought to be 60 times 60, or 3600 times less at the moon than it is at the surface of the earth. This is found to be the case, by the measure of the deviation of its orbit from a right line.

Again, the earth is not a perfect sphere, but a spheroid, that is, of the shape of an orange, rather flat at the two ends called the poles, and the distance from the centre to the poles is about seventeen or eighteen miles less than its distance from the centre to the equator ; consequently, bodies ought to be something heavier at, and near the poles, than they are at the equator, which is also found to be the case. Hence it is inferred, that the attraction of gravitation varies at all distances from the centre of the earth, in proportion as the squares of those distances increase.*

C. It seems very surprising that philosophers, who have discovered so many things, have not been able to find out the cause of gravity. Had Sir Isaac Newton been asked why a marble, dropped from the hand, falls to the ground, could he not have assigned the reason ?

F. That great man, probably the greatest man that ever adorned this world, was as modest as he was great, and he would have told you he knew not the cause.

The late learned Dr. Price, in a work which he published forty-five years ago, asks, " who does not remember a time when he would have wondered at the question, *why does water run down hill?* What ignorant man is there who is not persuaded that he understands this perfectly ? But every *improved* man knows it to be a question he cannot answer." For the descent of water, like that of other heavy bodies, depends upon the attraction of gravitation, the cause of which is still involved in darkness.

E. You just now said that heavy bodies by the force of gravity fall sixteen feet in a second of time ; is that always the case ?

F. Yes, all bodies near the surface of the earth fall

* See Conver. VI. on Astronomy.

at that rate in the first second of time, but as the attraction of gravitation is continually acting, so the velocity of falling bodies is an increasing, or, as it is usually called, an *accelerating* velocity. It is found, by very accurate experiments, that a body, descending from a considerable height by the force of gravity, falls 16 feet in the first second of time; 3 times 16 feet in the next; 5 times 16 feet in the third; 7 times 16 feet in the fourth second of time; and so on, continually increasing according to the odd numbers, 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, &c. In our latitude the true distance fallen is 16 feet one-twelfth; but, by reason of the centrifugal force, this distance varies a little in different latitudes. But this shall be explained to you hereafter.

CONVERSATION VIII.

OF THE ATTRACTION OF GRAVITATION.

E. Would a ball of twenty pounds' weight here, weigh half an ounce less on the top of a mountain three miles high?

F. Certainly; but you would not be able to ascertain it by means of a pair of scales and another weight, because both weights being in similar situations would lose equal portions of their gravity.

E. How, then, would you make the experiment?

F. By means of one of those steel spiral-spring instruments which you have seen occasionally used, the fact might be ascertained.

C. I think, from what you told us yesterday, that with the assistance of your stop-watch, I could tell the height of any place, by observing the number of seconds that a marble or other heavy body would take in falling from that height.

F. How would you perform the calculation?

C. I should go through the multiplications according to the number of seconds, and then add them together.

F. Explain yourself more particularly:—supposing you were to let a marble or penny-piece fall down that deep well which we saw last summer in the brick field near Ramsgate, and that it was exactly five seconds in the descent, what would be the depth of the well?

C. In the first second it would fall 16 feet; in the next 3 times 16 or 48 feet; in the third 5 times 16 or 80 feet; in the fourth 7 times 16 or 112 feet; and in the fifth second 9 times 16 or 144 feet: now if I add 16, 48, 80, 112, and 144 together, the sum will be 400 feet, which according to your rule is the depth of the well. But was the well so deep?

F. I do not think it was, but we did not make the experiment; should we ever go to that place again you may satisfy your curiosity. You recollect that at Dover Castle we were told of a well there 360 feet deep.

Though your calculation was accurate, yet it was not done as nature effects her operations; it was not performed in the shortest way.

C. I should be pleased to know an easier method; this however is very simple, it required nothing but multiplication and addition.

F. True, but suppose I had given you an example in which the number of seconds had been fifty instead of five, the work would have taken you an hour or more to have performed; whereas, by the rule which I am going to give, it might have been done in half a minute.

C. Pray let me have it; I hope it will be easily remembered.

F. It will; I think it cannot be forgotten after it is once understood. The rule is this, “*the spaces described by a body falling freely from a state of rest increase as the SQUARES of the times increase.*” Consequently you have only to square the number of seconds, that is, you know, to multiply the number into itself, and then multiply that again by sixteen feet,

the space which it describes in the first second, and you have the required answer. Now try the example of the *well*.

C. The square of 5, for the time, is 25, which multiplied by 16 gives 400, just as I brought it out before. Now if the seconds had been 50, the answer would be 50 times 50, which is 2500, and this multiplied by 16, gives 40,000 for the space required.

F. I will now ask your sister a question, to try how she has understood this subject. Suppose you observe by this watch that the time of the flight of your brother's arrow is exactly six seconds, to what height does it rise?

E. This is a different question, because here the *ascent* as well as the *fall* of the arrow is to be considered.

F. But you will remember that the time of the ascent is always equal to that of the descent; for as the velocity of the descent is generated by the force of gravity, so is the velocity of the ascent destroyed by the same force.

E. Then the arrow was three seconds only in falling; now the square of 3 is 9, which multiplied by 16, for the number of feet described in the first second, is equal to 144 feet, the height to which it rose.

F. Now, Charles, if I get you a bow which will carry an arrow so high as to be fourteen seconds in its flight, can you tell me the height to which it ascends?

C. I can now answer you without hesitation;—it will be 7 seconds in falling, the square of which is 49, and this again multiplied by 16 will give 784 feet, or rather more than 261 yards, for the answer.

F. If you will now consider the example which you did the long way, you will see that the rule which I have given you answers very completely. In the first second the body fell 16 feet, and in the next 48, these added together make 64, which is the square of the 2 seconds multiplied by 16. The same holds true of the 3 first seconds, for in the third second it fell 80 feet,

which added to the 64, give 144, equal to the square of 3 multiplied by 16. Again, in the fourth second it fell 112 feet, which added to 144, give 256, equal to the square of 4 multiplied by 16; and in the fifth second it fell 144 feet, which added to 256, give 400, equal to the square of 5 multiplied by 16. Thus you will find the rule holds in all cases, *that the spaces described by bodies falling freely from a state of rest increase as the SQUARES of the times increase.*

C. I think I shall not forget the rule. I will also shew my cousin Henry how he may know the height to which his bow will carry.

F. The surest way of keeping what knowledge we have obtained, is by communicating it to our friends.

C. It is a very pleasant circumstance indeed, that the giving away is the best method of keeping, for I am sure the being able to oblige one's friends is a most delightful thing.

F. Your sentiments are highly gratifying to me; fain would I confirm them by adding to your stock of knowledge. And, in reference to this subject, it may be necessary to guard you against the notion, that because the *spaces* described by falling bodies are as the squares of the times, the *velocities* increase in the same ratio. This is not the case. The velocity acquired by a body falling freely, at the end of the first second of its motion, is such as, if it continued uniform, would carry it over 32 feet in the next second. And in all succeeding intervals the velocities are *as the times*: that is, at the end of 2, 3, 4, and 5 seconds, the velocities acquired will be respectively, twice, thrice, four times, and five times 32 feet; or, 64, 96, 128, and 160 feet.

E. Before we quit this part of the subject, papa, let me try if I thoroughly comprehend you. A falling body having been in motion 4 seconds, will have descended 256 feet, and will then have a velocity of 128 feet; but the motion still accelerates and causes the body to pass over nine times 16, or 144 feet, in the 5th second, making in all 400 feet: it will then

have acquired a velocity of 5 times 32, or 160 feet in a second, which if it continued uniform for another 5 seconds, would carry the body over 800 feet, or just *twice* the space described by the body in the first 5 seconds, during which its motion was equably accelerated by gravity.

F. You have most accurately caught the distinction I wished you to understand.

With this we conclude our present conversation.

CONVERSATION IX.

ON THE CENTRE OF GRAVITY.

F. We are now going to treat upon the *Centre of Gravity*, which is that point of a body in which its whole weight is as it were concentrated, and upon which, if the body be freely suspended, it will rest; and in all other positions it will endeavour to descend to the lowest place to which it can get.

C. All bodies then, of whatever shape, have a centre of gravity?

F. They have; and if you conceive a line drawn from the centre of gravity of a body towards the centre of the earth, that line is called the *line of direction*, along which every body, not supported, endeavours to fall. If the *line of direction* fall within the base of any body, it will stand; but if it does not fall within the base, the body will fall.

If I place the piece of wood *a* on the edge of a table, and from a pin *c* at its centre of gravity be hung a little weight *d*, the line of direction *cd* falls within the base, and therefore, though the wood leans, yet it stands secure. But if upon *a* another piece of wood *b* be placed, it is evident that the centre of gravity of the whole will be now raised to *e*, at which point if a weight be hung, it will be found that the line of direction falls out of the base, and therefore the body must fall.



Fig. 7.

E. I think I now see the reason of the advice which you gave me, when we were going across the Thames in a boat.

F. I told you that if ever you were overtaken by a storm, or by a squall of wind, while you were on the water, never to let your fears so get the better of you as to make you rise from your seat, because, by so doing, you would elevate the centre of gravity, and thereby, as is evident by the last experiment, increase the danger: whereas, if all the persons in the vessel were, at the moment of danger, instantly to slip from their places on to the bottom, the risk would be exceedingly diminished, by bringing the centre of gravity much lower within the vessel. The same principle is applicable to those who may be in danger of being overturned in any carriage whatever.

E. Surely then, papa, those stages which load their tops with a dozen or more people, cannot be safe for the passengers.

F. They are very unsafe; but they would be more so were not the roads about the metropolis remarkably even and good; and, in general, it is only within twenty or thirty miles of London, or other great towns, that the tops of carriages are loaded to excess.

C. I understand, then, that the nearer the centre of gravity is to the base of a body the firmer it will stand.

F. Certainly; and hence you learn the reason why conical bodies stand so sure on their bases, for, the tops being small in comparison of the lower parts, the centre of gravity is thrown very low; and, if the cone be upright, or perpendicular, the line of direction falls in the middle of the base, which is another fundamental property of steadiness in bodies. For the broader the base, and the nearer the line of direction is to the middle of it, the more firmly does a body stand; but if the line of direction fall near the edge the body is easily overthrown.

C. Is that the reason why a ball is so easily rolled along a horizontal plane?

F. It is; for in all spherical bodies the base is but a point, consequently almost the smallest force is sufficient to remove the line of direction out of it. Hence it is evident that heavy bodies situated on an inclined plane will, while the line of direction falls within the base, slide down upon the plane; but they will roll when that line falls without the base. The body *a* will slide down the plane *de*, but the bodies *b* and *c* will roll down it.

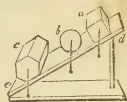


Fig. 8.

E. I have seen buildings lean very much out of a straight line; why do they not fall?

F. It does not follow, because a building leans, that the centre of gravity does not fall within the base. There is a high tower at Pisa, a town in Italy, which leans fifteen feet out of the perpendicular; strangers tremble to pass by it; still it is found by experiment that the line of direction falls within the base, and therefore it will stand while its materials hold together.

A wall at Bridgenorth, in Shropshire, which I have seen, stands in a similar situation, for so long as a line *cb*, let fall from the centre of gravity *c* of the building* *AB*, passes within the base *CD*, it will remain firm, unless the materials with which it is built go to decay.

C. It must be of great use, in many cases, to know the method of finding the centre of gravity in different kinds of bodies.

F. There are many easy rules for this with respect to all manageable bodies: I will mention one, which depends on the property which the centre of gravity has, of always endeavouring to descend to the lowest point.

If a body *a* be freely suspended on a pin *b*, and a plumb line *bc* be hung by the same pin, it will pass through the centre of gravity, for that centre is not in the lowest point, till it fall in the same



Fig. 10.

* See the Vignette to this volume.

line as the plumb line. Mark the line bc ; then hang the body up by any other point, as d , with the plumb line df , which will also pass through the centre of gravity, for the same reason as before; and therefore, as the centre of gravity is somewhere in bc , and also in some point of df , it must be in the point e where those lines cross.

CONVERSATION X.

OF THE CENTRE OF GRAVITY.

C. How do those people who have to load carts and waggons with light goods, as hay, wool, &c. know where to find the centre of gravity?

F. Perhaps the generality of them never heard of such a principle; and it seems surprising that they should nevertheless make up their loads with such accuracy as to keep the line of direction in or near the middle of the base.

E. I have sometimes trembled to pass by the hop waggons which we have met on the Kent Road.

F. And without any impeachment of your courage, for they are loaded to such an enormous height, that they totter every inch of the road. It would indeed be impossible for one of these to pass with tolerable security along a road much inclined; the centre of gravity being removed so high above the body of the carriage, a small declination on one side or the other would throw the line of direction out of the base.

E. When brother James falls about, is it because he cannot keep the centre of gravity between his feet?

F. That is the precise reason why any person, whether old or young, falls. And hence you learn that a man stands much firmer with his feet a little apart than if they were quite close, for by separating them he increases the base. Hence also the difficulty of sustaining a tall body, as a walking cane, upon a narrow foundation.

E. How do rope and wire dancers, whom I have seen at the Circus, manage to balance themselves?

F. They generally hold a long pole, with weights at each end, across the rope on which they dance, keeping their eyes fixed on some object parallel to the rope, by which means they know when their centre of gravity declines to one side of the rope or the other, and thus, by the help of the pole, they are enabled to keep the centre of gravity over the base, narrow as it is. It is not, however, rope-dancers only who pay attention to this principle, but the most common actions of the people in general are regulated by it.

C. In what respects?

F. We bend forward when we go up stairs, or rise from our chair, for when we are sitting our centre of gravity is on the seat, and the line of direction falls behind our base; we therefore lean forward to bring the line of direction towards our feet. For the same reason a man carrying a burthen on his back leans forward; and backward if he carries it on his breast. If the load be placed on one shoulder he leans to the other. If we slip or stumble with one foot, we naturally extend the opposite arm, making the same use of it as the rope-dancer does of his pole.

This property of the centre of gravity always endeavouring to descend, will account for appearances, which are sometimes exhibited to excite the surprise of spectators.

E. What are those papa?

F. One is, that of a double cone, appearing to roll up two inclined planes, forming an angle with each other, for as it rolls it sinks between them, and by that means the centre of gravity is actually descending.

Let a body *ef*, consisting of two equal cones united at their bases, be placed upon the edges of two straight smooth rulers *ab* and *cd*, which at one end meet in an angle at *a*, and rest on a horizontal plane, and at the other are raised a little above the plane; the body will roll towards the elevated end of the rulers, and

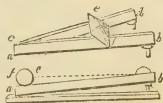


Fig. 11.

will roll towards the elevated end of the rulers, and

appear to ascend ; the parts of the cone that rest on the rulers growing smaller as they go over a larger opening, and thus letting it down, the centre of gravity descends. But you must remember that the height of the planes must be less than the radius of the base of the cone.

C. Is it upon this principle that a cylinder is made to roll up hill ?

F. Yes it is, but this can be effected only to a small distance. If a cylinder of pasteboard, or very light wood, *ab*, having its centre of gravity at *c*, be placed on the inclined plane *de*, it will roll down the inclined plane, because a line of direction from that centre lies out of the base.

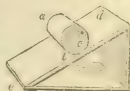


Fig. 12.

If I now fill the little hole *o* with a plug of lead, it will roll up the inclined plane, till the lead gets near the base, where it will lie still : because the centre of gravity, by means of the lead, is removed from *c* towards the plug, and therefore is descending, though the cylinder is ascending.

Before I put an end to this subject, I will show you another experiment, which without understanding the principle of the centre of gravity cannot be explained. Upon this stick *a*, which, of itself would fall, because its centre of gravity hangs over the table *b*, I suspend a bucket *c*, fixing another stick *d*, one end in a notch between *a* and *e*, and the other against the inside of the pail at the bottom. Now



Fig. 13.

you will see that the bucket will, in this position, be supported, though filled with water. For the bucket being pushed a little out of the perpendicular, by the stick *d*, the centre of gravity of the whole is brought under the table, and consequently supported by it.

The knowledge of the principle of the centre of gravity in bodies, will enable you to explain the structure of a variety of toys which are put into the

hands of children, such as the *little sawyer*, *rope-dancer*, *tumbler*, &c.

CONVERSATION XI.

ON THE LAWS OF MOTION.

C. Are you now going, papa, to describe those machines, which you call *mechanical powers*?

F. We must, I believe, defer that a day or two longer, as I have a few more general principles with which I wish you previously to be acquainted.

E. What are these, papa?

F. In the first place, you must well understand what are denominated the three general laws of motion: the first of which is, "*that every body will continue in its state of rest, or of uniform motion, until it is compelled by some force to change its state.*" This constitutes what is denominated the *inertia*, or inactivity of matter. And it may be observed that, in all cases, the quantity of motion gained by one body is always equal to that lost by some other body.

C. There is no difficulty of conceiving that a body, as this ink-stand, in a state of rest must always remain so, if no external force be impressed upon it to give it motion. But I know of no example which will lead me to suppose, that a body once put into motion would of itself continue so.

F. You will, I think, presently admit the latter part of the assertion as well as the former, although it cannot be established by experiment.

E. I shall be glad to hear how this is.

F. You will not deny that the ball which you strike from the trap has no more power either to destroy its motion, or cause any change in its velocity, than it has to change its shape.

C. Certainly; nevertheless, in a few seconds after I have struck the ball with all my force, it falls to the ground, and then stops.

F. Do you find no difference in the time that is

taken up before it comes to rest, even supposing your blow the same ?

C. Yes, if I am playing on the grass, it rolls to a less distance than when I play on the smooth gravel.

F. You find a like difference when you are playing at marbles, if you play in the gravel court, or on the even pavement in the arcade.

C. The marbles run so easily on the smooth stones in the arcade, that we can scarcely shoot with a force small enough.

E. And I remember Charles and my cousin were last winter trying how far they could shoot their marbles along the ice in the canal ; and they went a prodigious distance, in comparison of that which they would have gone on the gravel, or even on the pavement in the arcade.

F. Now these instances properly applied will convince you, that a body once put into motion would go on for ever, if it were not compelled by some external force to change its state.

C. I perceive what you are going to say :—it is the rubbing or friction of the marbles against the ground which does the business. For on the pavement there are fewer obstacles than on the gravel, and fewer on the ice than on the pavement ; and hence you would lead us to conclude, that if all obstacles were removed, they might proceed on for ever. But what are we to say of the ball ; what stops that ?

F. Besides friction, there is another and still more important circumstance to be taken into consideration, which affects the ball, marbles, and every body in motion.

C. I understand you, that is the action of gravitation.

F. It is ; for from what we said when we conversed on that subject, it appeared that gravity has a tendency to bring every body in motion to the earth ; consequently, in a few seconds, your ball must come to the ground by that cause alone ; but besides the attraction of gravitation, there is the resistance which the air, through which the ball moves, makes to its passage.

E. That cannot be much, I think.

F. Perhaps, with regard to the ball struck from your brother's trap, it is of no great consideration, because the velocity is but small; but in all great velocities, as that of a ball from a musket or cannon, there will be a material difference between the theory and practice, if it be neglected in the calculation. Move your mamma's riding-whip through the air slowly, and you observe nothing to remind you that there is this resisting medium; but if you swing it with considerable swiftness, the noise which it occasions will inform you of the resistance it meets with from something, which is the atmosphere.

C. If I now understand you, the force which compels a body in motion to stop, is of three kinds; 1. the attraction of gravitation;—2. the resistance of the air;—and 3. the resistance it meets with from friction.

F. You are quite right.

C. I have now no difficulty of conceiving, that a body in motion will not come to a state of rest, till it is brought to it by an external force, acting upon it in some way or other. I have seen a gentleman, when skating on very slippery ice, go a great way without any exertion to himself, but where the ice was rough he could not go half the distance without making fresh efforts.

F. I will mention another instance or two of this law of motion. Put a basin of water into your little sister's waggon, and when the water is perfectly still move the waggon, and the water, resisting the motion of the vessel, will at first rise up in the direction contrary to that in which the vessel moves. If, when the motion of the vessel is communicated to the water, you suddenly stop the waggon, the water, in endeavouring to continue the state of motion, rises up on the opposite side.

In like manner, if, while you are sitting quietly on your horse, the animal starts forward, you will be in danger of falling off backward; but if, while you are galloping along, the animal stops on a sudden, you will be liable to be thrown forward.

C. This I know by experience, but I was not aware of the reason of it till to-day.

F. One of the first, and not least important, uses of the principles of natural philosophy is, that they may be applied to, and will explain, many of the common concerns of life.

We now come to the *second* law of motion ; which is, “*that the change of motion is proportional to the force impressed, and in the direction of that force.*”

C. There is no difficulty in this ; for if, while my cricket-ball is rolling along, after Henry has struck it, I strike it again, it goes on with increased velocity, and that in proportion to the strength which I exert on the occasion ; whereas, if, while it is rolling, I strike it back again, or give it a side blow, I change the direction of its course.

F. In the same way, gravity, and the resistance of the atmosphere, change the direction of a cannon-ball from its course in a straight line, and bring it to the ground ; and the ball goes to a farther or less distance, in proportion to the quantity of powder used.

The *third* law of motion is, “*that, to every action of one body upon another, there is an equal and contrary re-action.*” If I strike this table, I communicate to it (which you perceive by the shaking of the glasses) the motion of my hand : and the table reacts against my hand, just as much as my hand acts against the table.

If you press with your finger one scale of a balance, to keep it in equilibrio with a pound weight in the other scale, you will perceive that the scale pressed by the finger acts against it with a force equal to a pound, with which the other scale endeavours to descend. In all cases, the quantity of motion gained by one body is always equal to that lost by the other in the same direction. Thus, if a ball in motion strike another at rest, the motion communicated to the latter will be taken from the former, and the velocity of the former will be proportionally diminished.

A horse drawing a heavy load, is as much drawn back by the load as he draws it forward.

E. I do not comprehend how the cart draws the horse.

F. But the progress of the horse is impeded by the load, which is the same thing; for the force which the horse exerts would carry him to a greater distance in the same time, were he freed from the incumbrance of the load, and, therefore, as much as his progress falls short of that distance, so much is he, in effect, drawn back by the re-action of the loaded cart.

Again, if you and your brother were in a boat, and if, by means of a rope, you were to attempt to draw another to you, the boat in which you were would be as much pulled toward the empty boat as that would be moved to you; and, if the weights of the two boats were equal, they would meet in a point half way between the two.

If you strike a glass bottle with an iron hammer, the blow will be received by the hammer and the glass; and it is immaterial whether the hammer be moved against the bottle at rest, or the bottle be moved against the hammer at rest, yet the bottle will be broken, though the hammer be not injured, because the same blow which is sufficient to break glass is not sufficient to break or injure a lump of iron.

From this law of motion you may learn in what manner a bird, by the stroke of its wings, is able to support the weight of its body.

C. Pray explain this, papa.

F. If the force with which it strikes the air below it is *equal* to the weight of its body, then the re-action of the air upwards is likewise equal to it; and the bird, being acted upon by two *equal* forces in contrary directions, will rest between them. If the force of the stroke is *greater* than its weight, the bird will rise with the *difference* of these two forces; and, if the stroke be *less* than its weight, then it will sink with the *difference*.

CONVERSATION XII.

ON THE LAWS OF MOTION.

C. Are those laws of motion which you explained yesterday of great importance in natural philosophy?

F. Yes, they are, and should be carefully committed to memory. They were assumed by Sir I. Newton as the fundamental principles of mechanics, and you will find them at the head of most books written on these subjects. From these also we are naturally led to some other branches of science, which, though we can but slightly mention, should not be wholly neglected. They are, in fact, but corollaries to the laws of motion.

E. What is a corollary, papa?

F. It is nothing more than some truth clearly deducible from some other truth before demonstrated or admitted. Thus by the *first* law of motion *every body must endeavour to continue in the state into which it is put, whether it be of rest, or uniform motion in a straight line*: from which it follows, as a corollary, that when we see a body move in a curve line, it must be acted upon by at least two forces.

C. When I whirl a stone round in a sling, what are the two forces which act upon the stone?

F. There is the force by which, if you let go the string, the stone will fly off in a right line; and there is the force of the hand, which keeps it in a circular motion.

E. Are there any of these circular motions in nature?

F. The moon and all the planets move by this law:—to take the moon as an instance. It has a constant tendency to the earth, by the attraction of gravitation, and it has also a tendency to proceed in a right line, by that projectile force impressed upon it by the Creator, in the same manner as the stone flies from your hand; now, by the joint action of these two forces it describes a circular motion.

E. And what would be the consequence, supposing the projectile force to cease ?

F. The moon must fall to the earth ; and if the force of gravity were to cease acting upon the moon, it would fly off into infinite space. Now the projectile force, when applied to the planets, is called the *centrifugal* force, as having a tendency to recede or fly from the centre ; and the other force is termed the *centripetal* force, from its tendency to some point as a centre.

C. And all this is in consequence of the inactivity of matter, by which bodies have a tendency to continue in the same state they are in, whether of rest or motion ?

F. You are right, and this principle, which Sir Isaac Newton assumed to be in all bodies, he called their *vis inertiae*, which has been referred to before.

C. A few mornings ago you shewed us that the attraction of the earth upon the moon* is 3600 times less, than it is upon heavy bodies near the earth's surface. Now as this attraction is measured by the space fallen through in a given time, I have endeavoured to calculate the space which the moon would fall through in a minute, were the projectile force to cease.

F. Well, and how have you brought it out ?

C. A body falls here 16 feet in the first second, consequently in a minute, or 60 seconds, it would fall 60 times 60 feet, multiplied by 16, that is 3600 feet, which is to be multiplied by 16 ; and as the moon would fall through 3600 times less space in a given time than a body here, it would fall only 16 feet in the first *minute*.

F. Your calculation is accurate. I will recall to your mind the *second* law, by which it appears, that every motion, or change of motion, produced in a body, must be proportional to, and in the direction of, the force impressed. Therefore, if a moving body receives an impulse in the direction of its motion, its velocity

* See Conversation IV.

will be increased ;—if in the contrary direction, its velocity will be diminished ;—but if the force be impressed in a direction oblique to that in which it moves, then its direction will be between that of its former motion, and that of the new force impressed.

C. This I know from the observations I have made with my cricket-ball.

F. By this second law of motion, you will easily understand, that if a body at rest receive two impulses at the same time, from forces whose directions do not coincide, it will, by their joint action, be made to move in a line that lies between the direction of the forces impressed.

E. Have you any machine to prove this satisfactorily to the senses ?

F. There are many such invented by different persons, descriptions of which you will hereafter find in various books on these subjects. But it is easily understood by a figure. If on the ball *a* a force be impressed sufficient to make it move with an uniform velocity to the point *b*, in a second of time ; and if another force be also impressed on the ball, which alone would make it move to the point *c*, in the same time ; the ball, by means of the two forces, will describe the line *ad*, which is a diagonal of the figure, whose sides are *ac* and *ab*.



Fig. 14.

C. How then is motion produced in the *direction of the force*? According to the second law, it ought to be in one case in the direction *ac*, and in the other in that of *ab*, whereas it is in that of *ad*.

F. Examine the figure a little attentively, carrying this in your mind, that for a body to move in the *same direction*, it is *not* necessary that it should move in the *same straight line* ; but that it is sufficient to move *either* in that line, or in any one parallel to it.

C. I perceive then that the ball when arrived at *d*, has moved in the direction *ac*, because *bd* is parallel to *ac* ; and also in the direction *ab*, because *cd* is parallel to it.

F. And in no other possible situation but at the point *d* could this experiment be conformable to the second law of motion. When bodies move in a curve, it must be kept in mind that there must be a *continued* action of external force ; otherwise, if that action were to cease at any point, the body would continue its motion in a straight line.

CONVERSATION XIII.

OF THE LAWS OF MOTION.

F. If you reflect a little upon what we said yesterday on the second law of motion, you will readily deduce the following corollaries. (Fig. 14.)

1. That if the forces be equal, and act at right angles to one another, the line described by the ball will be the diagonal of a *square*. But in all other cases, it will be the diagonal of a parallelogram of some kind.

2. By varying the angle, and the forces, you vary the form of your parallelogram.

C. Yes, papa, and I see another consequence, viz. that the motions of two forces acting conjointly in this way, are not so great as when they act separately.

F. That is true, and you are led to the conclusion, I suppose, from the recollection, that in every triangle any two sides taken together are greater than the remaining side ; and therefore you infer, and justly too, that the motions which the ball *a* must have received, had the forces been applied separately, would have been equal to *ac* and *ab*, or, which is the same thing, to *ac* and *cd*, the two sides of the triangle *adc*, but by their joint action, the motion is only equal to *ad*, the remaining side of the triangle.

Hence then you will remember, that in the *composition*, or adding together of forces (as this is called), motion is always lost : and in the *resolution* of any

one force, as ad , into two others, ac and ab , motion is gained.

C. Well, papa, but how is it that the heavenly bodies, the moon for instance, which is impelled by two forces, performs her motion in a circular curve round the earth, and not in a diagonal between the direction of the projectile force, and that of the attraction of gravity to the earth?

F. Because, in the case just mentioned, there was but the action of a single impulse in each direction, whereas the action of gravity on the moon is continual, and causes an accelerated motion, and hence the line is a curve.

C. Supposing then, that a represent the moon, and ac the sixteen feet through which it would fall in a minute by the attraction of gravity towards the earth, and ab represent the projectile force acting upon it for the same time. If ab and ac acted as single impulses, the moon would in that case describe the diagonal ad ; but since these forces are constantly acting, and that of gravity is an accelerating force also, therefore instead of the straight line ad , the moon will be drawn into the curve line aed . Do I understand the matter right?

F. You do; and hence you easily comprehend how, by good instruments and calculation, the attraction of the earth upon the moon was discovered.

The *third* law of motion, viz. *that action and reaction are equal and in contrary directions*, may be illustrated by the motion communicated by the percussion of *elastic* and *non-elastic* bodies.

E. What are these, papa?

F. *Elastic* bodies are those which have a certain spring, by which their parts upon being pressed inwards, by percussion, return to their former state; this property is evident in a ball of wool or cotton, or in sponge compressed. *Non-elastic* bodies are those which, when one strikes another, do not rebound, but move together after the stroke.

Let two equal ivory balls *a* and *b* be suspended by threads; if *a* be drawn a little out of the perpendicular, and let fall upon *b*, it will lose its motion by communicating it to *b*, which will be driven to a distance *c*, equal to that through which *a* fell; and hence it appears that the re-action of *b* was equal to the action of *a* upon it.



Fig. 15.

E. But do the parts of the ivory balls yield by the stroke, or, as you call it, by the percussion?

F. They do; for if I lay a little paint on *a*, and let it touch *b*, it will make but a very small speck upon it; but if it fall upon *b*, the speck will be much larger; which proves that the balls are elastic, and that a little hollow, or dint, was made in each by collision. If now two equal soft balls of clay, or glazier's putty, which are non-elastic, meet each other with equal velocities, they would stop and stick together at the place of their meeting, as their mutual actions destroy each other.

C. I have sometimes shot my white alley against another marble so plumply, that the marble has gone off as swiftly as the alley approached it, and that remained in the place of the marble. Are marbles, therefore, as well as ivory, elastic?

F. They are.—If three elastic balls *a*, *b*, *c*, be hung from adjoining centres, and *a* be drawn a little out of the perpendicular, and let fall upon *b*, then will *a* and *b* become stationary, and *c* will be driven to *d*, the distance through which *a* fell upon *b*.

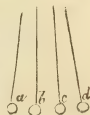


Fig. 16.

If you hang any number of balls, as six, eight, &c. so as to touch each other, and if you draw the outside one away to a little distance, and then let it fall upon the others, the ball upon the opposite side will be driven off, while the rest remain stationary, so equally is the action and re-action of the stationary balls divided among them. In the same manner, if two are drawn aside and suffered

to fall on the rest, the opposite two will fly off, and the others remain stationary.

There is one other circumstance depending upon the action and re-action of bodies, and also upon the *vis inertiae* of matter, worth noticing: by some authors you will find it largely treated upon.

If I strike a blacksmith's anvil with a hammer, action and re-action being equal, the anvil strikes the hammer as forcibly as the hammer strikes the anvil.

If the anvil be large enough, I might lay it on my breast, and suffer you to strike it with a sledge hammer with all your strength without pain or risk, for the *vis inertiae* of the anvil resists the force of the blow. But if the anvil were but a pound or two in weight, your blow would probably kill me.

CONVERSATION XIV.

ON THE MECHANICAL POWERS.

C. Will you now, papa, explain the mechanical powers?

F. I will, and I hope you have not forgotten what the *momentum* of a body is.

C. No, it is the force of a moving body, which force is to be estimated by the weight, multiplied into its velocity.

F. Then a small body may have an equal momentum with one much larger?

C. Yes, provided the smaller body moves as much swifter than the larger one, as the weight of the latter is greater than that of the former.

F. What do you mean when you say that one body moves swifter, or has a greater velocity, than another?

C. That it passes over a greater space in the same time. Your watch will explain my meaning: the minute-hand travels round the dial-plate in an hour, but the hour-hand takes twelve hours to perform its course in, consequently, the velocity of the minute-

hand is twelve times greater than that of the hour-hand ; because, in the same time, viz. twelve hours, it travels twelve times the space that is gone through by the hour-hand.

F. But this can be only true on the supposition that the two circles are equal. In my watch, the minute-hand is longer than the other, and consequently, the circle described by it is larger than that described by the hour-hand.

C. I see at once that my reasoning holds good only in the case where the hands are equal.

F. There is, however, a particular point of the longer hand, of which it may be said, with the strictest truth, that it has exactly twelve times the velocity of the extremity of the shorter.

C. That is the point at which, if the remainder were cut off, the two hands would be equal. And, in fact every different point of the hand describes different spaces in the same time.

F. The little pivot on which the two hands seem to move (for they are really moved by different pivots, one within another) may be called the *centre of motion*, which is a fixed point ; and the longer the hand is, the greater is the space described.

C. The extremities of the vanes of a wind-mill, when they are going very fast, are scarcely distinguishable, though the separate parts, nearer the mill, are easily discerned ; this is owing to the velocity of the extremities being so much greater than that of the other parts.

E. Did not the swiftness of the round-about, which we saw at the fair, depend on the same principle, viz. the length of the poles upon which the seats were fixed ?

F. Yes ; the greater the distance, at which these seats were placed, from the centre of motion, the greater the space which the little boys and girls travelled for their halfpenny.

E. Then those in the second row, had a shorter ride for their money than those at the end of the poles ?

F. Yes, shorter as to space, but the same as to time. In the same way, when you and Charles go round the gravel-walk for half an hour's exercise, if he run while you walk, he will, perhaps, have gone six or eight times round, in the same time that you have been but three or four times; now, as to time, your exercise has been equal, but he may have passed over double the space in the same time.

C. How does this apply to the explanation of the mechanical powers?

F. You will find the application very easy:—without clear ideas of what is meant by *time* and *space*, it were in vain to expect you to comprehend the principles of mechanics.

There are six mechanical powers. The lever; the wheel and axle; the pulley; the inclined plane; the wedge; and the screw.

E. Why are they called mechanical powers?

F. Because, by their means, we are enabled *mechanically* to raise weights, move heavy bodies, and overcome resistances, which, without their assistance, could not be done.

C. But is there no limit to the assistance gained by these powers? for I remember reading of Archimedes, who said, that with a place for his fulcrum he would move the earth itself.

F. Human power, with all the assistance which art can give, is very soon limited, and upon this principle, *that what we gain in power, we lose in time*. That is, if by your own unassisted strength, you are able to raise fifty pounds to a certain distance in one minute, and if by the help of machinery, you wish to raise five hundred pounds to the same height, you will require ten minutes to perform it in; thus you increase your power ten-fold, but it is at the expense of time. Or in other words, you are enabled to do that with one effort in ten minutes, which you could have done in ten separate efforts in the same time.

E. The importance of mechanics, then, is not so very considerable as one, at first sight, would ima-

gine ; since there is no real gain of force acquired by the mechanical powers.

F. Though there be not any actual increase of force gained by these powers, yet the advantages which men derive from them are inestimable. If there are several small weights, manageable by human strength, to be raised to a certain height, it may be full as convenient to elevate them one by one, as to take the advantage of the mechanical powers, in raising them all at once. Because, as we have shewn, the same time will be necessary in both cases. But suppose you have a large block of stone of a ton weight to carry away, or a weight still greater, what is to be done?

E. I did not think of that.

F. Bodies of this kind cannot be separated into parts proportionable to the human strength without immense labour, nor, perhaps, without rendering them unfit for those purposes for which they are to be applied. Hence then you perceive the great importance of the mechanical powers, by the use of which, a man is able with ease to manage a weight many times greater than himself.

C. I have, indeed, seen a few men, by means of pulleys, and seemingly with no very great exertion, raise an enormous oak into a timber-carriage, in order to convey it to the dock-yard.

F. A very excellent instance; for if the tree had been cut into such pieces as could have been managed by the natural strength of these men, it would not have been worth carrying to Deptford or Chatham for the purpose of ship-building.

E. I acknowledge my error ;—what is a fulcrum, papa ?

F. It is a *fixed point*, or prop, round which the other parts of a machine move.

C. The pivot, upon which the hands of your watch move, is a fulcrum then ?

F. It is, and you remember we called it also the centre of motion ;—the rivet of these scissars is also a fulcrum, and also the centre of motion.

E. Is that a fixed point, or prop?

F. Certainly it is a fixed point, as it regards the two parts of the scissars; for that always remains in the same position, while the other parts move about it. Take the poker and stir the fire; now that part of the bar on which the poker rests is a fulcrum, for the poker moves upon it as a centre.

CONVERSATION XV.

OF THE LEVER.

F. We will now consider the *Lever*, which is generally called the first mechanical power.


The *lever* is any inflexible bar of wood, iron, &c. which serves to raise weights, while it is supported at a point by a prop or fulcrum, on which, as the centre of motion, all the other parts turn. *ab* will represent a lever, and the point *c* the fulcrum or centre of motion. Now  it is evident, if the lever turn on its centre of motion *c*, so that *b* comes into the position *d*; *a* at the same time must come into the position *e*. If both the arms of the lever be equal, that is, if *ac* is equal to *bc*, there is no advantage gained by it, for they pass over equal spaces in the same time; and, according to the fundamental principle already laid down, (p. 46,) "as advantage or power is gained, time must be lost:" therefore, no time being lost by a lever of this kind, there can be no power gained.

Fig. 17.

C. Why then is it called a mechanical power?

F. Strictly speaking, perhaps, it ought not to be numbered as one. But it is usually reckoned among them, having the fulcrum between the weight and the power, which is the distinguishing property of levers of the first kind. And when the fulcrum is exactly the middle point between the weight and power it is the common balance: to which, if scales be sus-

pended at *a* and *b*, it is fitted for weighing all sorts of commodities.

E. You say it is a lever of the *first* kind ; are there several sorts of levers ?

F. There are three sorts ; some persons reckon four ; the fourth, however, is but a bended one of the first kind. A lever of the *first* kind has the fulcrum between the weight and power.

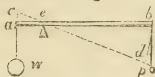


Fig. 18.



Fig. 19.

The *second* kind of lever has the fulcrum at one end, the power at the other, and the weight between them.

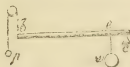


Fig. 20.



Fig. 21.

In the *third* kind, the power is between the fulcrum and the weight.

Let us take the lever of the first kind, (Fig. 18.) which if it be moved into the position *cd*, by turning on its fulcrum *e*, it is evident that while *a* has travelled over the short space *ac*, *b* has travelled over the greater space *bd*, which spaces are to one another exactly in proportion to the length of the arms *ae* and *be*. If, now, you apply your hand first to the point *a*, and afterwards to *b*, in order to move the lever into the position *cd*, using the same velocity in both cases, you will find, that the time spent in moving the lever when the hand is at *b*, will be as much greater, as that spent when the hand is at *a*, as the arm *be* is longer than the arm *ae* ; but then the exertion required will, in the same proportion, be less at *b* than at *a*.

C. The arm *be* appears to be four times the length of *ae*.

F. Then it is a lever which gains power in the proportion of four to one. That is, a single pound weight applied to the end of the arm bc , as at p , will balance four pounds suspended at a , as w .

C. I have seen workmen move large pieces of timber to very small distances, by means of a long bar of wood or iron; is that a lever?

F. It is; they force one end of the bar under the timber, and then place a block of wood, stone, &c. beneath, and as near the same end of the lever as possible, for a fulcrum, applying their own strength to the other: and power is gained in proportion as the distance from the fulcrum to the part where the men apply their strength, is greater than the distance from the fulcrum to that end under the timber. Hand-spikes are levers of this kind, and by these the heaviest cannon are moved, as well as other heavy bodies.

C. It must be very considerable, for I have seen two or three men move a tree in this way, of several tons' weight, I should think.

F. That is not difficult; for supposing a lever to gain the advantage of twenty to one, and a man by his natural strength is able to move but a hundred weight, he will find that by a lever of this sort he can move twenty hundred weight, or a ton; but, for single exertions, a strong man can put forth a much greater power than that which is sufficient to remove a hundred weight; and levers are also frequently used, the advantage gained by which is still more considerable than twenty to one.

C. I think you said, the other day, that the common steelyard made use of by the butcher is a lever?

F. I did; the short arm ac (Fig. 19.) is, by an increase in size, made to balance the longer one bc , and from c , the centre of motion, the divisions must commence. Now if bc be divided into as many parts as it will contain, each equal to ac , a single weight, as a pound, p , will serve for weighing any thing as heavy as itself, or as many times heavier as there are

divisions in the arm c . If the weight p be placed at the division 1 in the arm bc , it will balance one pound in the scale at a ; if it be removed to 3, 5, or 7, it will balance 3, 5, or 7 pounds in the scale; for these divisions being respectively 3, 5, or 7 times the distance from the centre of motion c , that a is, it becomes a lever, which gains advantage, in those points, in the proportion of 3, 5, and 7. If, now, the intervals between the divisions on the longer arm be subdivided into halves, quarters, &c. any weight may be accurately ascertained, to halves, quarters of pounds, &c.

CONVERSATION XVI.

OF THE LEVER.

E. What advantage has the steelyard, which you described in our last conversation, over a pair of scales?

F. It may be much more readily removed from place to place; it requires no apparatus, and only a single weight for all the purposes to which it can be applied. — Sometimes the arms are not of equal weight. In that case the weight p must be moved along the arm bc , till it exactly balance the other arm without a weight, and in that point a notch must be made, marking over it a cypher 0, from whence the divisions must commence.

C. Is there not required great accuracy in the manufacture of instruments of this kind?

F. Yes; of such importance is it to the public that there should be no error or fraud by means of false weights, or false balances, that it is the business of certain public officers to examine at stated seasons the weights, measures, &c. of every shopkeeper in the land. Yet it is to be feared that, after all precautions, much fraud is practised upon the unsuspecting.

E. I one day last summer bought, as I supposed, a pound of cherries at the door; but Charles think-

ing there was not a pound, we tried them in your scales, and found but twelve ounces, or three quarters, instead of a pound, and yet the scale went down as if the man had given me full weight. How was that managed?

F. It might be done many ways: by short weights;—or by the scale in which the fruit was put being heavier than the other;—but fraud may be practised with good weights and even scales, by making the arm of the balance on which the weights hang shorter than the other, for then a pound weight will be balanced by as much less fruit than a pound as that arm is shorter than the other; this was probably the method by which you were cheated.

E. By what method could I have discovered this cheat?

F. The scales when empty are exactly balanced, but when loaded, though still in equilibrio, the weights are unequal, and the deceit is instantly discovered by changing the weights to the contrary scales. I will give you a rule to find the true weight of any body by such a false balance; the reason of the rule you will understand hereafter: “*find the weights of the body by both scales, multiply them together, and then find the square root of the product, which is the true weight.*”

C. Let me see if I understand the rule:—suppose a body weigh 16 ounces in one scale, and in the other 12 ounces and a quarter, I multiply 16 by 12 and a quarter, and I get the product 196, the square root of which is 14; for 14 multiplied into itself gives 196; therefore the true weight of the body is 14 ounces.

F. That is just what I meant.—To the lever of the first kind may be referred many common instruments, such as scissars, pincers, snuffers, &c. which are made of two levers, acting contrary to one another.

E. The rivet is the fulcrum, or centre of motion, the hand the power used, and whatever is to be cut is the resistance to be overcome.

C. A poker stirring the fire is also a lever, for the bar is the fulcrum, the hand the power, and the coals the resistance to be overcome.

F. We now proceed to levers of the second kind, in which the fulcrum c (Fig. 20.) is at one end, the power p applied at the other b , and the weight to be raised at w , somewhere between the fulcrum and the power.

C. And how is the advantage gained to be estimated in this lever?

F. By looking at the figure, you will find that power or advantage is gained in proportion as the distance of the power p is greater than the distance of the weight w from the fulcrum.

C. Then if the weight hang at one inch from the fulcrum, and the power acts at five inches from it, the power gained is five to one, or one pound at p will balance five at w ?

F. It will; for you perceive that the power passes over five times as great a space as the weight, or while the point e in the lever moves over one inch, the point b will move over five inches.

E. What things in common use are to be referred to the lever of the second kind?

F. The most common and useful of all things; every door, for instance, which turns on hinges is a lever of this sort. The hinges may be considered as the fulcrum, or centre of motion, the whole door is the weight to be moved, and the power is applied to that side on which the lock is usually fixed.

E. Now I see the reason why there is considerable difficulty in pushing open a heavy door, if the hand is applied to the part next the hinges, although it may be opened with the greatest ease in the usual method.

C. This sofa, with sister upon it, represents a lever of the second kind.

F. Certainly; if while she is sitting upon it, in the middle, you raise one end, while the other remains fixed as a prop or fulcrum. To this kind of lever may be also reduced nut-crackers; oars; rudders of

ships ; those cutting knives which have one end fixed in a block, such as are used for cutting chaff, drugs, wood for pattens, &c.

E. I do not see how oars and rudders are levers of this sort.

F. The boat is the weight to be moved, the water is the fulcrum, and the waterman at the handle the power. The masts of ships are also levers of the second kind, for the bottom of the vessel is the fulcrum, the ship the weight, and the wind acting against the sail is the moving power.

The knowledge of this principle may be useful in many situations and circumstances of life :—if two men unequal in strength have a heavy burden to carry on a pole between them, the ability of each may be consulted, by placing the burden as much nearer to the stronger man, as his strength is greater than that of his partner.

E. Which would you call the prop in this case ?

F. The stronger man, for the weight is nearest to him ; and then the weaker must be considered as the power. Again, two horses may be so yoked to a carriage that each shall draw a part proportional to his strength, by dividing the beam in such a manner that the point of *traction*, or drawing, may be as much nearer to the stronger horse than to the weaker, as the strength of the former exceeds that of the latter.

We will now describe the third kind of lever. In this the prop or fulcrum *c* (Fig. 21.) is at one end, the weight *w* at the other, and the power *p* is applied at *b*, somewhere between the prop and weight.

C. In this case, the weight being farther from the centre of motion than the power, must pass through more space than it.

E. And what is the consequence of that ?

C. That the power must be greater than the weight, and as much greater as the distance of the weight from the prop exceeds the distance of the power from it, that is, to balance a weight of three pounds at *a*,

there will require the exertion of a power p , acting at b , equal to five pounds.

F. Since, then, a lever of this kind is a disadvantage to the moving power, it is but seldom used, and only in cases of necessity; such as in that of a ladder, which being fixed at one end against a wall, or other obstacle, is by the strength of a man's arm raised into a perpendicular situation. But the most important application of this third kind of lever, is manifest in the structure of the limbs of animals, particularly in those of man; to take the arm as an instance: when we lift a weight by the hand, it is effected by means of muscles coming from the shoulder-blade, and terminating about one-tenth as far below the elbow as the hand is: now the elbow being the centre of motion round which the lower part of the arm turns, according to the principle just laid down, the muscles must exert a force ten times as great as the weight that is raised. At first view this may appear a disadvantage, but what is lost in power is gained in velocity, and thus the human figure is better adapted to the various functions it has to perform.

CONVERSATION XVII.

OF THE WHEEL AND AXIS.

F. Well, Emma, do you understand the principle of the lever, which we discussed so much at large yesterday?

E. The lever gains advantage in proportion to the space passed through by the acting power; that is, if the weight to be raised be at the distance of one inch from the fulcrum, and the power is applied nine inches distant from it, then it is a lever which gains advantage as nine to one, because the space passed through by the *power* is nine times greater than that passed through by the *weight*; and, therefore, what

is lost in time, by passing through a greater space, is gained in power.

F. You recollect also what the different kinds of levers are, I hope?

E. I shall never see the fire stirred without thinking of a simple lever of the first kind; my scissors will frequently remind me of a combination of two levers of the same sort. The opening and shutting of the door will prevent me from forgetting the nature of the lever of the second kind; and I am sure that I shall never see a workman raise a ladder against a house without recollecting the third sort of lever. Besides, I believe a pair of tongs is a lever of this kind?

F. You are right; for the fulcrum is at the joint, and the power is applied between that and the parts used in taking up coals, &c.—Can you, Charles, tell us how the principle of *momentum* applies to the lever?

C. The *momentum* of a body is estimated by its weight multiplied into its velocity; and the velocity must be calculated by the space passed through in a given time. Now, if I examine the lever (Fig. 18. 20.) and consider it as an inflexible bar turning on a centre of motion, it is evident that the same time is used for the motion both of the weight and the power, but the spaces passed over are very different; that which the power passes through being as much greater than that passed by the weight, as the length of the distance of the power from the prop is greater than the distance of the weight from the prop; and the velocities being as the spaces passed in the same time, must be greater in the same proportion. Consequently, the velocity of p , the power, multiplied into its weight, will be equal to the smaller velocity of w , multiplied into its weight, and thus their momenta being equal, they will balance one another.

F. This applies to the first and second kind of lever; what do you say to the third?

C. In the third, the velocity of the power p , (Fig.

21.) being less than that of the weight w , it is evident, in order that their momenta may be equal, that the weight acting at p must be as much greater than that of w as ae is less than be , and then they will be in equilibrio.

F. The second mechanical power is the *Wheel and Axis*, which gains power in proportion as the circumference of the wheel is greater than that of the axis: this machine may be referred to the principle of the lever. ab is the wheel, cd its axis; and if the circumference of the wheel be eight times as great as that of the axis, then a single pound, p , will balance a weight, w , of eight pounds.

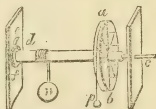


Fig. 22.

C. Is it by an instrument of this kind that water is drawn from those deep wells so common in many parts of the country?

F. It is; but as in most cases of this kind only a single bucket is raised at once, there requires but little power in the operation, and therefore, instead of a large wheel, as ab , an iron handle fixed at c is made use of, which, you know, by its circular motion, answers the purpose of a wheel.

C. I once raised some water by a machine of this kind, and I found that as the bucket ascended nearer the top the difficulty increased.

F. That must always be the case, where the wells are so deep as to cause, in the ascent, the rope to coil more than once the length of the axis, because the advantage gained is in proportion as the circumference of the wheel is greater than that of the axis; so that if the circumference of the wheel be 12 times greater than that of the axis, one pound applied at the former will balance twelve hanging at the latter; but by the coiling of the rope round the axis, the difference between the circumference of the wheel and that of the axis continually diminishes; consequently the advantage gained is less every time a new coil of

rope is wound on the whole length of the axis : this explains why the difficulty of drawing the water, or any other weight, increases as it ascends nearer the top.

C. Then by diminishing the axis, or by increasing the length of the handle, advantage is gained ?

F. Yes, by either of these methods you may gain power ; but it is very evident that the axis cannot be diminished beyond a certain limit, without rendering it too weak to sustain the weight ; nor can the handle be managed, if it be constructed on a scale much larger than what is commonly used.

C. We must, then, have recourse to the wheel with spikes standing out of it, at certain distances from each other, to serve as levers.

F. You may by this means increase your power according to your wish, but it must be at the expense of time, for you know that a simple handle may be turned several times, while you are pulling the wheel round once.—To the principle of the *wheel and axis* may be referred the capstan, windlass, and all those numerous kinds of cranes, which are to be seen at the different wharfs on the banks of the Thames.

C. I have seen a crane, which consists of a wheel large enough for a man to walk in.

F. In this the weight of the man, or men (for there are sometimes two or three), is the moving power ; for, as the man steps forwards, the part upon which he treads becomes the heaviest, and consequently descends till it be the lowest. On the same principle, you may see at the door of many bird-cage makers, a bird, by its weight, give a wicker cage a circular motion ; now, if there were a small weight suspended to the axis of the cage, the bird by its motion would draw it up, for, as it hops from the bottom bar to the next, its *momentum* causes that to descend ; and thus the operation is performed, both with regard to the cage, and to those large cranes which you have seen.

E. Is there no danger if the man happens to slip ?

F. If the weight be very great, a slip with the foot may be attended with very dangerous consequences. To prevent which, there is generally fixed at one end of the axis a little wheel, *f*, (Fig. 22.) called a racket-wheel, with a catch, *e*, to fall into its teeth; this will, at any time, support the weight in case of an accident. Sometimes, instead of men walking within the great wheel, cogs are set round it on the outside, and a small trundle-wheel made to work in the cogs, and to be turned by a winch.

C. Are there not other sorts of cranes, in which all danger is avoided?

F. The crane is a machine of such importance to the commercial interests of this country, that new inventions of it are continually offered to the public: I will, when we go to the library, shew you in the 10th vol. of the Transactions of the Society for the Encouragement of Arts and Sciences, an engraving of a safe, and, I believe, truly excellent crane. It was invented by a friend of mine, Mr. James White, who possessed a most extraordinary genius for mechanics.

C. You said that this mechanical power might be considered as a lever of the first kind.

F. I did; and if you conceive the wheel and axis to be cut through the middle in the direction *ab*, *fgb* will represent a section of it. *ab* is a lever, whose centre of motion is *c*; the weight *w*, sustained by the rope *aw*, is applied at the distance *ca*, the radius of the axis; and the power *p*, acting in the direction *bp*, is applied at the distance *cb*, the radius of the wheel; therefore, according to the principle of the lever, the power will balance the weight when it is as much less than the weight as the distance *cb* is greater than the distance of the weight *ac*.

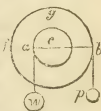


Fig. 23.

CONVERSATION XVIII.

OF THE PULLEY.

F. The third mechanical power, the *Pulley*, may be likewise explained on the principle of the lever. The line *ab* may be conceived to be a lever, whose arms *ac* and *bc* are equal, and *c* the fulcrum, or centre of motion. If now two equal weights, *w* and *p*, be hung on the cord passing over the pulley, they will balance one another, and the fulcrum will sustain both.



Fig. 24,

C. Does this pulley, then, like the common balance, give no advantage?

F. From the single *fixed* pulley no mechanical advantage is derived: it is, nevertheless, of great importance in changing the direction of a power, and is very much used in buildings for drawing up small weights, it being much easier for a man to raise such burthens by means of a single pulley, than to carry them up a long ladder.

E. Why is it called a mechanical power?

F. Though a single fixed pulley gives no advantage, yet when it is not fixed, or when two or more are combined into what is called a system of pulleys, they then possess all the properties of the other mechanical powers. Thus in *edb* *c* is the fulcrum; therefore a power *p* acting at *b*, will sustain a double weight *w*, acting at *a*, for *bc* is double the distance of *ac* from the fulcrum.



Fig. 25.

Again, it is evident, in the present case, that the whole weight is sustained by the cord *edp*, and whatever sustains half the cord, sustains also half the weight; but one half is sustained by the fixed hook *c*, consequently the power at *p* has only the other

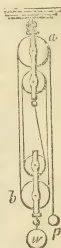
half to sustain, or, in other words, any given power at p will keep in equilibrio a double weight at w .

C. Is the velocity of p double that of w ?

F. Undoubtedly; if you compare the space passed through by the hand at p with that passed by w , you will find that the former is just double of the latter, and therefore the *momenta* of the power and weight, as in the lever, are equal.

C. I think I see the reason of this; for if the weight be raised an inch, or a foot, both sides of the cord must also be raised an inch, or foot, but this cannot happen without that part of the cord at p passing through two inches or two feet of space.

F. You will now easily infer, from what has been already shewn of the single *moveable* pulley, that in a system of pulleys the power gained must be estimated by doubling the number of pulleys in the lower or moveable block. So that when the fixed block a contains two pulleys which only turn on their axes, and the lower block b contains also two pulleys, which not only turn on their axes, but also *rise* with the weight, the advantage is as four; that is, a single pound at p will sustain four at w .



C. In the present instance, also, I perceive, that by raising w an inch, there are four ropes shortened each an inch, and therefore the hand must have passed through four inches of space in raising the weight a single inch; which establishes the maxim that what is gained in power is lost in space. But, papa, you have only talked of the power balancing or sustaining the weight; something more must, I suppose, be added to raise it.

F. There must; considerable allowance must likewise be made for the friction of the cords, and of the pivots, or axes, on which the pulleys turn. In the mechanical powers, in general, one-third of power must be added for the loss sustained by friction, and

Fig. 26.

for the imperfect manner in which machines are commonly constructed. Thus, if by *theory* you gain a power of 600, in *practice* you must reckon only upon 400. In those pulleys which we have been describing, writers have taken notice of three things, which take much from the general advantage and convenience of pulleys as a mechanical power. The *first* is, that the diameters of the axes bear a great proportion to their own diameters. The *second* is, that in working they are apt to rub against one another, or against the side of the block. And the *third* disadvantage is the stiffness of the rope that goes over and under them.

The two first objections have been, in a great degree, removed by the concentric pulley, invented by Mr. James White: *b* is a solid block of brass, in which grooves are cut, in the proportion of 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, &c. and *a* is another block of the same kind, whose grooves are in the proportion of 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, &c. and round these grooves a cord is passed, by which means they answer the purpose of so many distinct pulleys, every point of which moving with the velocity of the string in contact with it, the whole friction is removed to the two centres of motion of the blocks *a* and *b*; besides, it is of no small advantage, that, the pulleys being all of one piece, there is no rubbing one against the other.



Fig. 27.

E. Do you calculate the power gained by this pulley in the same method as with the common pulleys?

F. Yes, for pulleys of every kind the rule is general; the advantage gained is found by doubling the number of the pulleys in the lower block: in that before you there are six grooves, which answer to as many distinct pulleys, and consequently the power gained is twelve, or one pound at *p* will balance twelve pounds at *w*.

CONVERSATION XIX.

OF THE INCLINED PLANE.

F. We may now describe the inclined plane, which is the fourth mechanical power.

C. You will not be able, I think, to reduce this also to the principle of the lever.

F. No, it is a distinct principle, and some writers on these subjects reduce at once the six mechanical powers to two, viz. the lever and the inclined plane.

E. How do you estimate the advantage gained by this mechanical power?

F. The method is very easy, for just as much as the length of the plane exceeds its perpendicular height, so much is the advantage gained. Suppose *ab* is a plane standing on the table, and *cd* another plane inclined to it; if the length *cd* be three times greater than the perpendicular height, then the cylinder *e* will be supported upon the plane *cd* by a weight equal to the third part of its own weight.

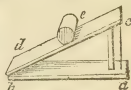


Fig. 28.

E. Could I then draw up a weight on such a plane with a third part of the strength that I must exert in lifting it up at the end?

F. Certainly you might; allowance, however, must be made for overcoming the friction; but then you perceive, as in the other mechanical powers, that you will have three times the space to pass over, or that as you gain power you will lose time.

C. Now I understand the reason why sometimes there are two or three strong planks laid from the street to the ground-floor warehouses, making therewith an inclined plane, on which heavy packages are raised or lowered.

F. The inclined plane is chiefly used for raising heavy weights to small heights, for in warehouses situ-

ated in the upper part of buildings, cranes and pulleys are better adapted for the purpose.

C. I have sometimes, papa, amused myself by observing the difference of time which one marble has taken to roll down a smooth board, and another which has fallen by its own gravity without any support.

F. And if it were a long plank, and you took care to let both marbles drop from the hand at the same instant, I dare say you found the difference very evident.

C. I did, and now you have enabled me to account for it very satisfactorily, by shewing me that as much more time is spent in raising a body along an inclined plane, than in lifting it up at the end, as that plane is longer than its perpendicular height. For I take it for granted that the rule holds in the descent as well as in the ascent.

F. If you have any doubt remaining, a few words will make every thing clear. Suppose your marbles placed on a plane, perfectly horizontal, as on this table, they will remain at rest wherever they are placed: now if you elevated the plane in such a manner that its height should be equal to half the length of the plane, it is evident from what has been shewn before, that the marbles would require a force equal to half their weight to sustain them in any particular position: suppose then the plane perpendicular to the table, the marbles will descend with their whole weight, for now the plane contributes in no respect to support them, consequently they would require a power equal to their whole weight to keep them from descending.

C. And the swiftness with which a body falls is to be estimated by the force with which it is acted upon?

F. Certainly; for you are now sufficiently acquainted with philosophy to know that the effect must be estimated from the cause. Suppose an inclined plane is thirty-two feet long, and its perpendicular height is sixteen feet, what time will a marble take in

falling down the plane, and also in descending from the top to the earth by the force of gravity?

C. By the attraction of gravitation, a body falls sixteen feet in a second; therefore the marble will be one second in falling perpendicularly to the ground; and as the length of the plane is double its height, the marble must take two seconds to roll down it.

F. I will try you with another example. If there be a plane 64 feet perpendicular height, and 3 times 64, or 192 feet long, tell me what time a marble will take in falling to the earth by the attraction of gravity, and how long it will be in descending down the plane.

C. By the attraction of gravity it will fall in two seconds; because, by multiplying the sixteen feet which it falls in the first second, by the square of two seconds (the time), or four, I get sixty-four, the height of the plane. But the plane being three times as long as it is perpendicularly high, it must be three times as many seconds in rolling down the plane, as it was in descending freely by the force of gravity, that is, six seconds.

E. Pray, papa, what common instruments are to be referred to this mechanical power, in the same way as scissars, pincers, &c. are referred to the lever?

F. Chisels, hatchets, and whatever other sharp instruments which are chamfered, or sloped down to an edge on one side only, may be referred to the principle of the inclined plane.

CONVERSATION XX.

OF THE WEDGE.

F. The next mechanical power is the *wedge*, which is made up of the two inclined planes *def* and *cef* joined together at their bases *hefg*: *dc* is the whole thickness of the wedge at its back *abcd*, where the power is applied, and *df* and *cf* are the length of its sides; now there will be an equilibrium between the power impelling the



Fig. 29.

wedge downward, and the resistance of the wood, or other substance acting against its sides, when the thickness de of the wedge is to the length of the two sides, or, which is the same thing, when half the thickness de of the wedge at its back is to the length of df one of its sides, as the power is to the resistance.

C. This is the principle of the inclined plane.

F. It is, and notwithstanding all the disputes which the methods of calculating the advantage gained by the wedge have occasioned, I see no reason to depart from the opinion of those who consider the wedge as a double inclined plane.

E. I have seen people cleaving wood with wedges, but they seem to have no effect, unless great force and great velocity are also used.

F. No, the power of the attraction of cohesion, by which the parts of wood stick together, is so great as to require a considerable *momentum* to separate them. Did you observe nothing else in the operation worthy of your attention?

C. Yes, I also took notice that the wood generally split a little below the place to which the wedge reached.

F. This happens in cleaving most kinds of wood, and then the advantage gained by this mechanical power, must be in proportion as the length of the sides of the cleft in the wood is greater than the length of the whole back of the wedge. There are other varieties in the action of the wedge, but at present it is not necessary to refer to them.

E. Since you said that all instruments which sloped off to an edge on one side only, were to be explained by the principle of the inclined plane; so, I suppose, that those which decline to an edge on both sides, must be referred to the principle of the wedge.

F. They must, which is the case with many chisels, and almost all sorts of axes, &c.

C. Is the wedge much used as a mechanical power?

F. It is of great importance in a vast variety of cases, in which the other mechanical powers are of

no avail ; and this arises from the momentum of the blow, which is greater beyond comparison than the application of any dead weight or pressure, such as is employed in the other mechanical powers. Hence it is used in splitting wood, rocks, &c. and even the largest ship may be raised to a small height by driving a wedge below it. It is also used for raising up the beam of a house when the floor gives way, by reason of too great a burden being laid upon it. It is usual also in separating large mill-stones from the silicious sand-rocks in some parts of Derbyshire, to bore horizontal holes under them in a circle, and fill these with pegs or wedges made of dry wood, which gradually swell by the moisture of the earth, and in a day or two lift up the mill-stone without breaking it.

CONVERSATION XXI.

OF THE SCREW.

F. Let us now examine the properties of the sixth and last mechanical power, the *screw* ; which, however, cannot be called a simple mechanical power, since it is never used without the assistance of a lever or winch ; by which it becomes a compound engine, of great power in pressing bodies together, or in raising great weights. *ab* is the representation of one, together with the lever *h*.

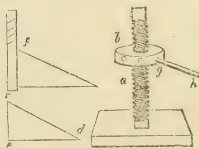


Fig. 30.

F. You said just now, papa, that all the mechanical powers were reducible either to the lever or inclined plane ; how can the screw be referred to either ?

F. The screw is composed of two parts, one of which *ab* is called the screw, and consists of a spiral protuberance, called the *thread*, which may be supposed to be wrapt round a cylinder ; the other part, *g*,

called the *nut*, is perforated to the dimensions of the cylinder; and in the internal cavity is also a spiral groove adapted to receive the thread. Now if you cut a slip of writing-paper in the form of an inclined plane *cde*, and then wrap it round a cylinder of wood, you will find that it makes a spiral answering to the spiral part of the screw; moreover, if you consider the ascent of the screw, it will be evident that it is precisely the ascent of an inclined plane.

C. By what means do you calculate the advantage gained by the screw?

F. There are, at first sight, evidently two things to be taken into consideration; the first is the distance between the threads of the screw;—and the second is the length of the lever.

C. Now I comprehend pretty clearly how it is an inclined plane, and that its ascent is more or less easy as the threads of the spiral are nearer or farther distant from each other.

F. Well, then, let me examine by a question whether your conceptions be accurate; suppose two screws, the circumferences of whose cylinders are equal to one another; but in one, the distance of the threads to be an inch apart; and that of the threads of the other only one-third of an inch; what will be the difference of the advantage gained by one of the screws over the other?

C. The one whose threads are three times nearer than those of the other, must, I should think, give three times the most advantage.

F. Give me the reason for what you assert.

C. Because, from the principle of the inclined plane, I learnt that if the *height* of two planes were the same, but the length of one twice, thrice, or four times greater than that of the other, the mechanical advantage gained by the longer plane would be two, three, or four times more than that gained by the shorter. Now in the present case, the height gained in both *screws* is the same, one inch, but the space passed in that, three of whose threads go to an inch,

must be three times as great as the space passed in the other ; therefore, as space is passed, or time lost, just in proportion to the advantage gained, I infer that three times more advantage is gained by the screw, the threads of which are one-third of an inch apart, than by that whose threads are an inch apart.

F. Your inference is just, and naturally follows from an accurate knowledge of the principle of the inclined plane. But we have said nothing about the lever.

C. This seemed hardly necessary, it being so obvious to any one, who will think a moment, that power is gained by that as in levers of the first kind, according to the length h from the nut.

F. Let us now calculate the advantage gained by a screw, the threads of which are half an inch distance from one another, and the lever 7 feet long.

C. I think you once told me, that if the radius of a circle were given, in order to find the circumference I must multiply that radius by 6.

F. I did ; for though that is not quite enough, yet it will answer all common purposes, till you are a little more expert in the use of decimals.

C. Well, then, the circumference of the circle made by the revolution of the lever will be 7 feet, multiplied by 6, which is 42 feet, or 504 inches ; but, during this revolution, the screw is raised only half an inch, therefore the space passed by the moving power will be 1008 times greater than that gone through by the weight, consequently the advantage gained is 1008, or one pound applied to the lever will balance 1008 pounds acting against the screw.

F. You perceive that it follows as a corollary from what you have been saying, that there are two methods by which you may increase the mechanical advantage of the screw.

C. I do ; it may be done either by taking a longer lever, or by diminishing the distance of the threads of the screw.

F. Tell me the result then, supposing the threads of the screw so fine as to stand at the distance of but one quarter of an inch asunder; and that the length of the lever were 8 feet instead of 7.

C. The circumference of the circle made by the lever will be 8 multiplied by 6, equal to 48 feet or 576 inches, or 2304 quarter inches, and as the elevation of the screw is but one quarter of an inch, the space passed by the power will, therefore, be 2304 times greater than that passed by the weight, which is the advantage gained in this instance.

F. A child, then, capable of moving the lever sufficiently to overcome the friction, with the addition of a power equal to one pound, will be able to raise 2304 pounds, or something more than 20 hundred weight and a half. The strength of a powerful man would be able to do 20 or 30 times as much more.

C. But I have seen at Mr. Wilmot's paper-mills, to which I once went, six or eight men use all their strength in turning a screw, in order to press out the water of the newly-made paper. The power applied in that case must have been very great indeed.

F. It was; but I dare say that you are aware that it cannot be estimated by multiplying the power of one man by the number of men employed.

C. That is, because the men standing by the side of one another, the lever is shorter to every man the nearer he stands to the screw, consequently, though he may exert the same strength, yet it is not so effectual in moving the machine, as the exertion of him who stands nearer to the extremity of the lever.

F. The true method therefore of calculating the power of this machine, aided by the strength of these men, would be to estimate accurately the power of each man according to his position, and then to add all these separate advantages together for the total power gained.

E. A machine of this kind is, I believe, used by bookbinders, to press the leaves of the books together before they are stitched?

F. Yes, it is found in every bookbinder's workshop, and is particularly useful where persons are desirous of having small books reduced to a still smaller size for the pocket. It is also the principal machine used for coining money; for taking off copper-plate prints; and for printing in general. Mr. Boulton invented a magnificent apparatus for coining: the whole machinery is worked by an improved steam-engine, which rolls the copper for half-pence; works the screw-presses for cutting out the circular pieces of copper, and coins both the faces and edges of the money at the same time: and since the circulation of the new half-pence, we are all acquainted with the superior excellence of the workmanship. By this machinery four boys, of ten or twelve years old, are capable of striking 30,000 guineas in an hour, and the machine itself keeps an unerring account of the pieces struck.

E. And I have seen the cyder-press in Kent, which consists of the same kind of machine.

F. It would, my dear, be an almost endless task, were we to attempt to enumerate all the purposes to which the screw is applied in the mechanical arts of life; it will, perhaps, be sufficient to tell you, that wherever great pressure is required, there the power of the screw is uniformly employed.

CONVERSATION XXII.

ON THE PENDULUM.

E. I have been so delighted with the Conversations you have permitted us to have with you, my dear papa, that I can scarcely think of any thing but what you have been explaining to us; and now when I see a machine of any kind, I begin to examine the various combinations of levers, wheels, and pulleys.

F. I am very glad to find that my explanations of the mechanical powers have excited your curiosity so much; and I shall always feel a pleasure in communicating any thing I know.

E. I am very much obliged to you, papa. When

Charles and I were down stairs, we were examining the kitchen clock ; we saw wheels and axles, levers, screws, pulleys, &c. but neither of us knew what to call the pendulum. Is that a mechanical power ?

F. It is not called a mechanical power, because it does not convey any mechanical advantage, but the theory of the pendulum depends on that of the inclined plane.

E. What is meant by the term *pendulum* ?

F. The name is applied to any body so suspended that it may swing freely backwards and forwards, of which the great law is, that its oscillations are always performed in equal times ; and it is this remarkable property which makes it a time-keeper. A common pendulum consists of a ball, as *a*, suspended by a rod from a fixed point, at *b*, and made to swing backwards and forwards under this point. The ball being raised to *c*, and then set at liberty, falls back to *a*, with an accelerating motion, like a ball rolling down a slope (or inclined plane) ; and when arrived there, it has just acquired force enough to carry it to *d*, at an equal elevation on the other side ; from this it falls back again, again to rise, and would so continue on for ever, if there was no impediment either from the air or friction.



Fig. 31.

C. Are the laws which regulate these movements so simple that we can understand them ?

F. I think they are ; the most important of them are these :—1. If a pendulum vibrates in very small circles, the times of vibration may be considered as equal, whatever be the proportion of the circles.—2. Pendulums which are of the same length vibrate in the same manner, whatever be the proportion of the weight of the bob.—3. The velocity of the bob, or ball, in the lowest point, will be as the length of the chord of the arch which it describes in its descent.—

4. The times of vibration of different pendulums in similar arches are proportional to the square roots of their different lengths.—5. Hence the lengths of pendulums are as the squares of the times of vibrations.—6. In the latitude of London, a simple pendulum will depart *once* in a second in a small arch, if its length be $39\frac{1}{5}$ inches.

C. Does the length of a pendulum influence the time of its vibrations?

F. Yes; long pendulums depart more slowly than short ones; because, in corresponding *arcs*, or paths, the bob or ball of the large pendulum has a greater journey to perform, without having a steeper line of descent.

C. If I understand you rightly, a pendulum which describes seconds is $39\frac{1}{5}$ inches in length, and the lengths are as the square roots of the times; therefore, the length of a half-second pendulum is $9\frac{4}{5}$ inches, and the length of a quarter-second pendulum will be $2\frac{9}{20}$ inches.

F. You are quite correct.

E. But, if you wished the pendulum to beat longer than one second, how could that be done?

F. As a body falls four times as fast in two seconds as in one, a pendulum must be four times as long to beat once in two seconds as to beat every second.

E. How is it made to denote the time on the clocks?

F. A common clock is merely a pendulum with wheel-work attached to it to record the number of vibrations. The wheels shew how many swings of the pendulum have taken place, because at every beat a tooth of the last wheel is allowed to pass; now, if this wheel have 60 teeth, it will just turn round once for 60 beats of the pendulum, or seconds, and a hand fixed on the axis projecting through the dial-plate will be the second-hand of the clock. The other wheels are so arranged, and their teeth so proportioned, that one turns 60 times slower than the first, to fit its axis to carry a minute-hand, and another, by moving twelve times slower still, is fitted to carry an hour-hand.

ASTRONOMY.

CONVERSATION I.

OF THE FIXED STARS.

TUTOR—CHARLES—JAMES.

CHARLES. The delay occasioned by our unusually long walk has afforded us one of the most brilliant views of the heavens that I ever saw.

JAMES. It is uncommonly clear, and the longer I keep my eyes fixed upwards the more stars seem to appear: how is it possible to number these stars? and yet I have heard that they are numbered, and even arranged in catalogues according to their apparent magnitudes. Pray, sir, explain to us how this business was performed.

Tutor. This I will do, with great pleasure, some time hence; but at present I must tell you, that in viewing the heavens with the naked eye, we are very much deceived as to the supposed number of stars that are at any time visible. It is generally admitted, and on good authority too, that there are never more than one thousand stars visible to the sight, unassisted by glasses, at any one time, and in one place.

J. What! can I see no more than a thousand stars if I look all around the heavens? I should suppose there were millions.

T. This number is certainly the limit of what you can at present behold; and that which leads you, and persons in general, to conjecture that the number is so much larger, is owing to an optical deception.

J. Are we frequently liable to be deceived by our senses?

T. We are, if we depend on them *singly*: but where we have an opportunity of calling in the assistance of one sense to the aid of another, we are seldom subject to this inconvenience.

C. Do you not know, that if you place a small marble in the palm of the left hand, and then cross the second finger of the right hand over the first, and in that position, with your eyes shut, move the marble with those parts of the two fingers at once which are not accustomed to come into contact with any object at the same time, that the one marble will appear to the touch as two? In this instance, without the assistance of our eyes, we should be deceived by the sense of feeling.

T. This is to the point, and shews that the judgment formed by means of a single sense is not always to be depended upon.

J. I recollect the experiment very well; we had it from papa, a great while ago. But that has nothing to do with the false judgment which we are said to form about the number of stars.

T. You are right; it does not immediately concern the subject before us, but it may be useful as affording a lesson of modesty, by instructing us that we ought not to close our minds against new evidence that may be offered upon any topic, notwithstanding the opinions we may have already formed. You say that you see millions of stars, whereas the ablest astronomers assert, that with the naked eye you cannot at one time see so many as a thousand.

C. I should indeed have thought with my brother, had you not asserted the contrary; and I am anxious to know how the deception happens, for I am sure there must be a great deception somewhere, if I do not at this time behold very many thousands of stars in the heavens.

T. You know that we see objects only by means of the rays of light which proceed from them in every direction. And you must, for the present, give me credit, when I tell you that the distance of the fixed stars from us is immensely great; consequently the rays of light have to travel this distance, in the course of which, especially in their passage through our atmosphere, they are subject to numberless *reflections*

and *refractions*. By means of these, other rays of light come to the eye, every one of which, perhaps, impresses upon the mind the idea of so many separate stars. Hence arises that optical fallacy by which we are led to believe the stars which we behold are innumerable.

J. I should like to see an experiment to confirm this.

T. I have no objection :—in every case you ought to require the best evidence that the subject will admit of. I will shew you two experiments, which will go a good way to remove the difficulty. But, for this purpose, we must step into the house.

Here are two common looking-glasses, which, philosophically speaking, are *plane mirrors*. I place them in such a manner on the table that they support one another from falling by meeting at the tops. I now place this half-crown between them, on a book, to raise it a little above the table. Tell me how many pieces of money you would suppose there were, if you did not know that I had used but one.

J. There are several in the glasses.

T. I will alter the position of the glasses a little, by making them almost parallel to one another ; now look into them, and say what you see.

J. There are more half-crowns now than there were before.

T. It is evident, then, that by *reflection* only, a single object, for I have made use of but one half-crown, will give you the idea of a vast number.

C. If a little contrivance had been used to conceal the method of making the experiment, I should not have believed but that there had been several half-crowns instead of one.

T. Bring me your multiplying glass ; look through it at the candle : how many do you see ? or rather how many candles should you suppose there were, did you not know that there was but one on the table ?

J. A great many ; and a pretty sight it is.

C. Let me see ;—yes, there are : but I can easily count them ; there are sixteen.

T. There will be just as many images of the candle, or any other object at which you look, as there are different surfaces on your glass. For by the principle of *refraction*, the image of the candle is seen in as many different places as the glass has surfaces ; consequently, if instead of 16 there had been 60, or, if they could have been cut and polished so small, 600, then the single candle would have given you the idea of 60, or 600. What think you now about the stars ?

J. Since I have seen that *reflection* and *refraction* will each, singly, afford such optical deceptions, I can no longer doubt but that, if both these causes are combined, as you say they are, with respect to the rays of light coming from the fixed stars, a thousand real luminaries may have the power of exciting in my mind the idea of millions.

T. I will mention another experiment, for which you may be prepared against the next clear starlight night. Get a long narrow tube, the longer and narrower the better, provided its weight does not render it unmanageable : examine through it any one of the largest fixed stars, which are called stars of the *first* magnitude, and you will find that, though the tube takes in as much sky as would contain many such stars, yet that the single one at which you are looking is scarcely visible, by the few rays which come *directly* from it : this is another proof that the brilliancy of the heavens is much more owing to *reflected* and *refracted* light, than to the direct rays flowing from the stars.

CONVERSATION II.

OF THE FIXED STARS.

C. Another beautiful evening presents itself ; shall

we take the advantage which it offers of going on with our astronomical lectures ?

T. I have no objection, for we do not always enjoy such opportunities as the brightness of the present evening affords.

J. I wish very much to know how to distinguish the stars, and to be able to call them by their proper names.

T. This you may very soon learn ; a few evenings, well improved, will enable you to distinguish all the stars of the first magnitude which are visible, and all the relative positions of the different constellations.

J. What are constellations, sir ?

T. The ancients, that they might the better distinguish and describe the stars, with regard to their situation in the heavens, divided them into constellations, that is, systems of stars, each system consisting of such stars as were near to each other, giving them the names of such men or things as they fancied the space which they occupied in the heavens represented.

C. Is it then perfectly arbitrary, that one collection is called the *great bear*, another the *dragon*, a third *Hercules*, and so on ?

T. It is ; and though there have been additions to the number of stars in each constellation, and various new constellations invented by modern astronomers, yet the original division of the stars into these collections was one of those few arbitrary inventions which have descended without alteration, otherwise than by addition, from the days of Ptolemy down to the present time.—Do you know how to find the four cardinal points, as they are usually called, the North, South, West, and East ?

J. O yes, I know that if I look at the sun at twelve o'clock at noon, I am also looking to the South, where he then is ; my back is towards the North ; the West is on my right hand, and the East on my left.

T. But you must learn to find these points without

the assistance of the sun, if you wish to be a young astronomer.

C. I have often heard of the *north pole star*; that will perhaps answer the purpose of the sun, when he has left us.

T. You are right; do you see those seven stars which are in the constellation of the *Great Bear*? some people have supposed their position will aptly represent a *plough*; others say, that they are more like a *waggon and horses*;—the four stars representing the body of a waggon, and the other three the horses, and hence they are called by some the *plough*, and by others they are called *Charles's wain* or *waggon*. Here is a drawing of it; *abdg* represent the four stars, and *e z B* the other three.

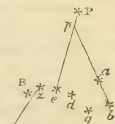


Fig. 1.

C. What is the star P?

T. That represents the polar star to which you just now alluded; and you observe, that if a line were drawn through the stars *b* and *a*, and produced far enough, it would nearly touch it.

J. Let me look at the heavens for it by this guide. There it is, I suppose; it shines with a steady and rather dead kind of light, and it appears to me that it would be a little to the right of the line passing through the stars *b* and *a*.

T. It would, and these stars are generally known by the name of the *pointers*, because they point to *p*, the north pole, which is situated a little more than two degrees from the star P.

C. Is that star always in the same part of the heavens?

T. It may be considered as uniformly maintaining its position, while the other stars seem to move round it as a centre. We shall have occasion to refer to this star again; at present, I have directed your attention to it, as a proper method of finding the cardinal points by starlight.

J. Yes, I understand now, that if I look to the north, by standing with my face to that star, the south is at my back, on my right hand is the east, and the west on my left.

T. This is one important step in our astronomical studies ; and we can make use of these stars as a kind of standard, in order to discover the names and positions of others in the heavens.

C. In what way must we proceed in this business ?

T. I will give you an example or two : conceive a line drawn from the star *z*, (Fig. 1.) leaving *b* a little to the left, and it will pass through that very brilliant star near the horizon towards the west.

J. I see the star, but how am I to know its name ?

T. Look on the celestial globe for the star *z*, and suppose the line drawn on the globe, as we conceived it done in the heavens, and you will find the star, and its name.

C. Here it is ;—its name is *Arcturus*.

T. Take the figure, (Fig. 1.) and place *Arcturus* at *a*, which is its relative position, in respect to the constellation of the Great Bear. Now, if you conceive a line drawn through the stars *g* and *b*, and extended a good way to the right, it will pass just above another very brilliant star. Examine the globe as before, and find its name.

C. It is *Capella*, the goat.

T. Now, whenever you see any of these stars, you will know where to look for the others without hesitation.

J. But do they never move from their places ?

T. With respect to us, they seem to move together with the whole heavens. But they always remain in the same relative position, with respect to each other. Hence they are called *fixed stars*, in opposition to the *planets*, which, like our earth, are continually changing their places, both with regard to the fixed stars, and to themselves also.

C. I now understand pretty well the method of acquiring a knowledge of the names and places of the stars.

T. And with this, we will put an end to our present conversation.

CONVERSATION III.

OF THE FIXED STARS, AND ECLIPTIC.

T. I dare say that you will have no difficulty in finding the north polar star as soon as we go into the open air.

J. I shall at once know where to look for that and the other stars which you pointed out last night, if they have not changed their places.

T. They always keep the same position, with respect to each other, though their situation, with regard to the heavens, will be different at different seasons of the year, and in different hours of the night. Let us go into the garden.

C. The stars are all in the same place as we left them last evening. Now, Sir, if we conceive a straight line drawn through the two stars in the plough, which, in your figure, (Fig. 1.) are marked *d* and *g*, and to extend a good way down, it will pass or nearly pass through a very bright star, though not so bright as *Arcturus*, or *Capella*; what is that called?

T. It is a star of the second magnitude, and if you refer to the celestial globe, in the same way as you were instructed last night, you will find it is called *Regulus*, or *Cor Leonis*, the *Lion's Heart*. By this method you may quickly discover the names of all the principal stars, and afterwards, with a little patience, you will easily distinguish the others which are less conspicuous.

C. But they have not all names; how are they specified?

T. If you look on the globe, you will observe, that they are distinguished by the different letters of the Greek alphabet; and in those constellations, in which there are stars of different apparent magnitudes,

the largest is α alpha, the next in size β beta, the third γ gamma, the fourth δ delta, and so on.

J. Is there any particular reason for this?

T. The adoption of the characters of the Greek alphabet, rather than any other, was perfectly arbitrary; it is, however, of great importance, that the same characters should be used in general by astronomers of all countries, for by this means the science is in possession of a sort of universal language.

C. Will you explain how this is?

T. Suppose an astronomer in North America, Asia, or any other part of the earth, observe a comet in that part of the heavens where the constellation of the *Plough* is situated, and he wishes to describe it to his friend in Great Britain, in order that he may know, whether it was seen by the inhabitants of this island. For this purpose, he has only to mention the time when he discovered it; its position, as nearest to some one of the stars, calling it by the Greek letter by which it is designated; and the course which it took from one star towards another. Thus he might say, that on such a time he saw a comet near ϵ in the Great Bear, and that its course was directed from δ to β , or any other as it happens.

C. Then, if his friend here had seen a comet at the same time, he would, by this means, know whether it was the same or a different comet?

T. Certainly; and hence you perceive of what importance it is that astronomers in different countries should agree to mark the same stars, and systems of stars, by the same characters. But to return to that star, to which you just called my attention, the *Cor Leonis*; it is not only a remarkable star, but its position is also remarkable: it is situated in the *Ecliptic*.

J. What is that, sir?

T. The *ecliptic* is an imaginary circle in the heavens, which the sun *appears* to describe in the course of a year. If you look on the celestial globe, you will see it marked with a red line, perhaps an

emblem of the fierce heat communicated to us by that body.

J. But the sun seems to have a circular motion in the heavens every day?

T. It does; and this is called its apparent *diurnal*, or daily motion, which is very different from the path it appears to traverse in the course of a year. The *former* is observed by the most inattentive spectator, who cannot but know that the sun is seen every morning in the East, at noon in the South, and in the evening in the West; but the knowledge of the *latter* must be the result of patient observation.

C. And what is the *green* line which crosses it?

T. It is called the *Equator*; this is an imaginary circle belonging to the earth, which you must take for granted, a little longer, is of a globular form. If you can conceive the plane of the terrestrial equator to be produced to the sphere of the fixed stars, it would mark out a circle in the heavens, called the *celestial equator*, or *equinoctial*, which would cut the *ecliptic* in two parts; one of which would make an angle with the other of about $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees.

J. Can we trace the circle of the *ecliptic* in the heavens?

T. It may be done with tolerable accuracy by two methods; *first*, by observing several remarkable fixed stars, to which the moon in its course seems to approach. The *second* method is by observing the places of the planets.

C. Is the moon then always in the ecliptic?

T. Not exactly so; but it is always either in the ecliptic, or within five degrees and a third of it on one side or the other. The planets also, by which I mean, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, and the Herschel, are never more than eight degrees distant from the line of the ecliptic.

J. How can we trace this line, by help of the fixed stars?

T. By comparing the stars in the heavens with their representatives on the artificial globe a practice

which may be readily acquired, as you have seen. I will mention to you the names of those stars, and you may first find them on the globe, and then refer to as many of them as are now visible in the heavens. The first is in the *Ram's* horn, called α *Arietis*, about ten degrees to the north of the ecliptic; the second is the star *Aldebaran* in the *Bull's* eye, six degrees south of the ecliptic.

C. Then if at any time I see these two stars, I know that the ecliptic runs between them, and nearer to *Aldebaran*, than to that in the *Ram's* horn.

T. Yes: now carry your eye eastward to a distance somewhat greater from *Aldebaran*, than that is east of α *Arietis*, and you will perceive two bright stars at a small distance from one another, called *Castor* and *Pollux*; the lower one, and that which is least brilliant is *Pollux*, seven degrees on the north side of the ecliptic. Following the same tract, you will come to *Regulus*, or the *Cor Leonis*, which I have already observed is in the line of the ecliptic. Beyond this, and only two degrees south of that line, you will find the beautiful star in the virgin's hand called *Spica Virginis*. You then arrive at *Antares*, or the *Scorpion's Heart*, five degrees on the same side of the ecliptic. Afterwards you will find α *Aquilæ*, which is situated nearly thirty degrees north of the ecliptic; and farther on is the star *Fomathant* in the fish's mouth, about as many degrees south of that line. The ninth and last of these stars is *Pegasus*, in the wing of the flying-horse, which is north of the ecliptic nearly twenty degrees.

J. Upon what account are these nine stars particularly noticed?

T. They are selected as the most conspicuous stars near the moon's orbit, and are considered as proper stations, from which the moon's distance is calculated for every three hours of time: and hence are constructed those tables in the *Nautical Almanac*, by means of which navigators in their most distant voyages are enabled to estimate, on the trackless

ocean, the particular part of the globe on which they are.

C. What do you mean by the Nautical Almanac?

T. It is a kind of National Almanac, intended chiefly for the use of persons traversing the mighty ocean. It was begun in the year 1767, by Dr. Maskelyne, the Astronomer Royal; and is published by anticipation for several years beforehand, for the convenience of ships going out upon long voyages. This work has been found eminently important in the course of the late voyages round the world for making discoveries, and is highly useful to all engaged in navigation.

CONVERSATION IV.

OF THE EPHEMERIS.

C. Your second method of tracing the ecliptic was by means of the position of the planets: will you explain that now?

T. I will; and to render you perfectly qualified for observing the stars, I will devote the present conversation to the purpose of explaining the use of White's Ephemeris, a little book which is published annually, and which is a necessary companion to every young astronomer.

J. Must we understand all this to study the stars?

T. You must; or some other book of the same kind, if you would proceed on the best and most rational plan. Besides, when you know the use of this book, which you will completely with half an hour's attention, you have nothing more to do in order to find the position of the planets at any day of the year, than to turn to that day in the Ephemeris, and you will instantly be directed to those parts of the heavens, in which the different planets are situated. Turn to the second page.

C. Here the astronomical characters are explained.

T. The first twelve are the representatives of the

signs into which the circle of the ecliptic is divided, called also the twelve signs of the *Zodiac*.

♈ Aries.	♌ Leo.	♐ Sagittarius.
♉ Taurus.	♍ Virgo.	♑ Capricorn.
♊ Gemini.	♎ Libra.	♒ Aquarius.
♋ Cancer.	♏ Scorpio.	♓ Pisces.

In astronomical inquiries every circle is supposed to be divided into 360 parts, called degrees, and since that of the ecliptic is also divided into 12 signs, each sign must contain 30 degrees. Astronomers subdivide each degree into minutes and seconds; thus, if I would express an angle of 25 degrees, 11 minutes, and 45 seconds, I should write $25^{\circ} .11' .45''$. Or, if I would express the situation of the sun for the first of January, 1822, I look into the *Ephemeris* and find it in Capricorn, or ♑ $10^{\circ} .35' .48''$.

J. What do you mean by the *Zodiac*?

T. It is a broad circle or belt surrounding the heavens, about sixteen degrees wide, along the middle of which runs the ecliptic. The term *Zodiac* is derived from a Greek word signifying an animal, because each of the twelve signs formerly represented some animal; that which we now call *Libra*, being by the ancients reckoned a part of *Scorpio*.

J. Why are the signs of the *Zodiac* called by the several names of Aries, Taurus, Leo, &c.? I see no likeness in the heavens to Rams, or Bulls, or Lions, which are the English words for those Latin ones.

T. Nor do I; nevertheless, the ancients saw, by the help of a strong imagination, a similarity between those animals, and the places which certain systems or stars took up in the heavens, and gave them the names which have continued to this day.

C. Perhaps these were originally invented in the same way as we sometimes figure to our imagination the appearances of men, beasts, ships, trees, &c. in the flying clouds or in the fire.

T. They might possibly have no better authority

for their origin. At any rate it will be useful for you to have the names of the twelve signs in your memory, as well as the order in which they stand: I will therefore repeat some lines written by Dr. Watts, in which they are expressed in English, and will be easily remembered:

The *Ram*, the *Bull*, the *heavenly Twins*,
And next the *Crab* the *Lion* shines,
The *Virgin* and the *Scales*;
The *Scorpion*, *Archer*, and *Sea-Goat*,
The *Man* that holds the *watering-pot*,
And *Fish* with glittering tails.

C. We come now to the characters placed before the planets.

T. These, like the former, are but a kind of shorthand characters, which it is esteemed easier to write than the names of the planets at length. They are as follow:—

♄ The Herschel, or	♀ Venus.
♅ Uranus.	♿ Mercury.
♄ Saturn.	♃ The Moon.
♃ Jupiter.	♁ Ceres.
♂ Mars.	♀ Pallas.
♁ The Earth.	♁ Juno.
♁ The Sun.	♁ Vesta.

} new planets,
or asteroids.

With the other characters you have no need to trouble yourselves, till you come to calculate eclipses, and construct astronomical tables, a labour which may be deferred for some years to come. Turn to the eighth page of the Ephemeris.

J. Have we no concern with the intermediate pages between the second and eighth?

T. They do not contain any thing that requires explanation. In the eighth page after the common almanac for January, the two first columns point out the exact time of the sun's rising and setting at London: thus on the 10th day of January he rises at 58 minutes after 7 in the morning, and sets at 2

minutes past 4 in the afternoon. The third column gives the *declination* of the sun.

J. What is that, sir?

T. The *declination* of the sun, or of any heavenly body, is its distance from the imaginary circle in the heavens, called the *equinoctial*. Thus you observe that the sun's declination on the first of January is $23^{\circ} .3'$ south; or, it is so many degrees south of the imaginary *equator*. Turn to March 1822, and you will see that between the 20th and 21st days it is in the equator, for at 12 o'clock at noon on the 20th it is only $16'$ south, and at the same hour on the 21st it is $8'$ north of that line; and when it is in the equator, then it has no declination.

C. Do astronomers always reckon from 12 o'clock at noon?

T. They do; and hence the astronomical day begins 12 hours *later* than the day according to common reckoning; and therefore the declination, longitude, latitude, &c. of the sun, moon, and planets, are always put down for 12 o'clock at noon of the day to which they are opposite. Thus the sun's declination for the 17th of January at 12 o'clock is $20^{\circ} .48'$ south.

C. Is that because it is the commencement of the astronomical day, though in common life it be called 12 o'clock?

T. It is. The three next columns contain the moon's declination, the time of her rising and setting, and the time of her *southing*, or when she comes to the meridian or south part of the heavens.

C. Does she not come to the south at noon as well as the sun?

T. No; the moon never comes to the meridian at the same time as the sun, but at the time of new moon. And this circumstance takes place at every new moon, as you may see by casting your eye down the several columns in the Ephemeris which relate to the moon's *southing*.

J. What do you say of the column which is marked

sometimes *clock before the sun*, at others *clock after the sun*?

T. A full explanation of that must be deferred till we come to speak of the *equation of time*; at present it will be sufficient for you to know that if you are in possession of a very accurate and well-regulated clock, and also of an excellent sun-dial, they will be together only four days in a year; now this column in the Ephemeris points out how much the clock is before the sun, or the sun before the clock, for every day in the year. On *twelfth-day*, 1822, for instance, the clock is faster than the sun by 6 minutes and 7 seconds; but if you turn to *May-day*, you will find that the clock is 3' 2" slower than the sun.

J. What are the four days in the year when the clock and dial are together?

T. About the 15th of April, the 15th of June, the 1st of September, and Christmas-day.

C. By this table then we may regulate our clocks and watches.

J. In what manner?

C. Examine on any particular day the clock or watch, and dial at the same time, say 12 o'clock, and observe whether the difference between them answer to the difference set down in the table, opposite to the day of observation. Thus on the 12th of March, 1822, the clock did not shew true time unless it was 10' . . 3" before the dial, or when the dial is 12 o'clock it must be 10' . . 3" past 12 by the clock or watch.

T. Well, let us proceed to the next page. The three first *short* columns, relating only to the duration of daylight and twilight, require no explanation; the fourth we shall pass over for the present; and the remaining five give the *latitude* of the planets.

J. What do you mean by the latitude, sir?

T. The latitude of any heavenly body is its distance from the *ecliptic* north or south. The latitude of *Venus*, on new-year's day 1822, was 1° . . 1' south.

C. Then the *latitude* of heavenly bodies has the

same reference to the *ecliptic* that *declination* has to the equator?

T. It has.

J. But I do not see any table of the sun's latitude.

T. I dare say your brother can give you a reason for this.

C. Since the latitude of a heavenly body is its *distance from* the ecliptic, and since the sun is always in the ecliptic, therefore he can have no latitude.

T. The *longitude* of the sun and planets is the only thing in this page that remains to be explained. The longitude of a heavenly body is its distance from the first point of the sign Aries, and it is measured on the ecliptic. It is usual, however, as you observe in the Ephemeris, to express the longitude of a heavenly body by the degree of the sign in which it is. In this way the sun's longitude on the first of January, 1822, was in Capricorn $10^{\circ} \dots 35' \dots 48''$; that of the moon in Aries, $17^{\circ} \dots 44'$.

C. There are some short columns at the bottom of the former page that you have omitted.

T. The use of these will be better understood when we come to converse respecting the planets.*

CONVERSATION V.

OF THE SOLAR SYSTEM.

T. We will now proceed to the description of the *Solar System*.

J. Of what does that consist, sir?

T. It consists of the sun and planets, with their satellites, or moons. It is called the *Solar System* from *Sol*, the sun, because the sun is supposed to be fixed in the centre, while the planets, and our earth among them, revolve round him at different distances.

* For the explanation of Heliocentric Longitude, see Conversation XX.

C. But are there not some people who believe that the sun goes round the earth?

T. Yes, it is an opinion embraced by the generality of persons, not accustomed to reason on these subjects. It was adopted by Ptolemy, who supposed the earth perfectly at rest, and the sun, planets, and fixed stars, to revolve about it every twenty-four hours.

J. And is not that the most natural supposition?

T. If the sun and stars were small bodies in comparison of the earth, and were situated at no very great distance from it, then the system maintained by Ptolemy and his followers might appear the most probable.

J. Are the sun and stars very large bodies, then?

T. The sun is more than a million of times larger than the earth which we inhabit, and many of the fixed stars are probably much larger than he is.

C. What is the reason, then, that they appear so small?

T. This appearance is caused by the immense distance there is between us and these bodies. It is known with certainty that the sun is more than 95 millions of miles distant from the earth, and the nearest fixed star is probably more than two hundred thousand times further from us than even the sun himself.*

C. But we can form no conception of such distances.

T. We talk of millions, with as much ease as of hundreds or tens, but it is not, perhaps, possible for the mind to form any adequate conceptions of such high numbers. Several methods have been adopted to assist the mind in comprehending the vastness of

* The young reader will, when he is able to manage the subject, see this clearly demonstrated by a series of propositions in the 5th book of Dr. Enfield's *Institutes of Natural Philosophy*. Second Edition. See p. 346, to the end of book V.

these distances. You have some idea of the swiftness with which a cannon-ball proceeds from the mouth of the gun?

J. I have heard at the rate of eight miles in a minute.

T. And you know how many minutes there are in a year?

J. I can easily find that out, by multiplying 365 days by 24 for the number of hours, and that product by 60, and I shall have the number of minutes in a year, which number is 525,600.

T. Now if you divide the distance of the sun from the earth by the number of minutes in a year, multiplied by 8, because the cannon-ball travels at the rate of 8 miles in one minute, you will know how long any body issuing from the sun, with the velocity of a cannon-ball, would employ in reaching the earth.

C. If I divide 95,000,000 by 525,600, multiplied by 8, or 4,204,800, the answer will be more than 22, the number of years taken for the journey.

T. Is it then probable that bodies so large, and at such distances from the earth, should revolve round it every day?

C. I do not think it is.—Will you, sir, go on with the description of the *Solar System*?

T. According to this system, the sun is in the centre, about which the planets revolve from *west* to *east*, according to the order of the signs in the ecliptic; that is, if a planet is seen in Aries, it advances to Taurus, then to Gemini, and so on.

J. How many planets are there belonging to the sun?

T. There are seven, besides some smaller bodies, discovered during the present century. *C* is the sun, the nearest to which *Mercury* revolves in the circle *a*; next to him is the beautiful planet *Venus*, who performs her revolution in the circle *b*; then comes the *Earth* in *t*; next to which is *Mars* in *e*; then

Jupiter in the circle *f*; afterwards *Saturn* in *g*; and far beyond him the *Herschel* planet performs his revolution in the circle *h*.

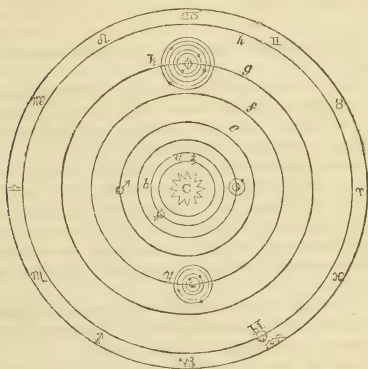


Fig. 2.

J. For what are the smaller circles which are attached to several of the larger ones intended?

T. They are intended to represent the *orbits* of the several satellites or moons belonging to some of the planets.

J. What do you mean by the word orbit?

T. The path described by a planet in its course round the sun, or by a moon round its primary planet, is called its *orbit*. Look to the orbit of the earth in *t*, and you will see a little circle, which represents the orbit in which our moon performs its monthly journey.

C. Has neither *Mercury* nor *Venus* any moon?

T. None have ever been discovered belonging either to Mercury, Venus, or Mars. Jupiter, as you observe by the figure, has four moons: Saturn has seven: and the Herschel planet (which also goes by the name of Uranus) has six, which, for want of room, are not drawn in the plate.

C. The *Solar System*, then, consists of the sun as a centre, round which revolve *seven* planets, and *eighteen* satellites or moons. Are there no other bodies belonging to it?

T. Yes, four other planetary bodies have been very lately discovered as belonging to the solar system. These are very small, and called the *Piazzi*, *Olbers*, &c. from the gentlemen who discovered them. They are likewise called *Ceres Ferdinandea*, *Pallas*, *Juno*, and *Vesta*. There are comets also which make their appearance occasionally; and it would be wrong positively to affirm that there can be no other planets belonging to the Solar System; since, besides the four bodies just mentioned, it is only within these few years that the seventh, or the *Herschel*, has been known to exist as a planet connected with this system.

C. Who first adopted the system of the world which you have been describing?

T. It was conceived and taught by *Pythagoras* to his disciples 600 years before the time of *Christ*. But it seems soon to have been disregarded, or perhaps totally rejected till about 300 years ago, when it was revived by *Copernicus*, and is at length generally adopted by men of science.

CONVERSATION VI.

OF THE FIGURE OF THE EARTH.

T. Having, in our last conversation, given you a description of the *Solar System* in general, we will now proceed to consider each of its parts separately: and since we are most of all concerned with the *earth*, we will begin with that body.

J. You promised to give us some reasons why this earth must be in the form of a globe, and not a mere extended plane, as it appears to common observation.

T. Suppose you were standing by the sea-shore, on a level with the water, and at a very considerable distance, as far as the eye can reach, you observe a

ship approaching, what ought to be the appearance, supposing the surface of the sea to be a flat plane?

C. We should, I think, see the whole ship at once, that is, the hull would be visible as soon as the top-mast.

T. It certainly must, or indeed rather sooner, because the body of the vessel being so much larger than a slender mast, it must necessarily be visible at a greater distance.

J. Yes, I can see the steeple of a church at a much greater distance than I can discern the iron conductor which is upon it, and that I can perfectly see long before the little piece of gold wire, which is fixed at its extremity, is visible.

T. Well, but the top-mast of a vessel at sea is always in view some little time before the hull of the vessel can be discerned. Now, if the surface of the sea be globular, this ought to be the appearance, because the protuberance or swelling of the water between the vessel and the eye of the spectator will hide the body of the ship some time after the pendant is seen above.

C. In the same way as if a high building, a church for instance, were situated on one side of a hill, and I was walking up on the opposite side, the steeple would come first in sight, and as I advanced towards the summit, the other parts would come successively in view.

T. Your illustration is quite to the purpose: in the same way, two persons walking up a hill on the opposite sides, will perceive each other's heads first; and as they advance to the top, the other parts of their bodies will become visible. With respect to the ship, the following figure will convey the idea very completely. Suppose *cha* represent a small part of the curved surface of the sea; if a spectator stand at *a* while a ship is at *c*, only a small part of the mast is visible to him, but, as it advances, more of the ship is seen, till it arrive at *e*, when the whole will be in sight.



Fig. 3.

C. When I stood by the sea side the water did *not* appear to me to be curved.

T. Perhaps not; but its convexity may be discovered upon any still water, as upon a river, which is extended a mile or two in length; for you might see a very small boat at that distance while standing upright; if then you stoop down so as to bring your eye near the water, you will find the surface of it rising in such a manner as to cover the boat, and intercept its view completely. Another proof of the globular figure of the earth is, that it is necessary for those who are employed in cutting canals, to make a certain allowance for the convexity; since the true level is not a straight line, but a curve which falls below it eight inches in every mile.

C. I have heard of people sailing round the world, which is another proof, I imagine, of the globular figure of the earth.

T. It is a well-known fact that navigators have set out from a particular port, and by steering their course continually westward, have at length arrived at the same place from whence they first departed. Now had the earth been an extended plane, the longer they had travelled the farther must they have been from home.

C. How is it known that they continued the same course? might they not have been driven round at open sea?

T. By means of the mariner's compass, the history, properties, and uses of which I will explain very particularly in a future part of our lectures, the method

of sailing on the ocean by one certain tract, is as sure as travelling on the high London road from the metropolis to York. By this method, Ferdinand Magellan sailed, in the year 1519, from the western coast of Spain, and continued his voyage in a westward course till he arrived after 1124 days in the same port from whence he set out. The same, with respect to Great Britain, was done by our own countrymen Sir Francis Drake, Lord Anson, Captain Cook, and many others.

C. Is then the common terrestrial globe a just representation of the earth ?

T. It is, with this small difference,* that the artificial globe is a perfect sphere, whereas the earth is a spheroid, that is, in the shape of an orange, the diameter from *pole to pole* being about 37 miles shorter than that at the *Equator*.

J. What are the poles, sir ?

T. In the artificial globe there is an axis NS about which it turns ; now the two extremities or ends of this axis N and S are called the poles.

C. Is there any axis belonging to the earth ?

T. No ; but, as we shall to-morrow shew, the earth turns round once in every 24 hours ; so astronomers imagine an axis upon which it revolves as upon a centre, the extremities of which imaginary axis are the poles of the earth ; of these, N, the north pole, points at all times exactly to the north pole of the

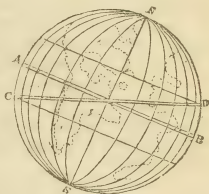


Fig. 4.

* What the earth loses of its sphericity, by mountains and valleys, is very inconsiderable ; the highest mountain bearing so little proportion to its bulk, as scarcely to be equivalent to the minutest protuberance on the surface of an orange.

heavens, which we have already described, and which is, as you recollect, within two degrees of the polar star. (See Fig. 1. p. 79.)

J. And how do you define the *equator*?

T. The *equator* AB (Fig. 4.) is the circumference of an imaginary circle passing through the centre of the earth, perpendicular to the axis ns , and at equal distances from the poles.

C. And I think you told us, that if we conceived this circle extended every way to the fixed stars it would form the *celestial equator*.

T. I did; it is also called the *equinoctial*, and you must not forget, that in this case it would cut the circle of the *ecliptic* cd in two points.

J. Why is the *ecliptic* marked on the terrestrial globe, since it is a circle peculiar to the heavens?

T. Though the *ecliptic* be peculiar to the heavens, and the *equator* to the earth, yet they are both drawn on the terrestrial and celestial globes, in order, among other things, to shew the position which these imaginary circles have to one another.

I shall now conclude our present Conversation, with observing, that besides the proofs adduced for the globular form of the earth, there are others equally conclusive, which will be better understood a few days hence.

CONVERSATION VII.

OF THE DIURNAL MOTION OF THE EARTH.

T. Well, gentlemen, are you satisfied that the earth on which you tread is a globular body, and not a mere extended plane?

C. Admitting the facts which you mentioned yesterday, viz. that the topmast of a ship at sea is always visible before the body of the vessel comes into sight; that navigators have repeatedly, by keeping the same

direction, sailed round the world; and that persons employed in digging canals can only execute their work with effect by allowing for the supposed globular shape of the earth, it is evident the earth cannot be a mere extended plane.

J. But all these facts can be accounted for upon the supposition that the earth is a globe, and therefore you conclude it is a globe: this was, I believe, the nature of the proof?

T. It was: let us now advance one step farther, and shew you that this globe turns on an imaginary axis every twenty-four hours; and thereby causes the succession of day and night.

J. I shall wonder if you are able to afford such satisfactory evidence of the daily motion of the earth, as of its globular form.

T. I trust, nevertheless, that the arguments on this subject will be sufficiently convincing, and that before we part you will admit, that the apparent motion of the sun and stars is occasioned by the diurnal motion of the earth.

C. I shall be glad to hear how this can be proved; for if, in the morning, I look at the sun when rising, it appears in the east, at noon it has travelled to the south, and in the evening I see it set in the western part of the heavens.

J. Yes, and we observed the same last night (March the 1st) with respect to *Arcturus*; for about eight o'clock it had just risen in the north-east part of the heavens, and when we went to bed, two hours after, it had ascended a good height in the heavens, evidently travelling towards the west.

T. It cannot be denied that the heavenly bodies appear to rise in the east and set in the west; but the *appearance* will be the *same* to us, whether those bodies revolve about the earth while that stands still, or they stand still while the earth turns on its axis the contrary way.

C. Will you explain this, sir?

T. Suppose *grcb* to represent the earth, *t* the centre on which it turns from west to east, according to the order of the letters *grcb*. If a spectator on the surface of the earth at *r*, see a star at *h*, it will appear to him to have just risen; if now the earth be supposed to turn on its axis a fourth part of a revolution, the spectator will be carried from *r* to *c*, and the star will be just over his head; when another fourth part of the revolution is completed the spectator will be at *b*, and to him the star at *h* will be setting, and will not be visible again till he arrive, by the rotation of the earth, at the station *r*.



Fig. 5.

C. To the spectator, then, at *r* the appearance would be the same whether he turned with the earth into the situation *b*, or the star at *h* had described, in a contrary direction, the space *hco* in the same time.

T. It certainly would.

J. But if the earth really turned on its axis, should we not perceive the motion?

T. The earth in its diurnal rotation being subject to no impediments by resisting obstacles, its motion cannot affect the senses. In the same way ships on a smooth sea are frequently turned entirely round by the tide, without the knowledge of those persons who happen to be busy in the cabin, or between the decks.

C. That is, because they pay no attention to any other object but the vessel in which they are, every part of which moves with themselves.

J. But if while the ship is turning, without their knowledge, they happen to be looking at fixed distant objects, what will be the appearance?

T. To them, those objects which are at rest will appear to be turning round the contrary way. In the same manner we are deceived in the motion of the earth round its axis, for, if we attend to nothing but what is connected with the earth, we cannot perceive a motion of which we partake ourselves, and if

we fix our eyes on the heavenly bodies, the motion of the earth being so easy, they will appear to be turning in a direction contrary to the real motion of the earth.

C. I have sometimes seen a skylark hovering and singing over a particular field for several minutes together ; now, if the earth is continually in motion while the bird remains in the same part of the air, why do we not see the field, over which he first ascended, pass from under him ?

T. Because the atmosphere in which the lark is suspended is connected with the earth, partakes of its motion, and carries the lark along with it ; and therefore, independently of the motion given to the bird by the exertion of its wings, it has another in common with the earth, yourself, and all things on it, and being common to us all, we have no methods of ascertaining it by means of the senses.

J. Though the motion of a ship cannot be observed without objects at rest to compare with it, yet I cannot help thinking that if the earth moved we should be able to discover it by means of the stars, if they are fixed.

T. Do you not remember once sailing very swiftly on the river, when you told me that you thought all the trees, houses, &c. on its banks were in motion ?

J. I now recollect it well ; and I had some difficulty in persuading myself that it was not so.

C. This brings to my mind a still stronger deception of this sort : when travelling with great speed in a post-chaise, I suddenly waked from a sleep in a smooth but narrow road, and I could scarcely help thinking, for several minutes, but that the trees and hedges were running away from us, and not we from them.

T. I will mention another curious instance of this kind : if you ever happen to travel pretty swiftly in a carriage, by the side of a field ploughed into long narrow ridges, and perpendicular to the road, you will think that all the ridges are turning round in a direction con-

trary to that of the carriage. These facts may satisfy you that the appearances will be precisely the same to us, whether the earth turn on its axis from west to east, or the sun and stars move from east to west.

J. They will ; but which is the more natural conclusion ?

T. This you shall determine for yourself. If the earth (Fig. 4.) turn on its axis in 24 hours, at what rate will any part of the equator *AB* move ?

C. To determine this we must find the measure of its circumference, and then dividing this by 24, we shall get the number of miles passed through in an hour.

T. Just so : now call the semi-diameter of the earth 4000 miles, which is rather more than the true measure.

J. Multiplying this by six* will give 24,000 miles for the circumference of the earth at the equator, and this divided by 24, gives 1000 miles for the space passed through in an hour, by an inhabitant of the equator.

T. You are right. The sun, I have already told you, is 95 millions of miles distant from the earth ; tell me, therefore, Charles, at what rate that body must travel to go round the earth in 24 hours ?

C. I will : 95 millions multiplied by six will give 570 millions of miles for the length of his circuit ; this divided by 24 gives nearly 24 millions of miles for the space he must travel in an hour, to go round in a day.

* If the reader would be accurate in his calculations, he must take the mean radius of the earth at 3965 miles, and this, multiplied by 628,318 will give 24,912 miles for the circumference. Through the remainder of this work, the decimals in multiplication are omitted, in order that the mind may not be burdened with odd numbers. It seemed necessary, however, in this place to give the true semi-diameter of the earth, and the number (accurate to five places of decimals) by which, if the radius of any circle be multiplied, the circumference is obtained.

T. Which now is the more probable conclusion, either that the earth should have a diurnal motion on its axis of 1000 miles in an hour, or that the sun, which is a million of times larger than the earth, should travel 24 millions of miles in the same time?

J. It is certainly more rational to conclude that the earth turns on its axis, the effect of which you told us was the alternate succession of day and night.

T. I did; and on this and some other topics we will enlarge to-morrow.

CONVERSATION VIII.

OF DAY AND NIGHT.

J. You are now, sir, to apply the rotation of the earth about its axis to the succession of day and night.

T. I will; and for this purpose suppose *grcb* (Fig. 5.) to be the earth, revolving on its axis, according to the order of the letters, that is, from *g* to *r*, *r* to *c*, &c. If the sun be fixed in the heavens at *z*, and a line *ho* be drawn through the centre of the earth *t*, it will represent that circle, which, when extended to the heavens, is called the *rational horizon*.

C. In what does this differ from the *sensible horizon*?

T. The *sensible horizon* is that circle in the heavens which bounds the spectator's view, and which is greater or less according as he stands higher or lower. For example; an eye placed at *five* feet above the surface of the earth or sea, sees $2\frac{3}{4}$ miles every way: but if it be at 20 feet high, that is, four times the height, it will see $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles, or twice the distance.

C. Then the *sensible* differs from the *rational horizon* in this, that the *former* is seen from the surface of the earth, and the *latter* is supposed to be viewed from its centre.

T. You are right; and the rising and setting of the sun and stars are always referred to the rational horizon.

J. Why so? they appear to rise and set as soon as

they get above, or sink below, that boundary which separates the visible from the invisible part of the heavens.

T. They do not, however; and the reason is this, that the distance of the sun and fixed stars is so great in comparison of 4000 miles (the difference between the surface and centre of the earth), that it can scarcely be taken into account.

C. But 4000 miles seem to me an immense space.

T. Considered separately they are so, but when compared with 95 millions of miles, the distance of the sun from the earth, they almost vanish as nothing.

J. But do the rising and setting of the moon, which is at the distance of 240 thousand miles only, respect also the rational horizon?

T. Certainly; for 4000 compared with 240,000, bear only the proportion of 1 to 60. Now if two spaces were marked out on the earth in different directions, the one 60 and the other 61 yards, should you at once be able to distinguish the greater from the less?

C. I think not.

T. Just in the same manner does the distance of the centre from the surface of the earth vanish in comparison of its distance from the moon. But this is not the proper time to explain that peculiar difference connected with what astronomers call *parallax*.

J. We must not, however, forget the succession of day and night.

T. Well then; if the sun be supposed at *z*, it will illuminate by its rays all that part of the earth that is above the horizon *ho*; to the inhabitants at *g*, its western boundary, it will appear just rising; to those situated at *r*, it will be noon; and to those in the eastern part of the horizon, *c*, it will be setting.

C. I see clearly why it should be noon to those who live at *r*, because the sun is just over their heads, but it is not so evident why the sun must appear rising and setting to those who are at *g* and *c*.

T. You are satisfied that a spectator cannot, from

any place, observe more than a semi-circle of the heavens at any one time; now what part of the heavens will the spectator at g observe?

J. He will see the concave hemisphere zon .

T. The boundary to his view will be z and n , will it not?

C. Yes; and consequently the sun at z will to him be just coming into sight.

T. Then, by the rotation of the earth, the spectator at g will in a few hours come to r , when, to him, it will be noon; and those who live at r will have descended to c ; now what part of the heavens will they see in this situation?

J. The concave hemisphere nhz , and z being the boundary of their view one way, the sun will to them be setting.

T. Just so. After which they will be turned away from the sun, and consequently it will be night to them till they come again to g . Thus, by this simple motion of the earth on its axis, every part of it is, by turns, enlightened and warmed by the cheering beams of the sun.

C. Does this motion of the earth account also for the apparent motion of the fixed stars?

T. It is owing to the revolution of the earth round its axis, that we imagine the whole starry firmament revolves about the earth in 24 hours.

J. If the heavens appear to turn on an axis, must there not be two points, namely, the extremities of that imaginary axis, which always keep their position?

T. Yes, we must be understood to except the two celestial poles which are opposite to the poles of the earth, consequently each fixed star appears to describe a greater or a less circle round these, according as it is more or less remote from those celestial poles.

C. When we turn from that hemisphere in which the sun is placed, we immediately gain sight of the other in which the stars are situated.

T. Every part of the heavens is decorated with these glorious bodies.

J. If every part of the heavens be thus adorned, why do we not see the stars in the day as well as the night?

T. Because in the day-time the sun's rays are so powerful, as to render *those* coming from the fixed stars invisible. But if you ever happen to go down into any very deep mine, or coal-pit, where the rays of the sun cannot reach the eye, and it be a clear day, you may, by looking up to the heavens, see the stars at noon as well as in the night.

C. If the earth always revolve on its axis in 24 hours, why does the length of the days and nights differ in different seasons of the year?

T. This depends on other causes connected with the earth's *annual* journey round the sun, upon which we will converse the next time we meet.

CONVERSATION IX.

OF THE ANNUAL MOTION OF THE EARTH.

T. Besides the *diurnal* motion of the earth, by which the succession of day and night is produced, it has another, called its *annual* motion, which is the journey it performs round the sun in 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes, and 49 seconds.

C. Are the different seasons to be accounted for by this motion of the earth?

T. Yes, it is the cause of the different lengths of the days and nights, and consequently of the different seasons, viz. *Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter.*

J. How is it known that the earth makes this annual journey round the sun?

T. I told you yesterday, that through the shaft of a very deep mine, the stars are visible in the day as well as in the night; they are also visible in the day-time, by means of a telescope properly fitted up for

the purpose ; by this method, the sun and stars are visible at the same time. Now if the sun be seen in a line with a fixed star to-day at any particular hour, it will, in a few weeks, by the motion of the earth, be found considerably to the east of him : and, if the observations be continued through the year, we shall be able to trace him round the heavens to the same fixed star from which we set out ; consequently, the sun must have made a journey round the earth in that time, or the earth round him.

C. And the sun being a million of times larger than the earth, you will say that it is more natural that the smaller body should go round the larger, than the reverse.

T. That is a proper argument ; but it may be stated in a much stronger manner. The sun and earth mutually attract one another, and since they are in equilibrio by this attraction, you know, their momenta must be equal ;* therefore the earth, being the smaller body, must make out by its motion what it wants in the quantity of its matter, and, of course, it must be that which performs the journey.

J. But if you refer to the principle of the lever, to explain the mutual attraction of the sun and earth, it is evident, that both bodies must turn round some point as a common centre.

T. They do ; and that is the common centre of gravity of the two bodies. Now this point between the earth and sun is within the surface of the latter body.

C. I understand how this is ; because the centre of gravity between any two bodies must be as much nearer to the centre of the larger body than the smaller, as the former contains a greater quantity of matter than the latter.

T. You are right : but you will not conclude that, because the sun is a million times larger than the earth, therefore it contains a quantity of matter a

* See Mechanics, Conversation XIV.

million of times greater than that contained in the earth.

J. Is it then known, that the earth is composed of matter more dense than that which composes the body of the sun ?

T. The earth is composed of matter four times denser than that of the sun ; and hence the quantity of matter in the sun is between two and three hundred thousand times greater than that which is contained in the earth.

C. Then for the momenta of these two bodies to be equal, the velocity of the earth must be between two and three hundred thousand times greater than that of the sun.

T. It must : and to effect this, the centre of gravity between the sun and earth must be as much nearer to the centre of the sun, than it is to the centre of the earth, as the former body contains a greater quantity of matter than the latter : and hence it is found to be several thousand miles within the surface of the sun.

J. I now clearly perceive, that since one of these bodies revolves about the other in the space of a year, and that they both move round their common centre of gravity, that it must, of necessity, be the earth which revolves about the sun, and not the sun round the earth.

T. Your inference is just. To suppose that the sun moves round the earth, is as absurd as to maintain, that a mill-stone could be made to move round a pebble.

CONVERSATION X.

OF THE SEASONS.

T. I will now shew you how the different seasons are produced by the annual motion of the earth.

J. Upon what do they depend, sir ?

T. The variety of the seasons depends (1) upon the length of the days and nights ; and, (2) upon the position of the earth with respect to the sun.

C. But, if the earth turn round its imaginary axis every 24 hours, ought it not to enjoy equal days and nights all the year?

T. This would be the case if the axis of the earth *NS* were perpendicular to a line *CE* drawn through the centres of the sun and earth; for then as the sun always enlightens one half of

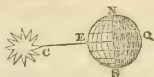


Fig. 6.

the earth by its rays, and as it is day at any given place on the globe so long as that place continues in the enlightened hemisphere, every part except the two poles must, during its rotation on its axis, be one half of its time in the light and the other half in darkness; or, in other words, the days and nights would be equal to all the inhabitants of the earth, excepting to those, if any, who live at the poles.

J. Why do you except the people at the poles?

T. Because the view of the spectator situated at the poles *N* and *S*, must be bounded by the line *CE*; consequently to him the sun would never appear to rise or set, but would always be in the horizon.

C. If the earth were thus situated, would the rays of the sun always fall vertically to the same part of it?

T. They would: and that part would be *EQ* the equator; and, as we shall presently shew, the heat excited by the sun being greater or less in proportion as its rays come more or less perpendicularly upon any body, the parts of the earth about the equator would be scorched up, while those between 40 and 50 degrees on each side of that line and the poles would be desolated by an unceasing winter.

J. In what manner is this prevented?

T. By the axis of the earth *NS* being inclined or bent about 23 degrees and a half out of the perpendicular. In this case you observe, that all the parallel circles, except the equator, are divided into two unequal parts,

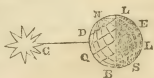


Fig. 7.

having a greater or less portion of their circumferences in the enlightened, than in the dark hemisphere, according to their situation with respect to *N* the north, or *S* the south pole.

C. At what season of the year is the earth represented in this figure ?

T. At our summer season : for you observe that the parallel circles in the northern hemisphere have their greater parts enlightened and their smaller parts in the dark. If *DL* represent that circle of latitude on the globe in which Great Britain is situated, it is evident that about two-thirds of it is in the light, and only one-third in darkness.

You will remember that *parallels of latitude* are circles on the surface of the earth, or its representative the terrestrial globe, drawn parallel to the equator.

J. Is that the reason why our days towards the middle of June are 16 hours long, and the nights but eight hours ?

T. It is : and if you look to the parallel next beyond that marked *DL*, you will see a still greater disproportion between the day and night, and the parallel more north than this is entirely in the light.

C. Is it then all day there ?

T. To the whole space between that and the pole it is continual day for some time, the duration of which is in proportion to its vicinity to the pole ; and at the pole there is a permanent day-light for six months together.

J. And during that time it must, I suppose, be night to the people who live at the south pole ?

T. Yes, the figure shews that the south pole is in darkness ; and you may observe, that to the inhabitants living in equal parallels of latitude, the one north, and the other south, the length of the days to the one will be always equal to the length of the nights to the other.

C. What then shall we say to those who live at the equator, and consequently have no latitude ?

T. To them the days and nights are *always* equal, and of course twelve hours each in length ; and this is

also evident from the figure, for in every position of the globe one half of the equator is in the light and the other half in darkness.

J. If, then the length of the days is the cause of the different seasons, there can be no variety in this respect to those who live at the equator?

T. You seem to forget that the change in the seasons depends upon the position of the earth with respect to the sun, that is, upon the *perpendicularity* with which the rays of light fall upon any particular part of the earth; as well as upon the length of the days.

C. Does this make any material difference with regard to the heat of the sun?

T. It does: let *AB* represent a portion of the earth's surface, on which the sun's rays fall perpendicularly; let *BC* represent an equal portion on which they fall obliquely, or aslant. It is manifest that *BC*, though it be equal to *AB*, receives but half the light and heat that *AB* does. Moreover, by the sun's rays coming more perpendicularly, they come with greater force, as well as in greater numbers, on the same place.



Fig. 8.

CONVERSATION XI.

OF THE SEASONS.

T. If you now take a view of the earth in its annual course round the sun, considering its axis as inclined $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees to a line perpendicular to its orbit, and keeping, through its whole journey, a direction parallel to itself, you will find, that according as the earth is in different parts of its orbit, the rays of the sun are presented perpendicularly to the equator, and to every point of the globe within $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees of it both north and south.

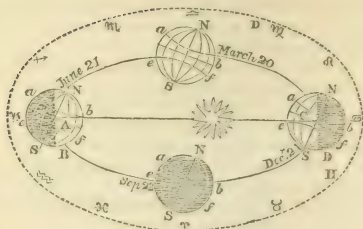


Fig. 9.

This figure represents the earth in four different parts of its orbit, or as it is situated with respect to the sun in the months of March, June, September, and December.

C. The earth's orbit is not made circular in the figure.

T. No ; but the orbit itself is nearly circular : you are supposed to view it from the under side, and therefore, though almost a circle, it appears to be a long ellipse. All circles appear elliptical in an oblique view, as is evident by looking obliquely at the rim of a bason, at some distance from you. For the true figure of a circle can only be seen when the eye is directly over its centre. You observe that the sun is not in the centre.

J. I do ; and it appears nearer to the earth in the winter than in the summer.

T. We are indeed more than three millions of miles nearer to the sun in December than we are in June.

C. Is this possible, and yet our winter is so much colder than the summer ?

T. Notwithstanding this, it is a well-known fact ; for it is ascertained that our summer, that is, the time that passes between the vernal and autumnal equinoxes, is nearly eight days longer than our winter, or the time between the autumnal and vernal equinoxes.

Consequently the motion of the earth is slower in the former case than in the latter, and therefore, as we shall see, it must be at a greater distance from the sun. Again, the sun's *apparent* diameter is greater in our winter than in summer, but the apparent diameter of any object increases in proportion as our distance from the object is diminished, and therefore we conclude, that we are nearer the sun in winter than in summer. The sun's apparent diameter in winter is $32'.47''$; in summer, $31'.40''$.

J. But if the earth is farther from the sun in summer than in winter, why are our winters so much colder than our summers?

T. Because first, in the summer, the sun rises to a much greater height above our horizon, and therefore its rays coming more perpendicularly, more of them, as we shewed you yesterday, must fall upon the surface of the earth, and come also with greater force, which is the principal cause of our greater summer's heat. Secondly, in the summer, the days are very long, and the nights short; therefore the earth and air are heated by the sun in the day more than they are cooled in the night.

J. Why have we not, then, the greatest heat at the time when the days are longest?

T. The hottest season of the year is certainly a month or two after this, which may be thus accounted for. A body once heated does not grow cold again instantaneously, but gradually: now, as long as more heat comes from the sun in the day than is lost in the night, the heat of the earth and air will be daily increasing, and this must evidently be the case for some weeks after the longest day, both on account of the number of rays which fall on a given space, and also from the perpendicular direction of those rays.

J. Will you now explain to us in what manner the seasons are produced?

T. By referring to the last figure you will observe, that in the month of June the north pole of the earth inclines towards the sun, and consequently brings all

the northern parts of the globe more into light, than at any other time in the year.

C. Then to the people in those parts it is summer ?

T. It is : but in December, when the earth is in the opposite part of its orbit, the north pole declines from the sun, which occasions the northern places to be more in the dark than in the light ; and the reverse at the southern places.

J. Is it then summer to the inhabitants of the southern hemisphere ?

T. Yes, it is ; and winter to us. In the months of March and September the axis of the earth does not incline to, nor decline from, the sun, but is perpendicular to a line drawn from its centre. And then the poles are in the boundary of light and darkness, and the sun being directly vertical to, or over, the equator, makes equal day and night at all places. Now trace the annual motion of the earth in its orbit for yourself, as it is represented in the figure.

C. I will, sir : about the 20th of March the earth is in Libra, and consequently to its inhabitants the sun will appear in Aries, and be vertical to the equator.

T. Then the equator and all its parallels are equally divided between the light and dark.

C. Consequently, the days and nights are equal all over the world. As the earth pursues its journey from March to June its northern hemisphere comes more into light, and on the 21st of that month the sun is vertical to the tropic of Cancer.

T. You then observe, that all the circles parallel to the equator are unequally divided ; those in the northern half have their greater parts in the light, and those in the southern half have their larger parts in darkness.

C. Yes ; and, of course, it is summer to the inhabitants of the northern hemisphere, and winter to the southern.

I now trace it to September, when I find the sun vertical again to the equator, and, of course, the days

and nights are again equal. And following the earth in its journey to December, or when it has arrived at Cancer, the sun appears in Capricorn, and is vertical to that part of the earth called the tropic of Capricorn; and now the southern pole is enlightened, and all the circles on that hemisphere have their larger parts in light, and, of course, it is summer to those parts, and winter to us in the northern hemisphere.

T. Can you, James, now tell me, why the days lengthen and shorten from the equator to the polar circles every year?

J. I will try to explain myself on the subject. Because the sun in March is vertical to the equator, and from that time to the 21st of June it becomes vertical successively to all other parts of the earth between the equator and the tropic of Cancer; and in proportion as it becomes vertical to the more northern parts of the earth, it declines from the southern, and, consequently, to the former the days lengthen, and to the latter they shorten. From June to September the sun is again vertical successively to all the same parts of the earth, but in a reverse order.

C. Since it is summer to all those parts of the earth where the sun is vertical, and we find that the sun is vertical twice in the year to the equator, and every part of the globe between the equator and tropics, there must be also two summers in a year to all those places.

T. There are; and in those parts near the equator they have two harvests every year.—But let your brother finish his description.

J. From September to December it is successively vertical to all the parts of the earth situated between the equator and the tropic of Capricorn, which is also the cause of the lengthening of the days in the southern hemisphere, and of their becoming shorter in the northern.

T. Can you, Charles, tell me why there is sometimes no day or night for some little time together within the polar circles?

C. The sun always shines upon the earth 90 degrees every way, and when he is vertical to the tropic of Cancer, which is $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees north of the equator, he must shine the same number of degrees beyond the pole, or to the polar circle, and while he thus shines there can be no night to the people within that polar circle, and, of course, to the inhabitants at the southern polar circle there can be no day at the same time; for as the sun's rays reach but 90 degrees every way, they cannot shine far enough to reach them.

T. Tell me, now, why there is but one day and night in the whole year at the poles?

C. For the reason which I have just given, the sun must shine beyond the north pole all the time he is vertical to those parts of the earth situated between the equator and the tropic of Cancer, that is, from March the 21st to September the 20th, during which time there can be no night at the north pole, nor any day at the south pole. The reverse of this may be applied to the southern pole.

J. I understand now, that the lengthening and shortening of the days, and different seasons, are produced by the annual motion of the earth round the sun; the axis of the earth, in all parts of its orbit, being kept parallel to itself. But, if thus parallel to itself, how can it in all positions point to the pole-star in the heavens?

T. Because the diameter of the earth's orbit is nothing in comparison of the distance of the earth from the fixed stars. Suppose you draw two parallel lines at the distance of three or four yards from one another, will they not both point to the moon when she is in the horizon?

J. Three or four yards cannot be accounted as any thing in comparison of 240 thousand miles, the distance of the moon from us.

T. Perhaps three yards bear a greater proportion to 240 thousand miles, than 190 millions of miles bear to our distance from the polar star.

CONVERSATION XII.

OF THE EQUATION OF TIME.

T. You are now, I presume, acquainted with the motions peculiar to this globe on which we live ?

C. Yes: it has a rotation on its axis from west to east every 24 hours, by which day and night are produced, and also the apparent diurnal motion of the heavens from east to west.

J. The other is its annual revolution in an orbit round the sun, likewise from west to east, at the distance of about 95 millions of miles from the sun.

T. You understand, also, in what manner this annual motion of the earth, combined with the inclination of its axis, is the cause of the variety of seasons.

We will therefore proceed to investigate another curious subject, viz. the equation of time, and to explain to you the difference between *equal*, or *mean*, and *apparent* time.

C. Will you tell us what you mean by the words *equal* and *apparent*, as applied to time ?

T. *Equal* or *mean* time is measured by a clock, that is supposed to go without any variation, and to measure exactly 24 hours from noon to noon. And *apparent* time is measured by the apparent motion of the sun in the heavens, or by a good sun-dial.

C. And what do you mean, sir, by the *equation of time*?

T. It is the adjustment of the difference of time, as shewn by a well-regulated clock and a true sun-dial.

J. Upon what does this difference depend ?

T. It depends, *first*, upon the inclination of the earth's axis ; and, *secondly*, upon the elliptic form of the earth's orbit ; for, as we have already seen, the earth's orbit being an ellipse, its motion is quicker when it is in *perihelion*, or nearest to the sun ; and slower when it is in *aphelion*, or farthest from the sun.

C. But I do not yet comprehend what the rotation of the earth has to do with the going of a clock or watch.

T. The rotation of the earth is the most equable and uniform motion in nature, and is completed in 23 hours, 56 minutes, and 4 seconds ; this space of time is called a *sidereal* day, because any meridian on the earth will revolve from a fixed star to that star again in this time. But a *solar*, or natural day, which our clocks are intended to measure, is the time which any meridian on the earth will take in revolving from the sun to the sun again, which is about 24 hours, sometimes a little more, but generally less.

J. What occasions this difference between the solar and sidereal day ?

T. The distance of the fixed stars is so great, that the diameter of the earth's orbit, though 190 millions of miles, when compared with it, is but a point, and therefore any meridian on the earth will revolve from a fixed star to that star again in exactly the same time as if the earth had only a diurnal motion, and remained always in the same part of its orbit. But with respect to the sun, as the earth advances almost a degree eastward in its orbit, in the same time that it turns eastward round its axis, it must make more than a complete rotation before it can come into the same position with the sun that it had the day before. In the same way as when both the hands of a watch or clock set off together at twelve o'clock, the minute-hand must travel more than a whole circle before it will overtake the hour-hand, that is, before they will be in the same relative position again. Thus the sidereal days are shorter than the solar ones by about four minutes, as is evident from observation.

C. Still I do not understand the reason why the clocks and dials do not agree.

T. A good clock is intended to measure that equable and uniform time which the rotation of the earth on its axis exhibits ; whereas the dial measures time by the *apparent* motion of the sun, which, as we have

explained, is subject to variation. Or thus: though the earth's motion on its axis be perfectly uniform, and consequently the rotation of the *equator*, the plane of which is perpendicular to the axis, or of any other circle parallel to it, be likewise equable, yet we measure the length of the natural day by means of the sun, whose *apparent* annual motion is not in the equator, or any of its parallels, but in the *ecliptic*, which is oblique to it.

J. Do you mean by this that the equator of the earth, in its annual journey, is not always directed towards the centre of the sun?

T. I do; twice only in the year, a line drawn from the centre of the sun to that of the earth passes through those points where the equator and ecliptic cross one another; at all other times, it passes through some other part of that oblique circle which is represented on the globe by the ecliptic line. Now when it passes through the equator, or the tropics, which are circles parallel to the equator, the sun and clocks go together, as far as regards this cause, but at other times they differ, because *equal* portions of the ecliptic pass over the meridian in *unequal* parts of time, on account of its obliquity.

C. Can you explain this by a figure?

T. It is easily shewn by the globe, which this figure φ N \equiv s may represent: φ \equiv will be the equator, φ \odot \equiv the northern half of the ecliptic, and φ \vee \equiv the southern half. Make chalk or pencil marks *a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h*, all round the *equator* and *ecliptic*, at equal distances (suppose 20 degrees) from each other, be-

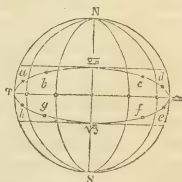


Fig. 10.

ginning at Aries. Now by turning the globe on its axis, you will perceive that all the marks in the first quadrant of the *ecliptic*, that is, from Aries to Cancer, come *sooner* to the brazen meridian than their corre-

sponding marks on the *equator*:—those from the beginning of Cancer to Libra come *later*:—those from Libra to Capricorn sooner:—and those from Capricorn to Aries later.

Now time as measured by the sun-dial is represented by the marks on the *ecliptic*; that measured by a good clock, by those on the *equator*.

C. Then while the sun is in the first and third quarters, or, what is the same thing, while the earth is travelling through the second and fourth quarters, that is, from Cancer to Libra, and from Capricorn to Aries, the sun is faster than the clocks, and while it is travelling the other two quarters it is slower.

T. Just so: because while the earth is travelling through the second and fourth quadrants, equal portions of the *ecliptic* come *sooner* to the meridian than their corresponding parts of the *equator*; and during its journey through the first and third quadrants, the equal parts of the *ecliptic* arrive *later* at the meridian than their corresponding parts of the *equator*.

J. If I understand what you have been saying, the dial and clocks ought to agree at the equinoxes, that is, on the 20th of March and the 23d of September; but if I refer to the *Ephemeris*, I find that on the former day (1822) the clock is nearly eight minutes before the sun; and on the latter day the clock is more than seven minutes behind the sun.

T. If this difference between time measured by the dial and clock depended only on the inclination of the earth's axis to the plane of its orbit, the clocks and dial ought to be together at the equinoxes, and also on the 21st of June and the 21st of December, that is, at the summer and winter solstices; because, on those days, the *apparent* revolution of the sun is parallel to the *equator*. But I told you there was another cause why this difference subsisted.

C. You did; and that was the elliptic form of the earth's orbit.

T. If the earth's motion in its orbit were uniform, which it would be if the orbit were circular, then the

whole difference between *equal* time as shewn by the clock, and *apparent* time as shewn by the sun, would arise from the inclination of the earth's axis. But this is not the case; for the earth travels, when it is nearest the sun, that is, in the winter, more than a degree in 24 hours, and when it is farthest from the sun, that is, in summer, less than a degree in the same time; consequently, from this cause, the natural day would be of the greatest length when the earth was nearest the sun, for it must continue turning the longest time after an entire rotation, in order to bring the meridian of any place to the sun again; and the shortest day would be when the earth moves the slowest in her orbit. Now these inequalities, combined with those arising from the inclination of the earth's axis, make up that difference which is shewn by the equation table, found in the Ephemeris, between good clocks and true sun-dials.

CONVERSATION XIII.

OF LEAP-YEAR.

J. Before we quit the subject of time, will you give us some account of what is called in our almanacs Leap-Year?

T. I will. The length of our year is, as you know, measured by the time which the earth takes in performing her journey round the sun, in the same manner as the length of the day is measured by its rotation on its axis. Now, to compute the exact time taken by the earth in its annual journey, was a work of considerable difficulty. Julius Cæsar was the first person who seems to have attained to any accuracy on this subject.

C. Do you mean the first Roman Emperor, who landed also in Great Britain?

T. I do. He was not less celebrated as a man of science, than he was renowned as a general. Julius Cæsar, who was well acquainted with the learning of

the Egyptians, fixed the length of the year to be 365 days and six hours, which made it six hours longer than the Egyptian year. Now, in order to allow for the odd six hours in each year, he introduced an additional day every fourth year, which accordingly consists of 366 days, and is called *Leap-Year*, while the other three have only 365 days each. From him it was denominated the *Julian year*.

J. It is also called *Bissextile* in the almanacs; what does that mean?

T. The Romans inserted the intercalary day between the 23d and 24th of February; and because the 23d of February, in their calendar, was called *sexto calendas Martii*, the 6th of the calends of March, the intercalated day was called *bis sexto calendas Martii*, the second sixth of the calends of March, and hence the year of intercalation had the appellation of *Bissextile*. This day was chosen at Rome, on account of the expulsion of Tarquin from the throne, which happened on the 23d of February. We introduce, in Leap-Year, a new day in the same month namely, the 29th.

C. Is there any rule for knowing what year is Leap-Year?

T. It is known by dividing the date of the year by 4; if there be no remainder it is Leap-Year; thus 1831 divided by 4 leaves a remainder of 3, shewing that it is the third year after Leap-Year. These two lines contain the rule:

Divide by 4; what's left shall be
For Leap-year 0; for past 1, 2, 3.

J. The year, however, does not consist of 365 days and 6 hours, but of 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes, and 49 seconds.* Will not this occasion some error?

T. It will; and, by subtracting the latter number from the former, you will find that the error amounts

* See Conversation IX.

to 11 minutes and 11 seconds every year, or to a whole day in about 130 years : notwithstanding this, the Julian year continued to be in general use till the year 1582, when Pope Gregory the 13th undertook to rectify the error, which at that time amounted to 10 days. He accordingly commanded the 10 days between the 4th and 15th of October in that year to be suppressed, so that the 5th day of that month was called the 15th. This alteration took place through the greater part of Europe, and the year was afterwards called the Gregorian year, or *New Style*. In this country, the method of reckoning according to the New Style was not admitted into our calendars till the year 1752, when the error amounted to nearly 11 days, which were taken from the month of September, by calling the 3d of that month the 14th.

C. By what means will this accuracy be maintained ?

T. The error amounting to one whole day in about 130 years, it is settled by an act of parliament, that the year 1800 and the year 1900, which are, according to the rule just given, Leap-years, shall be computed as common years, having only 365 days in each ; and that every four hundredth year afterwards shall be common years also. If this method be adhered to, the present mode of reckoning will not vary a single day from true time in less than 5000 years.

By the same act of parliament, the legal beginning of the year was changed from the 25th of March to the 1st of January. So that the succeeding months of January, February, and March, up to the 24th day, which would, by the Old Style, have been reckoned part of the year 1752, were accounted as the three first months of the year 1753. Which is the reason you sometimes meet with such a date as this, March 15, 1774-5 ; that is, according to the Old Style it was 1774—according to the New, 1775. Russia is the only country in Europe where the Old Style still prevails.

CONVERSATION XIV

OF THE MOON.

T. You are now, gentlemen, acquainted with the reasons for the division of time into days and years.

C. These divisions have their foundation in nature, the *former* depending upon the rotation of the earth on its axis; the *latter* upon its revolution in an elliptic orbit about the sun as a centre of motion.

J. Is there any natural reason for the division of years into weeks, or of days into hours, minutes, and seconds?

T. The first of these divisions was introduced by Divine Authority; the second class was invented for the convenience of mankind. There is, however, another division of time marked out by nature.

C. What is that, sir?

T. The length of the *month*: not, indeed, that month which consists of four weeks, nor that by which the year is divided into 12 parts. These are both arbitrary. But by a month is meant the time which the moon takes in performing her journey round the earth.

J. How many days does the moon take for this purpose?

T. If you refer to the time in which the moon revolves from one point of the heavens to the same point again, it consists of 27 days, 7 hours, and 43 minutes; this is called the *periodical* month: but if you refer to the time passed from new moon to new moon again, the month consists of 29 days, 12 hours, and 44 minutes; this is called the *synodical* month.

C. Pray explain the reason of this difference.

T. It is occasioned by the earth's annual motion in its orbit. Let us refer to our watch as an example. The two hands are together at 12 o'clock; now, when the minute-hand has made a complete revolution, are they together again?

J. No; for the hour-hand is advanced the twelfth part of its revolution, which, in order that the other may overtake, it must travel five minutes more than the hour.

T. And something more, for the hour-hand does not wait at the figure 1, till the other comes up; and therefore they will not be together till between five and six minutes after one.

Now apply this to the earth and moon; suppose



Fig. 11.

s to be the sun; τ the earth, in a part of its orbit QL ; and E to be the position of the moon: if the earth had no motion, the moon would move round its orbit EHC into the position E again in 27 days, 7 hours, 43 minutes; but while the moon is describing her journey, the earth has passed through nearly a twelfth part of its orbit, which the moon must also describe before the two bodies come again into the same position that they before held with respect to the sun: this takes up so much more time as to make her synodical month equal to 29 days, 12 hours, and 44 minutes: hence the foundation of the division of time into months.

We will now proceed to describe some other particulars relating to the moon, as a body depending, like the earth, on the sun for her light and heat.

C. Does the moon shine with a borrowed light only?

T. This is certain; for if, like the sun, she were a luminous body, she would always shine with a full orb, as the sun does. Her diameter is nearly 2200 miles in length.

J. And I remember she is at the distance of 240,000 miles from the earth.

T. The sun *s* (Fig. 11.) always enlightens one half of the moon *e*, and its whole enlightened hemisphere, or a part of it, or none at all, is seen by us according to her different positions in the orbit with respect to the earth; for only those parts of the enlightened half of the moon are visible at *r* which are cut off by, and are *within*, the orbit.

J. Then when the moon is at *e*, no part of its enlightened side is visible to the earth.

T. You are right: it is then *new moon*, or *change*, for it is usual to call it new moon the first day it is visible to the earth, which is not till the second day after the change. And the moon being in a line between the sun and earth, they are said to be in *conjunction*.

C. And at *a* all the illuminated hemisphere is turned to the earth.

T. This is called *full moon*; and the earth being between the sun and moon, they are said to be in *opposition*. The enlightened parts of the little figures on the outside of the orbit, represent the appearance of the moon as seen by a spectator on the earth.

J. Is the little figure then opposite *e* wholly dark to shew that the moon is invisible at *change*?

T. It is: and when it is at *f* a small part of the illuminated hemisphere is *within* the moon's orbit, and therefore to a spectator at *r* it appears *horned*; at *g* one half of the enlightened hemisphere is visible, and it is said to be in *quadrature*: at *h* three-fourths of the enlightened part is visible to the earth, and it is then said to be *gibbous*: and at *a* the whole enlightened face of the moon is turned to the earth, and it is said to be *full*. The same may be said of the rest.

The horns of the moon, before conjunction or new

moon, are turned to the *east*: after conjunction they are turned to the *west*.

C. I see the figure is intended to shew that the moon's orbit is elliptical: does she also turn upon her axis?

T. She does; and she requires the same time for her diurnal rotation as she takes in completing her revolution about the earth: and consequently, though every part of the moon is successively presented to the sun, yet the same hemisphere is always turned to the earth. This is known by observation with good telescopes.

J. Then the length of a day and night in the moon is equal to more than twenty-nine days and a half of ours.

T. It is so: and therefore, as the length of her year, which is measured by her journey round the sun, is equal to that of ours, she can have but about twelve days and one-third in a year. Another remarkable circumstance relating to the moon is, that the hemisphere next the earth is never in darkness; for in the position E, when it is turned from the sun, it is illuminated by light reflected from the earth, in the same manner as we are enlightened by a full moon. But the other hemisphere of the moon has a fortnight's light and darkness by turns.

C. Can the earth, then, be considered as a satellite to the moon?

T. It would, perhaps, be inaccurate to denominate the larger body a satellite to the smaller; but with regard to affording reflected light, the earth is to the moon what the moon is to the earth, and subject to the same changes of horned, gibbous, full, &c.

C. But it must appear much larger than the moon.

T. The earth will appear to the inhabitants of the moon about 13 times as large as the moon appears to us. When it is *new moon* to us it is *full earth* to them, and the reverse.

J. Is the moon then inhabited as well as the earth?

T. Though we cannot demonstrate this fact, yet

there are many reasons to induce us to believe it ; for the moon is a secondary planet of considerable size ; —its surface is diversified like that of the earth with mountains and valleys :—the former have been measured by Dr. Herschel, and some of them found to be about a mile in height. The situation of the moon, with respect to the sun, is much like that of the earth, and by a rotation on her axis, and a small inclination of that axis to the plane of her orbit, she enjoys, though not a considerable, yet an agreeable variety of day and night and of seasons. To the moon, our globe appears a capital satellite, undergoing the same changes of illumination as the moon does to the earth. The sun and stars rise and set there as they do here, and heavy bodies will fall on the moon as they do on the earth. Hence we are led to conclude that, like the earth, the moon also is inhabited. Dr. Herschel discovered some years ago three volcanoes, all burning, in the moon ; but no large seas or tracks of water have been observed there, nor is the existence of a lunar atmosphere certain. Therefore, her inhabitants must materially differ from those who live upon the earth.

CONVERSATION XV.

OF ECLIPSES.

C. Will you, sir, explain to us the nature and causes of eclipses ?

T. I will, with great pleasure. You must observe, then, that eclipses depend upon this simple principle, that all opaque or dark bodies, when exposed to any light, and therefore to the light of the sun, cast a shadow behind them in an opposite direction.

J. The earth being a body of this kind must cast a very large shadow on its side which is opposite to the sun.

T. It does: and an eclipse of the moon happens when the earth τ passes between the sun s and the moon M , and it is occasioned by the earth's shadow being cast on the moon.

C. When does this happen?

T. It is only when the moon is full, or in *opposition*, that it comes within the shadow of the earth.

J. Eclipses of the moon, however, do not happen every time it is full; what is the reason of this?

T. Because the orbit of the moon does not coincide with the plane of the earth's orbit, but one half of it is elevated about five degrees and a third above it, and the other half is as much below it: and therefore, unless the full moon happen in or near one of the nodes, that is, in or near the points in which the two orbits intersect each other, she will pass above or below the shadow of the earth, in which case there can be no eclipse.

C. What is the greatest distance from the node, at which an eclipse of the moon can happen?

T. There can be no eclipse if the moon, at the time when she is full, be more than 12 degrees from the node; when she is within that distance, there will be a *partial*, or *total* eclipse, according as a part, or the whole disc or face of the moon falls within the earth's shadow. If the eclipse happen exactly when the moon is full in the node, it is called a central eclipse.

J. I suppose the duration of the eclipse lasts all the time that the moon is passing through the shadow.

T. It does: and you observe that the shadow is considerably wider than the moon's diameter, and therefore an eclipse of the moon lasts sometimes three or four hours. The shadow also you perceive is of a conical shape, and consequently, as the moon's orbit is an ellipse, and not a circle, the moon will, at differ-

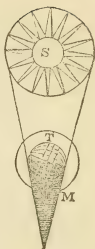


Fig. 12.

ent times, be eclipsed when she is at different distances from the earth.

C. And according as the moon is nearer to, or farther from the earth, the eclipse will be of a greater or less duration; for the shadow being conical becomes less and less, as the distance from the body by which it is cast is greater.

T. It is by knowing exactly at what distance the moon is from the earth, and of course the width of the earth's shadow at that distance, that all eclipses are calculated, with the greatest accuracy, for many years before they happen. Now, it is found that in all eclipses the shadow of the earth is conical, which is a demonstration, that the body by which it is projected is of a spherical form, for no other sort of figure would, in *all positions*, cast a conical shadow. This is mentioned as another proof, that the earth is a spherical body.

J. It seems to me to prove another thing, viz. that the sun must be a larger body than the earth.

T. Your conclusion is just, for if the two bodies were equal to one another the shadow would be

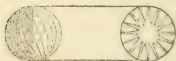


Fig. 13.



Fig. 14.

cylindrical; and if the earth were the larger body, its shadow would be the figure of a cone, which had lost its vertex, and the farther it were extended the larger would it become. In either case the shadow would run out to an infinite space, and accordingly must sometimes involve in it the other planets, and eclipse them, which is contrary to fact. Therefore, since the earth is neither larger than, nor equal to, the sun, it must be the lesser body.—We will now proceed to the eclipses of the sun.

C. How are these occasioned?

T. An eclipse of the sun happens when the moon *M*, passing between the sun *s* and the earth *T*, intercepts the sun's light.

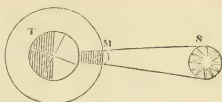


Fig. 15.

J. The sun then can be eclipsed only at the new moon?

T. Certainly; for it is only when the moon is in *conjunction*, that it can pass directly between the sun and earth.

C. Is it only when the moon at her conjunction is near one of its nodes, that there can be an eclipse of the sun?

T. An eclipse of the sun depends upon this circumstance: for unless the moon is in, or near, one of its nodes, she cannot appear in the same plane with the sun, or seem to pass over his disc. In every other part of the orbit she will appear above or below the sun. If the moon be *in* one of the nodes she will, in most cases, cover the whole disc of the sun, and produce a *total* eclipse; if she be any where within about 16 degrees of a node, a *partial* eclipse will be produced.

The sun's diameter is supposed to be divided into 12 equal parts called *digits*, and in every partial eclipse, as many of these parts of the sun's diameter as the moon covers, so many digits are said to be eclipsed.

J. I have heard of *annular* eclipses; what are they, sir?

T. When a ring of light appears round the edge of the moon during an eclipse of the sun, it is said to be annular, from the Latin word *annulus*, a *ring*; these kind of eclipses are occasioned by the moon being at her greatest distance from the earth at the time of an eclipse, because, in that situation, the vertex or tip of the cone of the moon's shadow does not reach the surface of the earth.

C. How long can an eclipse of the sun last?

T. A total eclipse of the sun is a very curious and uncommon spectacle; and total darkness cannot last more than three or four minutes. Of one that was observed in Portugal 180 years ago, it is said that the darkness was greater than that of the night;—that stars of the first magnitude made their appearance;—and that the birds were so terrified that they fell to the ground.

J. Was this visible only at Portugal?

T. It must have been seen at other places, though we have no account of it. The moon being a body much smaller than the earth, and having also a conical shadow, can with that shadow only cover a small part of the earth; whereas an eclipse of the moon may be seen by all those that are on that hemisphere which is turned towards it. (Figs. 15. and 12.) You will also observe, that an eclipse of the sun may be *total* to the inhabitants near the middle of the earth's disc, and *annular* to those in places near the edges of the disc; for in the former case the moon's shadow will reach the earth, and in the latter, on account of the earth's sphericity, it will not.

C. Have not eclipses been esteemed as omens pre-saging some direful calamity?

T. Till the causes of these appearances were discovered, they were generally beheld with terror by the inhabitants of the world.

CONVERSATION XVI.

OF THE TIDES.

T. We will proceed to the consideration of the *Tides*, or the flowing and ebbing of the ocean.

J. Is this subject connected with astronomy?

T. It is, inasmuch as the tides are occasioned by the attraction of the sun and moon upon the waters, but more particularly by that of the latter. You will readily conceive that the tides are dependent upon some known and determinate laws, because, if you turn to the *Ephemeris*, or indeed to almost any almanac,

you will see that the exact time of high water at London-bridge on the morning and afternoon of every day in the year is set down.

C. I have frequently wondered how this could be known with such a degree of accuracy : indeed there is not a waterman that plies at the stairs but can readily tell when it will be high water.

T. The generality of the watermen are probably as ignorant as yourself of the cause by which the waters flow and ebb ; but by experience they know that the time of high water differs on each day about three quarters of an hour, or a little more or less, and therefore, if it be high water to-day at six o'clock, they will, at a guess, tell you, that to-morrow the tide will not be up till a quarter before seven.

J. Will you explain the causes ?

T. I will endeavour to do this in an easy and concise manner, without fatiguing your memory with a great variety of particulars.

You must bear in your mind, then, that the tides are occasioned by the attraction of the sun and moon upon the waters of the earth : perhaps a figure may be

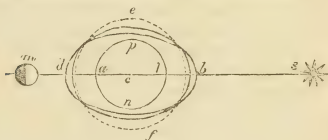


Fig. 16.

of some assistance to you. Let $apl n$ be supposed the earth, c its centre ; let the dotted circle represent a mass of water covering the earth : let m be the moon in its orbit ; and s the sun.

Since the force of gravity or attraction diminishes as the squares of the distances increase,* the waters

* See Mechanics, Conversation VII.

on the side *a* are more attracted by the moon *m*, than the central parts at *c*; and the central parts are more attracted than the waters at *l*; consequently the waters at *d* will recede from the centre; therefore, while the moon is in the situation *m*, the waters will rise towards *b* and *d* on the opposite sides of the earth.

C. You mean that the waters will rise at *d* by the immediate attraction of the moon *m*, and will rise at *b*, by the centre *c* receding and leaving them more elevated there.

T. That is the explanation. It is evident that the quantity of water being the same, a rise cannot take place at *b* and *d*, without the parts at *e* and *f* being at the same time depressed.

J. In this situation the water may be considered as partaking of an oval form.

T. If the earth and moon were without motion, and the earth covered all over with water, the attraction of the moon would raise it up in a heap in that part of the ocean to which the moon is vertical, and there it would always continue; but, by the rotation of the earth on its axis, each part of its surface to which the moon is vertical is presented twice a day to the action of the moon, and thus are produced two floods and two ebbs.

C. How twice a day?

T. In the position of the earth and moon as it is in our figure, the waters are raised at *d* by the direct attraction of the moon, and a tide is accordingly produced: but when, by the earth's rotation, *a* comes, 12 hours afterwards, into the position *l*, another tide is occasioned by the receding of the waters there from the centre.

J. You have told us that the tides are produced in those parts of the earth to which the moon is vertical; but this effect is not confined to those parts?

T. It is not; but there the attraction of the moon has the greatest effect; in all other parts the force is weaker, because it acts in a more oblique direction.

C. Are there two tides in every 24 hours ?

T. If the moon were stationary this would be the case ; but because that body is also proceeding every day about 13 degrees from west to east in her orbit, the earth must make more than one revolution on its axis before the same meridian is in conjunction with the moon, and hence two tides take place in about 24 hours and 50 minutes.

J. But I remember when we were at the sea, that the tides rose higher at some seasons than at others : how do you account for this ?

T. The moon goes round the earth in an elliptic orbit, and therefore she approaches nearer to the earth in some parts of her orbit than in others. When she is nearest, the attraction is the strongest, and consequently it raises the tides most : and when she is farthest from the earth, her attraction is the least, and the tides the lowest.

J. Do they rise to different heights in different places ?

T. They do : in the Black Sea and the Mediterranean the tides are scarcely perceptible. At the mouth of the Indus the water rises and falls full 30 feet. The tides are remarkably high on the coasts of Malay, in the Straits of Punda, in the Red Sea, along the coasts of China, Japan, &c. In general, the tides rise highest and strongest in those places that are narrowest.

C. You said the sun's attraction occasioned tides as well as that of the moon.

T. It does ; but, owing to the immense distance of the sun from the earth, it produces but a small effect in comparison of the moon's attraction. Sir Isaac Newton computed that the force of the moon raised the waters in the great ocean 10 feet, whereas that of the sun raised it only 2 feet. When both the attractions of the sun and moon act in the same direction, that is at new and full moon, the combined forces of both raise the tide 12 feet. But when the moon is in her quarters, the attraction of one of these bodies

raises the water, while that of the other depresses it ; and therefore the smaller force of the sun must be subtracted from that of the moon, consequently the tides will be no more than 8 feet. The highest tides are called spring tides, and the lowest are denominated neap tides.

J. I understand that, in the former case, the height to which the tides are raised must be calculated by *adding* together the attractions of the sun and moon, and in the latter, it must be estimated by the *difference* of these attractions.

T. You are right. When the sun and moon are both vertical to the equator of the earth, and the moon at her least distance from the earth, then the tides are highest.

C. Do the highest tides happen at the equinoxes ?

T. Strictly speaking, these tides do not happen till some little time after, because in this, as in other cases, the actions do not produce the greatest effect when they are at the strongest, but some time afterwards ; thus the hottest part of the day is not when the sun is on the meridian, but between two and four o'clock in the afternoon.—Another circumstance must be taken into consideration : the sun being nearer to the earth in winter than in summer, it is of course nearer to it in February and October, than in March and September ; and therefore, all these things being put together, it will be found that the greatest tides happen a little before the vernal, and some time after the autumnal, Equinoxes.

As the tides are more affected by the attraction of the moon than by that of the sun, the magnitude of the tides varies with the distance of the moon from the earth ; the attraction is also greatest when she is in her *perigee*, or nearest the earth ; and it is least when she is in her *apogee*, or the point farthest from the earth.

CONVERSATION XVII.

OF THE HARVEST MOON.

T. From what we said yesterday, you will easily understand the reason why the moon rises about three quarters of an hour later every day than on the one preceding.

C. It is owing to the daily progress which the moon is making in her orbit, on which account any meridian on the earth must make more than one complete rotation on its axis, before it comes again into the same situation with respect to the moon that it had before. And you told us that this occasioned a difference of about 50 minutes.

T. At the equator this is generally the difference of time between the rising of the moon on one day and the preceding. But in places of considerable latitude, as that in which we live, there is a remarkable difference about the time of harvest, when at the season of full moon she rises for several nights together only about 20 minutes later on the one day than on that immediately preceding. By thus succeeding the sun before the twilight is ended, the moon prolongs the light, to the great benefit of those who are engaged in gathering in the fruits of the earth; and hence the full moon at this season is called the harvest moon. It is believed that this was observed by persons engaged in agriculture, at a much earlier period than it was noticed by astronomers; the former ascribed it to the goodness of the Deity, not doubting but that he had so ordered it on purpose for their advantage.

J. But the people at the equator do not enjoy this benefit.

T. Nor is it necessary that they should, for in those parts of the earth the seasons vary but little, and the weather changes but seldom, and at stated times; to them, then, moon-light is not wanting for gathering the fruits of the earth.

C. Can you explain how it happens, that the moon at this season of the year rises one day after another with so small a difference of time ?

T. With the assistance of a globe I could at once clear the matter up. But I will endeavour to give you a general idea of the subject without that instrument. That the moon loses more time in her risings when she is in one part of her orbit, and less in another, is occasioned by the moon's orbit lying some times more oblique to the horizon than at others.

J. But the moon's path is not marked on the globe.

T. It is not ; you may, however, consider it, without much error, as coinciding with the ecliptic. And in the latitude of London, as much of the ecliptic rises about *Pisces* and *Aries* in two hours as the moon goes through in six days ; therefore, while the moon is in these signs she differs but two hours in rising for six days together ; that is, one day with another, about 20 minutes later every day than on the preceding.

C. Is the moon in those signs at the time of harvest ?

T. In August and September you know that the sun appears in *Virgo* and *Libra*, and, of course, when the moon is *full*, she must be in the opposite signs, viz. *Pisces* and *Aries*.

C. Will you explain, sir, how it is that the people at the equator have no harvest moon ?

T. At the equator, the north and south poles lie in the horizon, and therefore the ecliptic makes the same angle southward with the horizon when *Aries* rises, as it does northward when *Libra* rises ; but as the harvest moon depends upon the different angles at which different parts of the ecliptic rises, it is evident there can be no harvest moon at the equator.

The farther any place is from the equator, if it be not beyond the polar circles, the angle which the ecliptic makes with the horizon, when *Pisces* and *Aries* rise, gradually diminishes, and therefore when the moon is in these signs she rises with a nearly proportionable difference later every day than on the

former, and this is more remarkable about the time of full moon.

J. Why have you excepted the space on the globe beyond the polar circles ?

T. At the polar circles, when the sun touches the summer tropic he continues 24 hours above the horizon, and 24 hours below it when he touches the winter tropic. For the same reason the full moon neither rises in the summer, when she is not wanted, nor sets in the winter, when her presence is so necessary. These are the only two full moons which happen about the tropics ; for all the others rise and set. In summer the full moons are low, and their stay above the horizon short : in winter they are high, and stay long above the horizon. A wonderful display this of the divine wisdom and goodness, in apportioning the quantity of light suitable to the various necessities of the inhabitants of the earth, according to their different situations.

C. At the poles, the matter is, I suppose, still different.

T. There one half of the ecliptic never sets and the other half never rises ; consequently the sun continues one half year above the horizon, and the other half below it. The full moon being always opposite to the sun can never be seen to the inhabitants of the poles, while the sun is above the horizon. But all the time that the sun is below the horizon, the full moons never set. Consequently to them the full moon is never visible in their summer ; and in their winter they have her always before and after the full, shining for 14 of our days and nights without intermission. And when the sun is depressed the lowest under the horizon, then the moon ascends with her highest altitude.

J. This indeed exhibits in a high degree the attention of Providence to all his creatures. But if I understand you, the inhabitants of the poles have in their winter a fortnight's light and darkness by turns ?

T. This would be the case for the whole six months that the sun is below the horizon, if there were no refraction,* and no substitute for the light of the moon. But by the atmosphere's refracting the sun's rays, he becomes visible a fortnight sooner, and continues a fortnight longer in sight, than he would otherwise do were there no such property belonging to the atmosphere. And in those parts of the winter, when it would be absolutely dark in the absence of the moon, the brilliancy of the *Aurora Borealis* is probably so great as to afford a very comfortable degree of light. Mr. Hearne, in his travels near the polar circle, has this remark in his journal: "December 24. The days were so short, that the sun only took a circuit of a few points of the compass above the horizon, and did not at its greatest altitude rise half way up the trees. The brilliancy of the *Aurora Borealis*, however, and of the stars, even without the assistance of the moon, made amends for this deficiency, for it was frequently so light all night, that I could see to read a small print."

CONVERSATION XVIII.

OF MERCURY.

T. Having fully described the earth and the moon, the former a primary planet, and the latter its attendant satellite, or secondary planet, we shall next consider the other planets in their order, with which, however, we are less interested.

MERCURY, you recollect, is the planet nearest the sun; and Venus is the second in order. These are called inferior planets.

C. Why are they thus denominated?

T. Because they both revolve in orbits which are included *within* that of the earth; thus (Fig. 2. p. 93.)

* The subject of refraction will be very particularly explained when we come to Optics.

Mercury makes his annual journey round the sun in the orbit *a* ; Venus in *b*, and the earth, farther from that luminary than either of them, makes its circuit in *t*.

J. How is this known ?

T. By observation : for by attentively watching the progress of these bodies, it is found that they are continually changing their places among the fixed stars, and that they are never seen in opposition to the sun, that is, they are never seen in the western side of the heavens in the morning when he appears in the east ; nor in the eastern part of the heavens in the evening when the sun appears in the west.

C. Then they may be considered as attendants upon the sun ?

T. They may : Mercury is never seen from the earth at a greater distance from the sun than about 28 degrees, or about as far as the moon appears to be from the sun on the second day after its change ; hence it is that we so seldom see him ; and when we do, it is for so short a time, and always in twilight, that sufficient observations have not been made to ascertain whether he has a diurnal motion on his axis.

J. Would you then conclude that he has such a motion ?

T. I think we ought ; because it is known to exist in all those planets upon which observations of sufficient extent have been made, and therefore we may surely infer, without much chance of error, that it belongs also to Mercury, and the Herschel planet ; the former from its vicinity to the sun, and the latter from its great distance from that body, having at present eluded the investigation of the most indefatigable astronomers.

C. At what distance is Mercury from the sun ?

T. He revolves round that body at about 37 millions of miles distance, in 88 days nearly ; and therefore you can now tell me how many miles he travels in an hour.

J. I can ; for supposing his orbit circular, I must

multiply the 37 millions by 6,* which will give 222 millions of miles for the length of his orbit ; this I shall divide by 88, the number of days he takes in performing his journey, and the quotient resulting from this must be divided by 24, for the number of hours in a day ; and by these operations I find, that Mercury travels at the rate of more than 105,000 miles in an hour.

C. How large is Mercury ?

T. He is the smallest of all the planets. His diameter is something more than 3200 miles in length.

J. His situation being so much nearer to the sun than ours, he must enjoy a considerably greater share of its heat and light.

T. So much so, as would indeed infallibly burn every thing belonging to the earth to atoms, were she similarly situated. The heat of the sun at Mercury, must be 7 times greater than our summer heat.

C. And do you imagine that, thus circumstanced, this planet can be inhabited ?

T. Not by such beings as we are ; you and I could not long exist at the bottom of the sea ; yet the sea is the habitation of millions of living creatures ; why then may there not be inhabitants in Mercury, fitted for the enjoyment of the situation which that planet is calculated to afford ? If there be not, we must be at a loss to know why such a body was formed ; certainly it could not be intended for our benefit, for it is rarely even seen by us.

CONVERSATION XIX.

OF VENUS.

T. We now proceed to Venus, the second planet in the order of the solar system, but by far the most beautiful of them all.

J. How far is Venus from the sun ?

* See Conver. VII. Astronomy.

T. That planet is 68 millions of miles from the sun, and she finishes her journey in $224\frac{3}{4}$ days, consequently she must travel at the rate of 75,000 miles in an hour.

C. Venus is larger than Mercury, I dare say.

T. Yes, she is nearly as large as the earth, which she resembles also in other respects, her diameter being about 7700 miles in length, and she has a rotation about her axis in 23 hours and 20 minutes. The quantity of light and heat which she enjoys from the sun, must be double that which is experienced by the inhabitants of this globe.

J. Is there also a difference in her seasons, as there is here?

T. Yes, in a much more considerable degree. The axis of Venus inclines about 75 degrees, but that of the earth inclines only $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees, and as the variety of the seasons in every planet depends on the degree of the inclination of its axis, it is evident that the seasons must vary more with Venus than with us.

C. Venus appears to us larger sometimes than at others.

T. She does; and this, with other particulars, I will explain by means of a figure. Suppose *s* to be

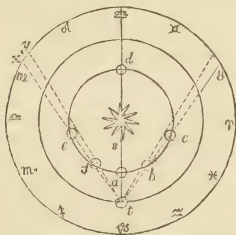


Fig. 17.

the sun, *t* the earth in her orbit, and *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, *f*,

Venus in her's : now it is evident, that when Venus is at *a* between the sun and earth, she would, if visible, appear much larger than when she is at *d*, in opposition.

J. That is because she is so much nearer in the former case than in the latter, being in the situation *a* but 27 millions of miles from the earth *t*, but at *d* she is 163 millions of miles off.

T. Now as Venus passes from *a*, through *b*, *c*, to *d*, she may be observed, by means of a good telescope, to have all the same phases as the moon has in passing from new to full ; therefore, when she is at *d* she is full, and is seen among the fixed stars ; during her journey from *d* to *e*, she proceeds with a *direct* motion in her orbit, and at *e* she will appear to an inhabitant of the earth, for a few days, to be *stationary*, not seeming to change her place among the fixed stars, for she is coming toward the earth in a direct line : but in passing from *e* to *f*, though still with a direct motion, yet, to a spectator at *t*, her course will seem to be back again, or *retrograde*, for she will seem to have gone back from *x* to *y* ; her path will appear retrograde till she gets to *c*, when she will again appear *stationary*, and afterwards, from *c* to *d*, and from *d* to *e*, it will be *direct* among the fixed stars.

C. When is Venus an evening and when a morning star ?

T. She is an evening star all the while she appears east of the sun, and a morning star while she is seen west of him. When she is at *a* she will be invisible, her dark side being towards us, unless she be exactly in the node, in which case she will pass over the sun's face like a little black spot.

J. Is that called the transit of Venus ?

T. It is ; and it happens twice only in about 120 years. By this phenomenon astronomers have been enabled to ascertain with great accuracy the distance of the earth from the sun ; and, having obtained this, the distances of the other planets are easily found. By the two transits which happened in 1761, and

1769, it was clearly demonstrated, that the mean distance of the earth from the sun was between 95 and 96 millions of miles. The next transit of Venus will be in 1874.

C. How do you find the distances of the other planets from the sun, by knowing that of the earth?*

T. I will endeavour to make this plain to you. Kepler, a great astronomer, discovered that all the planets are subject to one general law, which is, that *the squares of their periodical times are proportional to the cubes of their distances from the sun.*

J. What do you mean by the *periodical times*?

T. I mean the times which the planets take in revolving round the sun; thus the periodical time of the earth is $365\frac{1}{4}$ days; that of Venus $224\frac{3}{4}$ days; that of Mercury 88 days.

C. How then would you find the distance of Mercury from the sun?

T. By the rule of three; I would say, as the square of 365 days (the time which the earth takes in revolving about the sun) is to the square of 88 days (the time in which Mercury revolves about the sun), so is the cube of 95 millions (the distance in miles of the earth from the sun) to a fourth number.

J. And is that fourth number the distance in miles of Mercury from the sun?

T. No: you must extract the cube root of that number, and then you will have about 37 millions of miles for the answer, which is the true distance at which Mercury revolves about the sun.

* The remainder of this Conversation may be omitted by those young persons who are not ready in arithmetical operations. The author, however, knows from experience, that children may, at a very early age, be brought to understand these higher parts of arithmetic.

CONVERSATION XX.

OF MARS.

T. Next to Venus is the earth and her satellite the moon, but of these sufficient notice has already been taken, and therefore we shall pass on to the planet Mars, which is known in the heavens by a dusky red appearance. Mars, together with Jupiter, Saturn and the Herschel, are called superior planets, because the orbit of the earth is enclosed by their orbits.

C. At what distance is Mars from the sun ?

T. About 144 millions of miles ; the length of his year is equal to 687 of our days, and therefore he travels at the rate of more than 53 thousand miles in an hour : his diurnal rotation on his axis is performed in 24 hours and 39 minutes, which makes his figure that of an oblate spheroid.

J. How is the diurnal motion of this planet discovered ?

T. By means of a very large spot which is seen distinctly on his face, when he is in that part of his orbit which is opposite to the sun and earth.

C. Is Mars as large as the earth ?

T. No : his diameter is only 4189 miles in length, which is but little more than half the length of the earth's diameter. And owing to his distance from the sun he will not enjoy one half of the light and heat which we enjoy.

J. And yet, I believe, he has not the benefit of a moon ?

T. No moon has ever been discovered belonging either to Mercury, Venus, or Mars.

C. Do the superior planets exhibit similar appearances of direct and retrograde motion to those of the inferior planets ?

T. They do : suppose s the sun ; a, b, d, f, g, h

OF MARS.

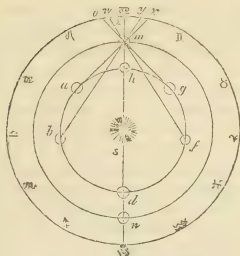


Fig. 18.

the earth in different parts of its orbit, and *m* Mars in his orbit. When the earth is at *a*, Mars will appear among the fixed stars at *x*: when, by its annual motion, the earth has arrived at *b*, *d*, and *f*, respectively, the planet Mars will appear in the heavens at *y*, *z*, and *w*: when the earth has advanced to *g*, Mars will appear stationary at *o*: to the earth in its journey from *g* to *h* the planet will seem to go backwards or retrograde in the heavens from *o* to *z*, and this retrograde motion will be apparent till the earth has arrived at *a*, when the planet will again appear stationary.

J. I perceive that Mars is retrograde when in *opposition*, and the same is I suppose applicable to the other superior planets, but the retrograde motion of Mercury and Venus is when those planets are in *conjunction*.

T. You are right ; and you see the reason, I dare say, why the superior planets may be in the west in the morning when the sun rises in the east, and the reverse.

C. For when the earth is at *d*, Mars may be at *n*, in which case the earth is between the sun and the planet: I observe also that the planet Mars, and

consequently the other superior planets, are much nearer the earth at one time than at others.

T. The difference with respect to Mars is no less than 190 millions of miles, the whole length of the orbit of the earth. This will be a proper time to explain what is meant by the *heliocentric* longitude of the planets referred to in the Ephemeris.

J. Yes, I remember you promised to explain this when you came to speak of the planets: I do not know the meaning of the word *heliocentric*.

T. It is a term used to express the place of any heavenly body as seen from the sun; whereas the *geocentric* place of a planet, is the position which it has when seen from the earth.

C. Will you shew us by a figure in what this difference consists?

T. I will: let *s* represent the place of the sun, *b* Venus in its orbit, *a* the earth in hers, and *c* Mars in his orbit, and the outermost circle will represent the sphere of fixed stars. Now to a spectator on the earth, *a*, Venus will appear among the fixed stars in the beginning of Scorpio, but as viewed from the

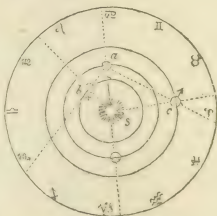


Fig. 19.

sun, she will be seen beyond the middle of Leo. Therefore the *geocentric* longitude of Venus will be in Scorpio, but her *heliocentric* longitude will be in Leo. Again, to a spectator at *a*, the planet Mars at *c* will appear among the fixed stars towards the end of the sign of Pisces; but, as viewed from the sun, he will be seen at the beginning of the sign Aries: consequently, the *geocentric* longitude of Mars is in Pisces, but his *heliocentric* longitude is in Aries.

CONVERSATION XXI.

OF JUPITER.

T. We now come to Jupiter, the largest of all the planets, which is easily known by his peculiar magnitude and brilliancy.

C. Is Jupiter larger than Venus?

T. Though he does not appear so large, yet the magnitude of Venus bears but a very small proportion to that of Jupiter, whose diameter is 90,000 miles in length, consequently his bulk will exceed the bulk of Venus 1500 times: his distance from the sun is estimated at more than 490 millions of miles.

J. Then he is *five* times farther from the sun than the earth; and, consequently, as light and heat diminish in the same proportion as the squares of the distances from the illuminating body increase, the inhabitants of Jupiter enjoy but a twenty-fifth part of the light and heat of the sun that we enjoy.

T. Another thing remarkable in this planet is, that it revolves on its axis, which is perpendicular to its orbit, in 10 hours, and in consequence of this swift diurnal rotation, his equatorial diameter is 6000 miles greater than his polar diameter.

C. Since, then, a variety in the seasons of a planet depends upon the inclination of the axis to its orbit, and since the axis of Jupiter has no inclination, there can be no difference in his seasons, nor any in the length of his days and nights.

T. You are right; his days and nights are always five hours each in length; and at his equator, and its neighbourhood, there is a perpetual summer; and an everlasting winter in the polar regions.

J. What is the length of his years?

T. It is equal to nearly 12 of ours, for he takes 11 years, 314 days, and 10 hours, to make a revolution round the sun, consequently he travels at the rate of more than 28,000 miles in an hour.

This noble planet is accompanied with four satellites, which were first discovered by Galileo in 1610; they revolve about him at different distances, and in different periodical times; the *first* in about 1 day and 18 hours: the *second* in 3 days 13 hours: the *third* in 7 days 3 hours: and the *fourth* in 16 days and 16 hours.

C. And are these satellites, like our moon, subject to be eclipsed?

T. They are; and these eclipses are of considerable importance to astronomers, in ascertaining with accuracy the longitude of different places on the earth.

By means of the eclipses of Jupiter's satellites, a method has been also obtained of demonstrating that the motion of light is *progressive*, and not *instantaneous*, as was once supposed. Hence it is found, that the velocity of light is nearly 11,000 times greater than the velocity of the earth in its orbit, and more than a million of times greater than that of a ball issuing from a cannon. Rays of light come from the sun to the earth in 8 minutes, that is, at the rate of about 12 millions of miles in a minute.

CONVERSATION XXII.

OF SATURN.

T. We are now arrived at Saturn in our descriptions, which, till within these fifty years, was esteemed the most remote planet of the solar system.

C. How is he distinguished in the heavens?

T. He shines with a pale dead light, very unlike the brilliant Jupiter, yet his magnitude seems to vie with that of Jupiter himself. The diameter of Saturn is nearly 80 thousand miles in length: his distance from the sun is more than 900 millions of miles, and he performs his journey round that luminary in a little less than 30 of our years, consequently he must

travel at a rate not much short of 21,000 miles an hour.

J. His great distance from the sun must render an abode on Saturn extremely cold and dark too, in comparison of what we experience here.

T. His distance from the sun being between nine and ten times greater than that of the earth, he must enjoy about 90 times less light and heat; it has nevertheless been calculated that the light of the sun at Saturn is 500 times greater than what we enjoy from our *full moon*.

C. The daylight at Saturn, then, cannot be very contemptible: I should hardly have thought that the light of the sun here was 500 times greater than that experienced from a full moon.

T. So much greater is our meridian light than this, that during the sun's absence behind a cloud, when the light is much less strong than when we behold him in all his glorious splendour, it is reckoned that our daylight is 90,000 times greater than the light of the moon at its full.

J. But Saturn has several moons, I believe?

T. He is attended by *seven* satellites, or moons, whose periodical times differ very much; the one nearest to him performs a revolution round the primary planet in 22 hours and a half; and that which is most remote takes 79 days and 7 hours for his monthly journey: this last satellite is known to turn on its axis, and in its rotation is subject to the same law which our moon obeys, that is, it revolves on its axis in the same time in which it revolves about the planet.

Besides the seven moons, Saturn is encompassed with two broad rings, which are probably of considerable importance in reflecting the light of the sun to that planet: the breadth of the inner ring is 20,000 miles, that of the outer ring 7200 miles, and the vacant space between the two rings is 2839 miles. These rings give Saturn a very different appearance

to any of the other planets. This figure is a representation of Saturn, as seen through a good telescope.

C. Does Saturn turn on its axis?

T. According to Dr. Herschel it has a rota-



Fig. 20.

tion about its axis in 12 hours $13\frac{1}{4}$ minutes: this he computed from the equatorial diameter being longer than the polar diameter in the proportion of 11 to 10. Dr. Herschel has also discovered, that the ring, just mentioned, revolves about the planet in 10 hours and a $\frac{1}{4}$. He also considers that the ring is no less solid than the body of the planet itself; and has observed that it casts a shadow upon the planet, and that the light of the ring is brighter than that of the planet.

CONVERSATION XXIII.

OF THE HERSCHEL PLANET.

T. We have but the planet Herschel now to describe.

J. Was it discovered by Dr. Herschel?

T. It was, on the 13th of March, 1781; and therefore by many astronomers it is denominated the Herschel planet; though by the Doctor himself it was named the Georgium Sidus, or Georgian Star, in honour of his late Majesty George the Third, who was for many years a liberal patron to this great and most indefatigable astronomer: but by foreign astronomers it is usually called *Uranus*.

C. I do not think that I have ever seen this planet.

T. Its apparent diameter is too small to be discerned readily by the naked eye, but it may be easily discovered in a clear night, when it is above the horizon, by means of a good telescope, its situation being previously known from the Ephemeris.

J. Is it owing to the smallness of this planet, or to its great distance from the sun, that we cannot see it with the naked eye?

T. Both these causes are combined: in comparison of Jupiter and Saturn it is small, his diameter being less than 35 thousand miles in length; and his distance from the sun is estimated at more than 1800 millions of miles from that luminary, around which, however, he performs his journey in 84 of our years, consequently he must travel at the rate of 16,000 miles an hour.

C. But if this planet has been discovered only 52 years, how is it known that it will complete its revolution in 84 years?

T. By a long series of observations, it was found to move with such a velocity as would carry it round the heavens in that period. And it has been ascertained, that all the computations of its places, conducted upon that supposition, are correct.

J. How many moons has the Herschel?

T. He is attended by six satellites or moons, of which, the one nearest to the planet performs his revolution round the primary in 5 days and 25 hours, but that which is the most remote from him takes 107 days and 16 hours for his journey.

C. Is there any idea formed as to the light and heat enjoyed by this planet?

T. His distance from the sun is 19 times greater than that of the earth; consequently, since the square of 19 is 361, the light and heat experienced by the inhabitants of that planet must be 361 times less than *we* derive from the rays of the sun.

The proportion of light enjoyed by the Herschel has been estimated at about equal to the effect of 248 of our full moons.

The following Synopsis presents, at one view, the periods, distances, and magnitudes, of all the planets, including the four small ones lately discovered:—

SYNOPSIS OF THE PLANETS.

	Periodic Revolution in			y.		d.	h.	Mean distance from the Sun in millions of English Miles		[37 68 95 144 231 260 270 271 490 900 1800]		1,448,000 times greater than the	[Earth. greater than the
Sun													
Mercury				0	0	87	23					16	less.
Venus				0	0	224	17					1-tenth	less.
Earth				0	0	365	0						
Mars				1	1	321	17						
Vesta				3	3	224	0						4 and 3-fifths greater.
Juno				4	4	131	0					188	less.
Pallas				4	4	220	0					37	less.
Ceres				4	4	221	0					15	less.
Jupiter				11	11	314	20					1474	greater.
Saturn				29	29	166	19					1030	greater.
Uranus				84	84	8	18					83	greater.

CONVERSATION XXIV.

OF COMETS.

T. Besides the seven primary planets, and the eighteen secondary ones, or satellites, which we have been describing, there are other bodies belonging to the solar system, called comets.

C. Do comets resemble the planets in any respects ?

T. Like them they are supposed to revolve about the sun in elliptical orbits, and to describe equal areas in equal times ; but they do not appear to be adapted for the habitation of animated beings, owing to the great degrees of heat and cold to which, in their course, they must be subjected.

The comet seen by Sir Isaac Newton in the year 1680, was observed to approach so near the sun, that its heat was estimated by that great man to be 2000 times greater than that of red-hot iron.

J. It must have been a very solid body to have endured such a heat without being entirely dissipated.

T. So indeed it should seem : and a body thus heated must retain its heat a long time ; for a red-hot globe of iron of a single inch in diameter, exposed to the open air, will scarcely lose all its heat in an hour ; and it is said, that a globe of red-hot iron as large as our earth, would scarcely cool in 50,000 years.

C. Are the periodical times of the comets known ?

T. Not with any degree of certainty ; it was supposed that the periods of three of them had been distinctly ascertained. The *first* of these appeared in the years 1531, 1607, and 1682, and it was expected to return every 75th year ; and one which, as Dr. Halley had predicted, appeared in 1758, was supposed to be the same.

The *second* of them appeared in 1532, and 1661, and it was expected that it would again make its appearance in 1789, but in this the astronomers have been disappointed.

The *third* was that which appeared in 1680, and its period being estimated at 575 years cannot, upon that supposition, return until the year 2255. This last comet at its *greatest* distance is eleven thousand two hundred millions of miles from the sun, and its *least* distance from the sun's centre was but four hundred and ninety thousand miles ; in this part of its orbit it travelled at the rate of 880,000 miles in an hour.

J. Do all bodies move faster or slower in proportion as they are nearer to, or more distant from, their centre of motion ?

T. They do, for if you look back upon the last six or seven lectures, you will see that the Herschel, which is the most remote planet in the solar system, travels at the rate of 16,000 miles an hour ; Saturn the next nearer in the order 21,000 miles ; Jupiter 28,000 miles ; Mars 53,000 miles ; the earth 65,000 miles ; Venus 75,000 miles ; and Mercury at the rate of 105,000 miles in an hour. But here we come to a comet, whose progressive motion, in that part of its orbit which is nearest to the sun, is more than equal to eight times the velocity of Mercury.

C. Were not comets formerly dreaded, as awful prodigies intended to alarm the world ?

T. Comets are frequently accompanied with a luminous train called the tail, which is supposed to be nothing more than smoke rising from the body in a line opposite to the sun, but which, to uninformed people, has been a source of terror and dismay.

Two very brilliant comets have made their appearance within the last twenty-seven years. One of them was seen for several weeks in 1807, and the other from September to the end of 1811. Dr. Herschel has given an elaborate account of the first in the 98th vol. of the Philosophical Transactions ; the tail of which was ascertained to be more than nine millions of miles in length ; and the tail of that which appeared in 1811 was full 33 millions in length.

CONVERSATION XXV.

OF THE SUN.

T. Having given you a particular description of the planets which revolve about the sun, and also of the satellites which travel round the primary planets as central bodies, while they are carried at the same time with these bodies round the sun, we shall conclude our account of the solar system by taking some notice of the sun himself.

J. You told us a few days ago that the sun has a rotation on its axis ; how is that known ?

T. By the spots on his surface it is known that he completes a revolution from west to east on his axis in about 25 days, two days less than his *apparent* revolution, in consequence of the earth's motion in her orbit, in the same direction.

C. Is the figure of the sun globular ?

T. No ; the motion about its axis renders it spheroidal, having its diameter at the equator longer than that which passes through the poles.

The sun's diameter is more than equal to 100 diameters of the earth, and therefore his bulk must be more than a million of times greater than that of the earth, but the density of the matter of which it is composed is four times less than the density of our globe.

We have already seen that by the attraction of the sun the planets are retained in their orbits, and that to him they are indebted for light, heat, and motion.

CONVERSATION XXVI.

OF THE FIXED STARS.

T. We will now put an end to our astronomical conversations by referring again to the fixed stars, which like our sun shine by their own light.

C. Is it then certain that the fixed stars are of

themselves luminous bodies ; and that the planets borrow their light from the sun ?

T. By the help of telescopes it is known that Mercury, Venus, and Mars, shine by a borrowed light, for, like the moon, they are observed to have different phases according as they are differently situated with regard to the sun. The immense distances of Jupiter, Saturn, and the Herschel planet, do not allow the difference between the perfect and imperfect illumination of their discs or phases to be perceptible.

Now the distance of the fixed stars from the earth is so great, that reflected light would be much too weak ever to reach the eye of an observer here.

J. Is this distance ascertained with any degree of precision ?

T. It is not : but it is known with certainty to be so great, that the whole length of the earth's orbit, viz. 190 millions of miles, is but a point in comparison of it ; and hence it is inferred, that the distance of the nearest fixed star cannot be less than a hundred thousand times the length of the earth's orbit ; that is, a hundred thousand times 190 millions of miles, or 19,000,000,000,000 miles : this distance being immensely great, the best method of forming some clear conception of it, is to compare it with the velocity of some moving body, by which it may be measured. The swiftest motion with which we are acquainted is that of light, which as we have seen is at the rate of 12 millions of miles in a minute ; and yet light would be about 3 years in passing from the nearest fixed star to the earth.

A cannon-ball, which may be made to move at the rate of 20 miles in a minute, would be 1800 thousand years in traversing this distance. Sound, the velocity of which is 13 miles in a minute, would be more than two millions seven hundred thousand years in passing from the star to the earth. So that if it were possible for the inhabitants of the earth to see the light, to hear the sound, and to receive the ball, of a cannon discharged at the nearest fixed star, they would not per-

ceive the light of its explosion for three years after it had been fired, nor receive the ball till 1800 thousand years had elapsed, nor hear the report for two millions and 700 hundred thousand years after the explosion.

C. Are the fixed stars at different distances from the earth?

T. Their magnitudes, as you know, appear to be different from one another, which difference may arise either from a diversity of their real magnitudes, or in their distances, or from both these causes acting conjointly. It is the opinion of Dr. Herschel that the different apparent magnitudes of the stars arise from the different distances at which they are situated, and therefore he concludes that stars of the seventh magnitude are at seven times the distance from us that those of the first magnitude are.

By the assistance of his telescopes he was able to discover stars at 497 times the distance of *Sirius*, the Dogstar: from which he inferred, that with more powerful instruments he should be able to discover stars at still greater distances.

J. I recollect that you told us once, that it had been supposed by some astronomers, that there might be fixed stars at so great a distance from us, that the rays of their light had not yet reached the earth, though they had been travelling at the rate of 12 millions of miles in a minute from the first creation to the present time.

T. I did; it was one of the sublime speculations of the celebrated Huygens. Dr. Halley has also advanced what, he says, seems to be a metaphysical paradox, viz. that the number of fixed stars must be more than finite, and some of them at a greater than a finite distance from others: and Mr. Addison has justly observed, that this thought is far from being extravagant, when we consider that the universe is the work of infinite power, prompted by infinite goodness, and having an infinite space to exert itself in: so that our imagination can set no bounds to it.

C. What can be the use of those fixed stars?—not to enlighten the earth, for a single additional moon would give us much more light than them all, especially if it were so contrived as to afford us its assistance at those intervals when our present moon is below the horizon.

T. You are right: they could not have been created for our use, since thousands, and even millions, are never seen but by the assistance of glasses, to which but few of our race have access. Your minds indeed are too enlightened to imagine, like children unaccustomed to reflection, that all things were created for the enjoyment of man. The earth on which we live is but one of seven primary planets circulating perpetually round the sun as a centre, and with these are connected eighteen secondary planets or moons, all of which are probably teeming with living beings capable, though in different ways, of enjoying the bounties of the great First Cause.

The fixed stars then are probably suns, which, like our sun, serve to enlighten, warm, and sustain other systems of planets and their dependant satellites.

J. Would our sun appear as a fixed star at any great distance?

T. It certainly would; and Dr. Herschel thinks there is no doubt, but that it is one of the heavenly bodies belonging to that tract of the heavens known by the name of the *Milky Way*.

C. I know the milky way in the heavens, but I little thought that I had any concern with it otherwise than as an observer.

T. The milky way consists of fixed stars too small to be discerned with the naked eye; and if our sun be one of them, the earth and other planets are closely connected with this part of the heavens.

But, gentlemen, it is time that we take our leave of this subject for the present. For your attention to those instructions which on this and other topics I have been able to communicate, accept my best thanks.

For your future welfare and happiness my heart is deeply interested. You will not, I flatter myself, very soon forget that connexion which has subsisted between us for a long course of years. From my mind the remembrance of your kindness can never be obliterated. Permit me, then, as a testimony of my gratitude and sincere affection, to recommend to your future attention the works of nature and creation, by a careful investigation of which you will be necessarily led to the contemplation and love of the God of Nature.

Your knowledge, young as you yet are, of the fundamental principles of Geometry and Algebra, is such as to render scientific pursuits easy and pleasant. And your understandings are not more capable of entering into the sublime speculations of science, than your hearts are adapted to receive and cherish those impressions of gratitude, which are the natural consequences of enlarged and comprehensive views of the being and perfections of the Deity.

HYDROSTATICS.

CONVERSATION I.

INTRODUCTION.

FATHER—CHARLES—EMMA.

Father. IN pursuing our course of natural and experimental philosophy, we shall now proceed with that branch of science which is called *Hydrostatics*.

Emma. That is a difficult word: what are we to understand by it?

F. Almost all the technical terms made use of in science are either Greek, or derived from the Greek language. The word *hydrostatics* is formed of two Greek words, which signify *water*, and the science which considers the *weight of bodies*. But hydrostatics, as a branch of natural philosophy, treats of the nature, gravity, pressure, and motion of fluids in general; and of the methods of weighing solids in them.

Charles. Is this an important part of knowledge?

F. Taken in this extensive sense, it yields to none as to its real importance. And the experiments which I shall shew you are curious, and highly amusing.

E. Shall we be able to repeat them ourselves?

F. Most of them you will, provided you are very careful in using the instruments, almost all of which are made of glass. I ought to tell you that many writers divide this subject into two distinct parts, viz. *hydrostatics* and *hydraulics*; the latter relates particularly to the motion of water through pipes, conduits, &c.

In these Conversations I shall pay no regard to this distinction, but shall, under the general title of hydrostatics, describe the properties of all fluids, but principally those of water; explaining as we go on

the motions of it, whether in pipes, pumps, syphons, engines of different kinds, fountains, &c. Do you know what a fluid is ?

C. I know how to distinguish a fluid from a solid : water and wine are fluids ; but why they are so called I cannot tell.

F. A fluid is generally defined as a body, the parts of which readily yield to any impression, and in yielding are easily moved amongst each other.

E. But this definition does not notice the wetting of other bodies brought into contact with a fluid. If I put my fingers into water or milk, a part of it adheres to them, and they are said to be wet.

F. Every accurate definition must mark the qualities of all the individual things defined by it : now there are many fluids which have not the property of wetting the hand when plunged into them. The air we breathe is a fluid, the parts of which yield to the least pressure, but it does not adhere to the bodies surrounded by it like water.

E. Air, however, is so different from water, that, in this respect, they will scarcely admit of comparison.

C. I have sometimes dipped my finger into a cup of quicksilver, but none of the fluid came away with it.

F. You are right ; and hence you will find that natural philosophy distinguishes between fluids and liquids. Air, quicksilver, and melted metals, are fluids, but not liquids : while water, milk, beer, wine, oil, spirits, &c. are fluids and liquids.

C. Are we then to understand, that liquids are known by the property of adhering to different substances which are immersed in them ?

F. This description will not always hold ; for though mercury will not stick to your hand if plunged into a cup of it, yet it will adhere to many metals, as tin, gold, &c. And therefore you will remember, that the distinction between liquids and fluids is introduced into books more on account of common convenience than philosophical accuracy.


E. You said, I believe, that a fluid is defined as a body, whose parts yield to the smallest force impressed:

F. This is the definition of a perfect fluid ; and the less force that is required to move the parts of a fluid, the more perfect is that fluid.

C. But how do people reason respecting the particles of which fluids are composed ? have they ever seen them ?

F. Philosophers imagine they must be exceedingly small, because with their best glasses they have never been able to discern them. And they contend that these particles must be round and smooth, since they are so easily moved among and over one another. If they are round, you know there must be vacant spaces between them.

E. How is that, papa ?

F. Suppose a number of cannon balls were placed in a large tub, or any other vessel, so as to fill it up even with the edge : though the vessel would contain no more of these large balls, yet it would hold in the vacant spaces a great many smaller shot ; and between these again others still smaller  Fig. 1. might be introduced ; and when the barrel would contain no more small shot, a great quantity of sand might be shaken in, between the pores of which water or other fluids would readily insinuate themselves.

E. This I understand ; but are there any other proofs that water is made up of such globular particles ?

F. There are several :—all aquatic plants, that is, plants which live in water, are said to have their pores round, and are thereby adapted to receive the same shaped particles of water : all mineral and medicinal waters evidently derive their peculiar character from the different substances taken into their pores ; from which it has been concluded, that the particles of water are globular, because such admit of the largest intervals.

Upon this principle tinctures, as those of bark, rhubarb, &c. are made : a quantity of the powder of bark, or any other substance, is put into spirits of wine ; the very fine particles are taken into the pores of the spirit ; these change the colour of the mass, though it remains as transparent as it was before.

C. But in these cases is not the bulk of the fluid increased ?

F. In some instances it is ; but in others the bulk will remain precisely the same, as the following very easy experiment will shew :—

Take a phial with some rain-water, mark very accurately the height at which the water stands in the bottle ; after which you may introduce a small quantity of salt, which, when completely dissolved, you will find has not in the least increased the bulk of the water. When the salt is taken up, still sugar may be dissolved in the water without making any addition to its bulk.

E. Are we then to infer, that the particles of salt are smaller than those of water, and lie between them, as the small shot lie between the cannon-balls, and that the particles of sugar are finer than those of salt, and, like the sand among the shot, will insinuate themselves into vacuities too small for the admission of the salt ?

F. I think the experiment fairly leads to that conclusion. Another fact respecting the particles of fluids deserving your notice is, that they are exceedingly hard, and almost incapable of compression.

C. What do you mean, sir, by compression ?

F. I mean the act of squeezing any thing, in order to bring its parts nearer together. Almost all substances with which we are acquainted may, by means of pressure, be reduced into a less space than they naturally occupy. But water, oil, spirits, quicksilver, &c. cannot, by any pressure, of which human art or power is capable, be reduced into a space *sensibly* less than they naturally possess.

E. Has the trial ever been made ?

F. Yes, by some of the ablest philosophers that ever lived. And it has been found that water will find its way through the pores of gold, rather than suffer itself to be compressed into a smaller space.

C. How did that happen?

F. At Florence, a celebrated city in Italy, a globe made of gold was filled with water, and then closed so accurately that none of it could escape. The globe was then put into a press, and a little flattened at the sides: the consequence of which was, that the water came through the fine pores of the golden globe, and stood upon its surface like drops of dew.

C. Would not the globe, then, contain so much after its sides were bent in as it did before?

F. It would not; and as the water forced its way through the gold, rather than suffer itself to be brought into a smaller space than it naturally occupied, it was concluded at that time that water was incompressible. Later experiments have, however, shewn, that those fluids which were esteemed incompressible are, in a very small degree, as, perhaps, one part in twenty thousand, capable of compression.

E. Is it on this account you conclude that the particles are very hard?

F. Undoubtedly; for, if they were not so, you can easily conceive, that since there are vacuities between them, as we have shewn, and as are represented in Fig. 1. they must by very great pressure be brought closer together, and would *evidently* occupy a less space, which is contrary to fact.

CONVERSATION II.

OF THE WEIGHT AND PRESSURE OF FLUIDS.

F. In our last conversation we considered the nature of the component parts of fluids: I must now tell you, that these parts or particles act, with respect to their weight or pressure independently of each other.

E. Will you explain what you mean by this?

F. You recollect, that by the attraction of cohesion* the parts of all solid substances are kept together, and press into one common mass. If I cut a part of this wooden ruler away, the rest will remain in precisely the same situation as it was before. But if I take some water out of the middle of a vessel, the remainder flows instantly into the place from whence that was taken, so as to bring the whole mass to a level.

C. Have the particles of water no attraction for each other?

F. Yes, in a slight degree. The globules of dew† on cabbage plants prove, that the particles of water have a greater attraction to one another, than they have to the leaf on which they stand. Nevertheless, this attraction is very small, and you can easily conceive, that if the particles are round, they will touch each other in very few parts, and slide with the smallest pressure. Imagine that a few of the little globules were taken out of the vessel, (Fig. 1.) and it is evident that the surrounding ones would fall into their place. It is upon this principle that the surface of every fluid, when at rest, is horizontal or level.

C. Is it upon this principle that water levels are constructed?

F. It is: the most simple kind of water level is a long wooden trough, which being filled to a certain height with water, its surface shews the level of the place on which it stands.

C. I did not allude to this kind of levels, but to those smaller ones contained in glass tubes.

F. These are, more properly speaking, air-levels. They are thus constructed: *D* is a glass tube fixed into *L*, a socket made generally of brass. The glass is filled with water, or some other fluid, in which is enclosed a single bubble



Fig. 2.

* See Mechanics, Conver. III.

† See Mechanics, Conver. IV.

of air. When this bubble fixes itself at the mark *a*, made exactly in the middle of the tube, the place on which the instrument stands is perfectly level. When it is not level, the bubble will rise to the higher end.

E. What is the use of these levels?

F. They are fixed to a variety of philosophical instruments, such as quadrants, and telescopes for surveying the heavens, and theodolites for taking the level of any part of the earth. They are also useful in the more common occurrences of life. A single instance will shew their value: clocks will not keep true time unless they stand very upright; now by means of one of these levels you may easily ascertain whether the bracket, upon which the clock in the passage stands, is level.

E. But I remember when Mr. F—— brought home your clock, he tried if the bracket was even by means of one of Charles's marbles. How did he know by this?

F. The marble, being round, touched the board in a point only, consequently the line of direction* could not fall through that point, but the marble would roll, unless the bracket was very level; therefore, when the marble was placed in two or more different parts of the board, and did not move to one side or the other, he might safely conclude that it was level.

C. Then the water-level and the rolling of the marble depend on the same principle.

F. They do, upon the supposition that the particles of water are round. The water-level will, however, be the most accurate, because we may imagine that the parts of which water is composed are perfectly round, and, therefore, as may be geometrically proved, they will touch only in an infinitely small point; whereas, marbles made by human contrivance touch in many such points.

We now come to another very curious principle in

* See Mechanics, Conver. IX.

this branch of science, viz. *that fluids press equally in all directions*. All bodies, both fluid and solid, press downwards by the force of gravitation, but fluids of all kinds exert a pressure upwards and sideways equal to their pressure downwards.

E. Can you shew any experiments in proof of this?

F. *a, b, c*, is a bended glass tube: with a small glass funnel pour into the mouth *a* a quantity of sand. You will find that, when the bottom part is filled, whatever is poured in afterwards will stand in the side of the tube *a b*, and not rise in the other side *b c*.

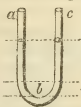


Fig. 3.



Fig. 4.

C. The reason of this is, that by the attraction of gravitation all bodies have a tendency to the earth,* that is, in this case, to the lowest part of the tube; but, if the sand ascended in the side *b c*, its motion would be directly the reverse of this principle.

F. You mean to say that the pressure would be upwards, or *from* the centre of the earth.

C. It certainly would.

F. Well, we will pour away the sand, and put water in its place: what do you say to this?

E. The water is level in both sides of the tube.

F. This then proves, that with respect to fluids, there is a pressure upwards at the point *b* as well as downwards. I will shew you another experiment.

A B is a large tube or jar having a flat bottom: *a b* is a smaller tube open at both ends. While I fill the jar with water, I take care to hold the small tube so close to the bottom of the jar as to prevent any water from getting into the tube. I then raise it a little, and you see it is instantly filled with water from the jar.



Fig. 5

* See Mechanics, Conver. V.

C. It is; and the water is level in the jar and tube.

F. The tube you saw was filled by means of the pressure upwards, contrary to its natural gravity.

Take out the tube; now the water having escaped, it is filled with air. Stop the upper end *a* with a cork, and plunge it into the jar, the water will only rise as high as *b*.

E. What is the reason of this, papa?

F. The air with which the tube was filled is a body, and unless the water were first to force it out from the tube, it cannot take its place. While this ink-stand remains here, you are not able to put any other thing in the same part of space.

C. If air be a substance, and the tube is filled with it, how can any water make its way into the tube?

F. This is a very proper question. Air, though a substance, and, as we have already observed, a fluid too, differs from water in this respect, that it is easily compressible, that is, the air, which, by the natural pressure of the surrounding atmosphere, fills the tube, may, by the additional upward pressure of the water, be reduced into a smaller space, as *a b*. Another experiment will illustrate the difference between compressible and incompressible fluids.

Fill the tube, which has still a cork in one end, with some coloured liquor, as spirits of wine; over the other end place a piece of pasteboard, held close to the tube, to prevent any of the liquor from escaping: in this way introduce the tube into a vessel of water, keeping it perpendicular all the time: you may now take away the pasteboard, and force the tube to any depth, but the spirit of wine is not like the air, it cannot in this manner be reduced into a space smaller than it originally occupied.

E. Why did not the spirits of wine run out of the tube into the water?

F. Because spirits are lighter than water, and it is a general principle that the lighter fluid always ascends to the top.

Take a thin piece of horn or pasteboard, and while

you hold it by the edges, let your brother put a pound weight upon it : what is the result ?

E. It is almost bent out of my hand.

F. Introduce it now into a vessel of water at the depth of twelve, or fifteen inches, and bring it parallel to the surface. In this position, it sustains many pounds' weight of water.

C. Nevertheless, it is not bent in the least.

F. Because the upward pressure against the lower surface of the horn is exactly equal to the pressure downward, or, which is the same thing, it is equal to the weight of the water which it sustains on the upper surface ; in other words, "fluids press equally in all directions."

You may vary these experiments by yourselves till we meet again ; when we shall resume the same subject.

CONVERSATION III.

OF THE WEIGHT AND PRESSURE OF FLUIDS.

C. When you were explaining the principle of the Wheel and Axis,* I asked the reason why, as the bucket ascended near the top of the well, the difficulty in raising it increased ? I have just now found another part of the subject beyond my comprehension. After the bucket is filled with water, it sinks to the bottom of the well, or as far as the rope will suffer it ; but in drawing it up through the water, it seems to have little or no weight till it has ascended to the surface of the water. How is this accounted for ?

F. I do not wonder that you have noticed this circumstance as singular. It was long believed by the ancients that water did not gravitate, or had no weight in water : or, as they used to express it more generally, that fluids do not gravitate *in proprio loco*.

E. I do not understand the meaning of these hard words.

* See Mechanics, Conver. XVII.

F. Nor would I have made use of them, only that you can scarcely open a treatise on this subject without finding the phrase. I will explain their meaning without translating the words, because a mere translation would give you a very inadequate idea of what the writers intended to express by them.

No one ever doubted that water and other fluids had weight when considered by themselves; but it was supposed that they had no weight when immersed in a fluid of the same kind. The fact which your brother has just mentioned respecting the bucket was the grand argument upon which they advanced and maintained this doctrine.

E. Does it not weigh any thing, then, till it is drawn above the surface?

F. You must, my little girl, have patience, and you shall see how it is. Here is a glass bottle *A*, with a stop-cock *B* cemented to it, by means of which the air may be exhausted from the bottle, and prevented from returning into it again. The whole is made sufficiently heavy to sink in the vessel of water *c d*.



Fig. 6.

The bottle must be weighed in air, that is, in the common method, and suppose it weighs 12 ounces; let it now be put into the situation which is represented by the figure, when the weight of the bottle must be again taken by putting weights into the scale *z*. I then open the stop-cock while it is under water, and the water immediately rushes in and fills the bottle, which overpowers the weights in the scale. I now put other weights, say 8 ounces, into the scale, to restore the equilibrium between the bottle and scale. It is evident, then, that 8 ounces is the weight of the water in the bottle, while weighed under water. Fasten the cock and weigh the bottle in the usual way in the air.

C. It weighs something more than 20 ounces.

F. That is 12 ounces for the bottle, and 8 ounces

for the water, besides a small allowance to be made for the drops of water that adhere to the outside of the bottle. Does not this experiment prove that the water in the bottle weighed just as much in the jar of water, as it weighed in the air?

E. I think it does.

F. Then we are justified in concluding that the water in the bucket, which the bottle may represent, weighed as much while under water in the well, as it did after it was raised above the surface.

C. This fact seems decisive, but the difficulty still remains in my mind, for the weight of the bucket is not felt till it is rising above the surface of the water.

F. It may be thus accounted for: any substance of the same specific gravity with water, may be plunged into it, and it will remain wherever it is placed, either near the bottom, in the middle, or towards the top, consequently it may be moved in any direction with the application of a very small force.

E. What do you mean by the specific gravity of a body?

F. The *specific gravity* of any body is its weight compared with that of any other body. Hence it is also called the *comparative gravity*: thus, if a cubic inch of water be equal in weight to a cubic inch of any particular kind of wood, the specific or comparative gravities of the water and that wood are equal. But, since a cubic inch of deal is lighter than a cubic inch of water, and that is lighter than the same bulk of lead or brass, we say the specific gravity of the lead, or brass, is greater than that of water, and the specific gravity of water greater than that of deal.

C. The water in the bucket must be of the same specific gravity with that in the well, because it is a part of it.

F. And the wooden bucket differs very little in this respect from the water; because, though the wood is lighter, yet the iron of which the hoops and handle are composed is specifically heavier than

water ; so that the bucket and water are nearly of the same specific gravity with the water in the well, and therefore it is moved very easily through it.

Again, we have already proved that the upward pressure of fluids is equal to the pressure downwards, therefore the pressure at the bottom of the bucket upwards being precisely equal to the same force in a contrary direction, the application of a very small force, in addition to the upward pressure, will cause the bucket to ascend.

E. Do you account for the easy ascent of the bucket upon the same principle by which you have shewn that horn or pasteboard will not be bent, when placed horizontally at any depth in water ?

F. Yes, I do : and I will shew you some other experiments to prove the effect of the upward pressure.

Take a glass tube, open at both ends, the diameter of which is about the eighth of an inch, fill it with water, and close the top with your thumb ; you may now take it out of the water, but it will not empty itself so long as the top is kept closed.

C. This is not the upward pressure of water, because the tube was taken out of it.

F. You are right : it is the upward pressure of the air, which, while the thumb is kept on the top, is not counterbalanced by any downward pressure, and therefore it keeps the water suspended in the tube.

Take this ale-glass and fill it with water, and cover it with a piece of writing-paper : then place your hand evenly over the paper, so as to hold it very tight about the edge of the glass, which you may now invert, and take away your hand without any danger of the water falling out.

E. Is the water sustained by the upward pressure of the air ?

F. The upward pressure of the air against the paper sustains the weight of water and prevents it from falling

You have seen the instrument used for tasting of beer or wine !

E. Yes : it is a tin tube, that holds about half a pint, into which very small tubes are inserted at the top and bottom.

F. The longer one is put into the hole made for the vent-peg, and then the beer or wine is, by drawing out the air from it, forced into the large part of the tube, and by putting the thumb or finger on the upper part, the whole instrument may be taken out of the cask, and removed any where, for the pressure of the air against the bottom surface of the lower tube keeps the liquor from running out, but the moment the thumb is taken from the top, the liquor descends by the downward pressure of the air.

C. Is it for a similar reason that vent-holes are made in casks ?

F. It is : for when a cask is full, there is no downward pressure, and therefore the air pressing against the mouth of the cock keeps the liquor from running out ; a hole made at the top of the cask admits the external pressure of the air, by which the liquor is forced out. In large casks of ale or porter, where the demand is not very great, the vent-hole need seldom be used, for a certain portion of the air contained in the liquor escapes, and being lighter than the beer, ascends to the top, by which a pressure is created without the assistance of the external air.

CONVERSATION IV.

OF THE LATERAL PRESSURE OF FLUIDS.

F. It is time now to advance another step in this science, and to shew you that the *lateral* or side pressure is equal to the perpendicular pressure.

E. If the upward pressure is equal to the downward, and the side pressure is also equal to it, then the pressure is equal in all directions.

F. You are right. Though the side direction may be varied in many ways, yet there are only the up-

ward, downward, and lateral directions. The two former we have shewn are equal. That the side pressure is equal to the perpendicular pressure downwards is demonstrated by a very easy experiment.

AB is a vessel filled with water, having two equal orifices or holes, *ab*, bored with the same tool, one at the side, and the other in the bottom; if these holes are opened at the same instant, and the water suffered to run into two glasses, it will be found that, at the end of a given time, they will have discharged equal quantities of water; which is a clear proof that the water presses side-wise as forcibly as it does downwards.

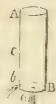


Fig. 7.

C. Are we then to take it as a general principle that fluids press in every possible direction?

F. This I think our experiments have proved. but you must not forget that it is only true upon the supposition that *the perpendicular heights are equal*. For in the last experiment, if the hole *b* had been bored an inch or two higher in the side of the vessel, as at *c*, the quantity of water running out at *a* would have been greater than that at *b*, and much greater would it have been if the hole had been bored at four or five inches above the bottom of the vessel.

This subject of pressure may be farther illustrated. At the bottom of this tube *ny*, open at both ends, I have tied a piece of bladder, and have poured in water till it stands at the mark *x*. Owing to the pressure of the water, the bladder is convex, that is, bent outwards; dip it into the jar, (Fig. 5. p. 169.) the bladder is still convex: thrust it gently down, the surface of the water in the tube is now even with that in the jar.

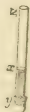


Fig. 8.

E. It is; and the bladder at the bottom is become flat.

F. The perpendicular depths being equal, the pressure upwards is equal to that downwards, and the

water in the tube is exactly balanced by the water in the jar. Let the tube be thrust deeper into the water.

C. Now the bladder is bent upwards.

F. The upward pressure is estimated by the perpendicular depth of the water in the jar, measured from the surface to the bottom of the tube; but the pressure downwards must be estimated by the perpendicular height of the water in the tube, which being less than the former, the pressure upwards in the same proportion overcomes that downwards, and forces up the bladder into the position as you see it. This and the following experiment are some of the best that can be exhibited in proof of the upward pressure of fluids.

Dip an open end of a tube, having a very narrow bore, into a vessel of quicksilver; then stopping the upper orifice with the finger, lift up the tube out of the vessel, and you will see a sort of column of quicksilver hanging at the lower end, which, when dipped in water lower than fourteen times its own length, will, upon removing the finger, be pressed upwards into the tube.

E. Why do you fix upon 14 times the depth?

F. Because quicksilver is 14 times heavier than water. Upon this principle of the upward pressure, lead or any other metal may be made to swim in water. AB is a vessel of water, and *ab* is a glass tube open throughout, *d* is a string by which a flat piece of lead *x* may be held fast to the bottom of the tube. To prevent the water from getting in between the lead and the glass, a piece of wet leather is first put over the lead.



Fig. 9.

In this situation, let the tube be immersed in the vessel of water, and if it be plunged to the depth of about eleven times the thickness of the lead before the string be let go, the lead will not fall from the tube, but be kept adhering to it by the upward pressure below it.

E. Is lead 11 times heavier than water?

F. It is between 11 and 12 times heavier; and therefore to make the experiment sure, the tube should be plunged somewhat deeper than 11 times the thickness of the lead.

C. Is it not owing to the wet leather that the lead sticks to the tube, rather than to the upward pressure?

F. If that be the case, it will remain fixed if I draw up the tube an inch or two higher:—I will try it.

E. It has fallen off.

F. Because, when the tube was raised, the upward pressure was diminished so much as to become too small to balance the weight of the lead. But if the adhering together of the lead and tube had been caused by the leather, there would be no reason why it should not operate the same at six or nine times the depth of the lead's thickness as well as at 11 or 12 times that thickness.

CONVERSATION V.

OF THE HYDROSTATICAL PARADOX.

E. You are to explain a paradox to-day: I thought natural philosophy had excluded all paradoxes.

F. Dr. Johnson has given this definition of a paradox, “an assertion contrary to appearances;” now the assertion to which I am to refer you is, *that any quantity of water, however small, may be made to balance and support any quantity, however large.* That a pound of water, for instance, should, without any mechanical advantage, be made to support ten pounds, or a hundred, or even a ton weight, seems at first incredible; certainly it is contrary to what one should expect, and on that account the experiment to shew this fact has usually been called the hydrostatical paradox.

C. It does appear unaccountable : I hope the experiments may be very easy to be understood.

F. Many have been invented for the purpose, but I know of none better than those described by Mr. Ferguson in his Lectures on Select Subjects.

OBGH is a glass vessel, consisting of two tubes of very different sizes, joined together, and freely communicating with one another. Let water be poured in at H, which will pass through the joining of the tubes, and rise in the wide one to the same height exactly as it stands in the smaller ; which shews that the small column of water in DG balances the large one in the other tube.

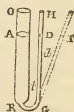


Fig. 10.

This will be the case if the quantity of water in the small tube be a thousand or a million of times less than the quantity in the larger one.

If the smaller tube be bent in any oblique situation, as GF, the water will stand at F, that is, on the same level as it stands at A. This would be the case, if instead of two tubes there were any given number of them connected together at B, and varied in all kinds of oblique directions, the water would be on a level in them all ; that is, the *perpendicular height* of the water would be the same.

C. This does not quite satisfy me, because it appears that a great part of the water in the large tube is supported by the parts B about the bottom, and therefore that the water in the smaller tube only sustains the pressure of a column of water, the diameter of which is equal to its own diameter.

F. This would be the case if the pressure of fluids was only downwards, but we have shewn that it acts in all directions. And therefore the pressure of the parts near the side of the tube acts against the column in the middle, which you suppose is the only part of the water sustained by that which is contained in the small tube ; consequently the smaller quantity of water in DB sustains the larger one in AB.

Let us try another experiment.

AB and AB are two vessels, having their bottoms dd and dd exactly equal, but the contents of one vessel is 20 times greater than the other; that is,

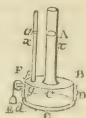


Fig. 11.

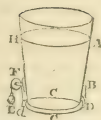


Fig. 12.

Fig. 11, when filled up to A, will hold but one pint of water, whereas Fig. 12, when filled to the same height, will hold 20 pints. Brass bottoms, cc, are fitted exactly to each vessel, and made water tight by pieces of wet leather. Each bottom is joined to its vessel by a hinge d, so that it opens downwards, like the lid of a box. By means of a little hook d, a pulley f, and a weight e, the bottom is kept close to the vessel, and will hold a certain quantity of water.

E. That is, till the *weight* of the water overcome the weight e.

F. I should rather say, till the *pressure* of the water overcome the weight e.

Now hold the vessel (Fig. 12.) upright in your hands, while I gradually pour water into it with a funnel; the pressure bears down the bottom, and, of course, raises the weight, and a small quantity of the water escapes. Let us mark the height H, at which the surface of the water stood in the vessel when the bottom began to give way.

Try the other vessel (Fig. 11.) in the same manner, and we shall see that when the water rises to A, that is, to just the same height in this vessel as in the former, the bottom will also give way, as it did in the other case. Thus equal weights are overcome in the one case by 20 pints of water, and in the other by a single pint. The same would hold good if the difference was greater or less in any given proportion.

E. What is the reason of this, papa?

F. It depends upon two principles with which you are acquainted. The first is, that fluids press equally

in all directions ; and the second is, that action and re-action are equal and contrary to each other.* The water, therefore, below the fixed part bgf will press as much upward against the inner surface, by the action of the small column ag , as it would by a column of the *same height*, and of any other diameter whatsoever : and since action and re-action are equal and contrary, the action against the inner surface bgf will cause an equal re-action of the water in the cavity $efcd$ against the bottom c ; consequently the pressure upon cc , Fig. 11., will be as great as it was upon the same part of Fig. 12.

C. Can you prove by experiment that there is this upward pressure against the inner surface bgf ?

F. Very easily : suppose at f there were a little cork, to which a small string was fixed : I might place a tube over the cork, and then draw it out, the consequence of which would be, that the water in the vessel would force itself into the tube, and stand as high in it as it does in the vessel. Would not this experiment prove that there was this upward pressure against bgf ?

C. It would : and I can easily conceive, that if other tubes were placed in the same manner, in different parts of bgf , the same effect would be produced.

F. Then you must admit, that the action against bgf , or, which is the same thing, the re-action against c , that is, the pressure of the water against the bottom, is equally great as it would be if the vessel were as large in every part as it is at the bottom, and the water stood level to the height aa .

C. Yes, I do : because if tubes were placed in every part of ef , the same effect would be produced in them all, as in the single one at f ; but if the whole surface were covered with small tubes, there would then be little or no difference between the two vessels, Figs. 11. and 12.

* See Mechanics, Conver. XI.

F. There would be no difference, provided you kept filling the large tube, so that the water should stand in them all at the same level aa . Otherwise, the introduction of a single tube af would make a material difference. For though the water in ac would overcome the weight E , yet if with my hand I prevent any of the water from running out till I have taken out the cork, and suffered the water to force itself out of the vessel into the small tube, I may remove my hand with safety; for the water will not overcome the weight now, though there is certainly the same quantity of water in it as there was before the little tube af was inserted.

E. I think I see the reason of this: the water stood as high as aa before the little tube was introduced, but now it stands at the level ax , and you told us yesterday that the pressures were only equal, provided the *perpendicular heights were also equal*.

F. I am glad to find you so attentive to what I say. In order that the pressure may overcome the weight E , you must put in more water till it rise to the level aa , and now you see the weight rises, and the water flows out.

I will now put another tube at g , and the water rushing into that causes the level to descend again to ax , and I must put more water in to bring the level up to A , before it can overcome the weight E . What I have shewn in these two cases will hold true in all, supposing you fill the cover with tubes.

C. I see, then, that it is the difference of the perpendicular heights which causes the difference of pressure, and can now fully comprehend the reason why a pint of water may be made to balance or support a hogshead: or, in the words with which you set out, that any *quantity of water, however small, may be made to balance and support any other quantity, however large*.

F. What has been proved respecting water holds with regard to wine, oil, or any other fluid: but not if different fluids are used together, as water and oil.

CONVERSATION VI.

OF THE HYDROSTATIC BELLOWS.

F. I think we have made it sufficiently clear that the pressure of fluids *of the same kind* is always proportional to the area of the base multiplied into the perpendicular height at which the fluid stands, without any regard to the form of the vessel, or the quantity of fluid contained in it.

E. I cannot help saying, that it still appears very mysterious to me that a pint of water (in Fig. 11.) should have an equal pressure with the 20 pints in the next vessel. You will not say that one pint weighs as much as the 20.

F. Your objection is proper. The pressure of the water upon the bottom *cc*, does not in the least alter the weight of the vessel and water considered as one mass, for the action and re-action which cause the pressure, destroy one another with respect to the weight of the vessel, which is as much sustained by the action upwards as it is pressed by the re-action downwards.

The pressure of water and other fluids differs from its gravity or weight in this respect: the weight is according to the quantity; but the pressure is according to the perpendicular height.

C. Suppose both vessels were filled with any solid substance, would the effect produced be very different?

F. If the water were changed into ice, for instance, the pressure upon the bottom of the smaller vessel would be much less than that upon the larger.

Here is another instrument to shew you that a very few ounces of water will lift up and sustain a large weight.

E. What is the instrument called?

F. It is made like common bellows, only without valves, and writers have given it the name of the

hydrostatic bellows. This small tin pipe eo communicates with the inside of the bellows. At present the upper and lower board are kept close to one another with the weight w . The inside of the boards are not very smooth, so that water may insinuate itself between them: pour this half pint of water into the tube.



Fig. 13.

C. It has separated the boards and lifted up the weight.

F. Thus you see that seven or eight ounces of water has raised and continues to sustain a weight of 56lb. By diminishing the bore of the pipe, and increasing its length, the same or even a smaller quantity of water will raise a much larger weight.

C. How do you find the weight that can be raised by this small quantity of water?

F. Fill the bellows with water, the boards of which, when distended, are three inches asunder: I will screw in the pipe. As there is no pressure upon the bellows, the water stands in the pipe at the same level with that in the bellows at z .

Now place weights on the upper board till the water ascend exactly to the top of the pipe e : these weights express the weight of a pillar or column of water, the base of which is equal to the area of the lower board of the bellows, and the height equal to the distance of that board from the top of the pipe.

E. Will you make the experiment?

F. Your brother shall first make the calculation.

C. But I must look to you for assistance.

F. You will require very little of my help. Measure the diameter of the bellows, and the perpendicular height of the pipe from the bottom board.

C. The bellows is circular and 12 inches in diameter; the height of the pipe is 36 inches.

F. Well; you have to find the solid contents of a cylinder of these dimensions: that is, the area of the base multiplied by the height.

C. To find the area I multiply the square of 12 inches, that is 144, by the decimals .7854, and the product is 113, nearly the number of square inches in the area of the bottom board of the bellows. And 113 multiplied by 36 inches, the length of the pipe, gives 4068, the number of cubic inches in such a cylinder; this divided by 1728 (the number of cubic inches in a cubic foot) leaves a quotient of 2.3 cubic feet, the solid contents of the cylinder. Still I have not the weight of the water.

F. The weight of pure water is equal in all parts of the known world, and a cubical foot of it weighs 1000 ounces.

C. Then such a cylinder of water as we have been conversing about weighs 2300 ounces, or 144 pounds nearly.

E. Let us now see if the experiment answers to Charles's calculation.

F. Put the weights on carefully, or you will dash the water out at the top of the pipe, and I dare say that you will find the fact agrees with the theory.

C. If instead of this pipe, one double the length was used, would the water sustain a double weight?

F. It would: and a pipe three or four times the length would sustain three or four times greater weights.

C. Are there then no limits to this kind of experiment except those which arise from the difficulty of acquiring length in the pipe?

F. The bursting of the bellows would soon determine the limit of the experiment. Dr. Goldsmith says that he once saw a strong hogshead split by this means. A strong small tube made of tin, about 20 feet long, was cemented into the bung-hole, and then water was poured in to fill the cask; when it was full and the water had risen to within about a foot of the top of the tube, the vessel burst with prodigious force.

E. It is very difficult to conceive how this pressure acts with such power.

F. The water at *o* is pressed with a force propor-

tional to the perpendicular altitude eo ; this pressure is communicated horizontally in the direction opq , and the pressure so communicated acts as you know equally in all directions: the pressure therefore downwards upon the bottom of the bellows is just the same as it would be if pqr were a cylinder of water.

The experiment made on the bellows might, for want of such an instrument, be made by means of a bladder in a box with a moveable lid.

E. Has this property of hydrostatics been applied to any practical purposes?

F. The knowledge of it is of vast importance in the concerns of life. On this principle a press of immense power has been formed, (Conversation XXII.) which we shall describe after you are acquainted with the nature and structure of valves. It is used for the purpose of compressing soft substances, such as hay, cotton, wool, and other commodities, which it is necessary to transport on board of ships; also soft manufactured goods, as silks, cottons, woollen cloths, &c.

CONVERSATION VII.

OF THE PRESSURE OF FLUIDS AGAINST THE SIDES OF VESSELS.

F. Do you recollect, Charles, the law by which you calculate the accelerated velocity of falling bodies?*

C. Yes; the velocity increases in the same proportion as the odd numbers, 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, &c.; that is, if at the end of one second of time it has carried the body through 16 feet, then in the next second the body will descend three times 16, or 48 feet; in the third it will descend five times 16 feet; and in the next seven times 16 feet, and so on continually increasing in the same proportion.

F. How many feet has it fallen altogether at the end of the *third* second?

* See Mechanics, Conver. VII. and VIII.

E. I recollect this very well; the whole space through which it will fall in three seconds is nine times 16, or 144 feet; because the rule is, that the whole spaces described by falling bodies are in proportion to the squares of the times, and the square of three is nine, therefore if it falls through 16 feet in the first second, it will in three seconds fall through nine times 16, and in five or eight seconds it will descend in the former case through 25 times 16 feet, and in the latter through 64 times 16 feet, for 25 is the square of five, and 64 is the square of eight. The example of the arrow which you gave me to work has fixed the rule in my mind.

F. Well, then, what I am going to tell you will tend to impress the rule still stronger in your memory.

The pressure of fluids against the sides of any vessel increases in the same proportion, and is governed by the same laws.

Suppose $a b c d$ to be a cubical vessel filled with water or any other fluid, and one of the sides to be accurately divided into any number of equal parts by the lines 1, 7; 2, 8, &c.

Now if the pressure of the water upon the part of the vessel $a 1 b 7$ be equal to an ounce or a pound, then the pressure upon the part 1, 2, 7, 8, will be equal to three ounces or three pounds; and the pressure upon the part 2, 3, 8, 9, will be equal to five ounces or pounds, and so on.



Fig. 14.

C. Then I see the reason why the other part of the rule holds true, viz. that the pressure against the whole side must vary as the square of the depth of the vessel.

F. Explain to us the reason.

C. The pressure upon the *first* part being 1, and that upon the *second* 3, and that upon the *third* 5, then the pressure upon the first and second taken together is by addition 4: upon the first, second and third it

must be 9; and upon the first, second, third and fourth, it will be 16; but 4, 9, 16 are the squares of 2, 3, 4.

E. And the pressure upon the whole side $a b c d$ must be 36 times greater than that upon the small part $a 1 b 7$.

C. And if there are three vessels, for instance, whose depths are as 1, 2, and 3, the pressure against the side of the second will be four times greater than that against the first; and the pressure against the side of the third will be nine times greater than that against the first.

F. That is right; the beautiful simplicity of the rule, and its being the same by which the accelerating velocity of falling bodies is governed, will make it impossible that you should hereafter forget it.

The use that I shall hereafter call you to make of the rule induces me to put a question to Emma.

In two canals, one five feet deep, and the other 15, what difference of pressure will there be against the sides of these canals?

E. The pressure against the one will be as the square of 5, or 25; that against the other will be as the square of 15, or 225; now the latter number divided by the former gives 9 as a quotient, which shews that the pressure against the sides of the deep canal is nine times greater than that against the sides of the shallow one.

Can this principle be proved by an experiment?

F. By a very simple one: this is a vessel of the same size as the last; the bottom and side b are wood mortised together; the front and opposite side are glass carefully inserted in the wooden parts, and made water tight. A thin board c hangs by two hinges $x y$, and is held close to the glass panes by means of the pulley and weight w . The board is covered with cloth and made water tight.



Fig. 15.

Now observe the exact weight which is overcome when the water is poured in and rises to the line 1 ; then hang on four times that weight, and you will see that water may be poured into the vessel till it rise to the line 2, when the side c will give way and let part of it out.

E. But why does only a part run away ?

F. Because when a small quantity of the water has escaped, the weight w is greater than the pressure of the water against c , and therefore the door c will be drawn close to the glass panes, and confine the rest within the vessel.

You may now hang on a weight nine times greater than the first, and then the vessel will contain water till it rise up to the mark 3, when the side will give way by the pressure and part of the water escape.

C. You have explained the manner of estimating the pressure of fluids against the sides of a vessel ; by what rule are we to find the pressure upon the bottom ?

F. In such vessels as those which we have just described, that is where the sides are perpendicular to the bottom, and the bottom parallel to the horizon, *the pressure will be equal to the weight of the fluid.*

E. If then the vessel yz hold a gallon of water, which weighs about eight pounds, and if the bottom were made moveable like the side, would a weight of eight pounds keep the water in the vessel ?

F. It would ; for then there would be an equilibrium between the pressure of the water and the weight. And the pressure upon any one side is equal to half the pressure upon the bottom ; that is, provided the bottom and sides are equal to one another.

C. Pray, sir, explain how this is made out.

F. The pressure upon the bottom is, as we have shewn, equal to the weight of the fluid. But we have also shewn that the pressure on the side grows less and less continually, till at the surface it is nothing. Since then the pressure upon the bottom is truly represented by the area of the base multiplied into the

altitude of the vessel ; the pressure upon the side will be represented by the base multiplied into half the altitude.

E. Is the pressure upon the four sides equal to twice the pressure upon the bottom ?

F. It is : consequently, the pressure of any fluid upon the bottom and four sides of a cubical vessel is equal to three times the weight of the fluid.

Can you, Charles, tell me the difference between the *weight* and the *pressure* of a conical vessel of water standing on its base ?

C. The *weight* of a conical vessel of any fluid is found by multiplying the area of the base by *one third part* of its perpendicular height, and then by the specific gravity :* but the *pressure* is found by multiplying the base by the whole perpendicular height ; therefore the pressure upon the base will be equal to three times the weight.

CONVERSATION VIII.

OF THE MOTION OF FLUIDS.

F. We will now consider the pressure of fluids with regard to the motion of them through spouting pipes, which is subject to the same law.

If the pipes at 1 and 4 (Fig. 15. p. 187.) be equal in size and length, the discharge of water by the pipe at 4, will be double that at 1. Because the velocity with which water spouts out at a hole in the side or bottom of a vessel is as the *square root* of the distance of the hole below the surface of the water.

E. What do you mean by the square root ?

F. The square root of any number is that which being multiplied into itself produces the said number. Thus the square root of 1 is 1 ; but of 4 it is 2 ; of 9 it is 3 ; and of 16 it is 4, and so on.

C. Then if you had a tall vessel of water with a

* See Bonnycastle's Introduction to Mensuration.

cock inserted within a foot of the top, and you wished to draw the liquid off three times faster than it could be done with that, what would you do ?

F. I might take another cock of the same size, and insert it into the barrel at nine feet distance from the surface, and the thing required would be done.

E. Is this the reason why the water runs so slowly out of the cistern when it is nearly empty, in comparison of what it does when the cistern is just full ?

F. It is : because the more water there is in the cistern, the greater the pressure upon the part where the cock is inserted ; and the greater the pressure, the greater the velocity, and consequently the quantity of water that is drawn off in the same time.

In some large barrels there are two holes for cocks, the one about the middle of the cask, the other at the bottom ; now if when the vessel is full you draw the beer or wine from both cocks at once, you will find that the lower one gives out the liquor much the fastest.

C. In what proportion ?

F. As the square root of 2 is greater than that of 1 ; that is, while you had a quart from the upper cock, three pints nearly would run from the lower one.

E. Are we then to understand, that the *pressure* against the side of a vessel increases in proportion to the *square* of the depth ; but the *velocity of a spouting pipe*, which depends upon the pressure at the orifice itself, increases only as the *square root* of the depth ?

F. That is the proper distinction.

C. Is not the velocity of water running out of a vessel that empties itself continually decreasing ?

F. Certainly : because in proportion to the quantity drawn off, the surface descends, and consequently the perpendicular depths become less and less.

The spaces described by the descending surface, in equal portions of time, are as the odd numbers 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, &c. taken backwards.

E. If the height of a vessel filled with any fluid

be divided into 25 parts, and in a given space of time, as a minute, the surface descend through nine of those parts, will it in the next minute descend through seven of those parts, and the third minute five, in the fourth three, and in the fifth one ?

F. This is the law, and from it have been invented *elepsydræ*, or water-clocks.

C. How are they constructed ?

F. Take a cylindrical vessel, and having ascertained the time it will require to empty itself, then divide, by lines, the surface into portions, which are to one another as the odd numbers 1, 3, 5, 7, &c.

E. Suppose the vessel require six hours to empty itself, how must it be divided ?

F. It must be first divided into 36 equal parts ; then, beginning from the surface, take eleven of those parts for the first hour, nine for the second, seven for the third, five for the fourth, three for the fifth, and one for the sixth ; and you will find that the surface of the water will descend regularly through each of these divisions in an hour.

I believe both of you have seen the locks that are constructed on the river Lea ?

C. Yes : and I have wondered why the flood-gates were made of such an enormous thickness.

F. But after what you have heard respecting the pressure of fluids, you will see the necessity that there is for the great strength employed.

C. I do : for sometimes the height of the water is 20 or 30 times greater on one side of the gates than it is on the other, therefore the pressure will be 400 or even 900 times greater against one side than it is against the other.

E. How are the gates opened when such a weight presses against them ?

F. There is hardly any power by which they could be moved when this weight of water is against them ; therefore there are sluices by the side, which being drawn up, the water gets away through them into the bason, till it becomes level on both sides : then the

gates are opened with the greatest ease, because, the pressure being equal on both sides, a small force applied will be sufficient to overcome the friction of the hinges, or other trifling obstacles.

C. Is it this great pressure that sometimes beats down the banks of rivers?

F. It is; for if the banks of a river or canal do not increase in strength in the proportion of the square of the depth, they cannot stand. Sometimes the water in a river will insinuate itself through the bank near the bottom, and if the weight of the bank be not equal to that of the water it will assuredly be torn up, perhaps with great violence.

I will make the matter clear by a figure. Suppose this figure be a section of a river, and *c* a crevice or drain made by time under the bank *g*; by what we have shewn before the up-



Fig. 16.

ward pressure of the water in that drain is equal to the downward pressure of the water in the river; therefore, if that part of the bank be not as heavy as a column of water the same height and width, it must be torn up by the force of the pressure.

C. Is there no method of securing leaks that happen in the embankments of rivers?

F. The only method is that called *puddling*. If *n* be the bank of a canal in which a leak is discovered, the water must be first drawn off below the leak, and a trench 18 or 20 inches wide dug length-wise along the side of the canal, and deeper than the bottom of the canal; this is filled by a little at a time with clay or loam reduced into a half fluid state by mixing it with water: when the first layer, which is seldom above six or eight inches deep, is nearly dry, another is worked in the same manner till the whole be filled. By this means, if the operation be performed by skilful hands, and time be allowed for all the parts to dry and cohere, the bank becomes strong and impenetrable.

CONVERSATION IX.

OF THE MOTION OF FLUIDS.

F. I will now shew you an experiment by which you will observe the uniformity of nature's operations in regard to spouting fluids.

C. Do you refer to any other facts besides those which relate to the quantity of water issuing from pipes?

F. Yes, I do. Let *AB* represent a tall vessel of water, which must be always kept full while the experiments are making. From the centre of this vessel, I have drawn a semi-circle, the diameter of which is the height of the vessel *AB*. I have drawn three lines, *d 2* from the centre of the vessel; *c 1*, *a 5*, at equal distances from the centre, the one above and the other below it: all three are drawn perpendicular to the vessel. By taking out the plug from the centre you will see that the water spouts to *m*. Take your compasses, and you will find that the distance *nm* is exactly double the length of *d 2*. I will now stop this plug and open the next below.

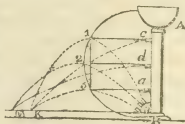


Fig. 17.

C. The water reaches to *k*, which is double the length of *a 5*.

F. Try in the same manner the pipe *c*.

C. It falls in the same spot *k*, as it did from the lower one.

F. Because the lines *c 1* and *a 5* being equally distant from the centre of the semi-circle, they are equal to one another.

E. Then *nk* is the double of *c 1*, as well as of *a 5*.

F. It is: the general rule deduced from these experiments is, that the horizontal distance to which a fluid will spout from an horizontal pipe, in any part

of the side of an upright vessel below the surface of the fluid, is equal to twice the length of a perpendicular to the side of the vessel, drawn from the mouth of the pipe to a semi-circle described upon the altitude of the vessel.

Can you, Charles, tell me in what part the pipe should be placed, in order that the fluid should spout the farthest possible.

C. In the centre: for the line $d2$ seems to be the greatest of all the lines that can be drawn from the vessel to the curved line.

F. Yes, it is demonstrable by geometry that this is the case: and also, that lines at equal distances from the centre above and below are also equal to each other.

E. Then, in all cases, if pipes are placed equally distant from the centre they will spout to the same point.

F. They will. Instead of horizontal pipes, I will fix three others which shall point obliquely upwards at different angles; one at $22^{\circ} 30'$, the second at 45° , and the third at $67^{\circ} 30'$, and you will see that when I open the cocks, the water will cut the curve line in those places to which the lines were drawn.

C. That which spouts from the centre is thrown to the point m , as it was from the centre horizontal pipe. The two others fall on the point κ , on which the upper and lower horizontal pipes ejected the stream.

E. I thought the water from the upper cock did not reach so high as the mark.

F. It did not. The reason is, that it had to pass through a larger body of air, and the resistance from that retarded the water, and prevented it from ascending to the point to which it would have ascended if the air had been taken away.

While we are on this subject, I will just mention, that as you see the water spouts the farthest when the pipe is elevated to an angle of 45° , so a gun, cannon, &c. will project a bullet the farthest, if it be elevated to an angle of 45° .

C. Will a cannon or mortar carry a ball equally distant if it be elevated at angles equally distant from 45° , the one above and the other below ?

F. It will, in theory : but owing to the great resistance which very swift motions meet with from the air, there must be allowances made for some variation between theory and practice.

A regard to this will explain the reason why water will not rise so high in a jet, as it does in a tube.

E. I do not know what this means.

F. You have seen a fountain ?

E. Yes, I have often been amused with that in the Temple.

F. All fountains are called jets, or *jets d'eau*. Now if the water of that in the Temple ascended in a pipe, it would rise higher than it does in the open air. Turn to Fig. 10. p. 179 ; the water in the small tube rises to a level with that in the larger one ; now if the tube *HC* was broken off at *t*, the water would spout up like a fountain, but not so high as it stands in the tube, perhaps no higher than to *d*.

C. Is that owing wholly to the resistance of the air ?

F. It is to be ascribed to the resistance which the water meets with from the air, and to the force of gravity, which has a tendency to retard the motion of the stream.

E. Why does the fountain in the Temple sometimes play higher and sometimes lower ?

F. Near the Temple-hall there is a reservoir of water, from which a pipe communicates with the jet in the fountain : and according as the water in the reservoir is higher or lower, the height to which the fountain plays is regulated.

C. By turning a cock near the pump the fountain is instantly lowered.

F. That cock is likewise connected with the reservoir, and therefore taking water from it must have the effect of lowering the stream at the fountain, as well as that in the reservoir.

E. It soon recovers its force again.

F. Because there is a constant supply of water to the reservoir, which, however, does not come in so quick as the cock lets it out, or the fountain would always play to the same height.

From what you have already learnt on this subject you will be able to know how London and other places are supplied with water.

C. London is, I believe, supplied from the New River, but I do not know in what manner.

F. The New River is a stream of water that comes from Ware in Hertfordshire; it runs into a reservoir situated on the high ground near Islington. From this reservoir pipes are laid into those parts of town that have their water from the New River, and through these pipes the water flows into cisterns belonging to different houses.

E. Then the reservoir at Islington must be higher than the cisterns in London.

F. Certainly, because water will not rise above its level. On this account some of the higher parts of town have hitherto been supplied from ponds at Hampstead and Highgate; and others were, till lately, supplied from the Thames by means of the water-works at London Bridge.

C. Are pipes laid all the way from Hampstead to town?

F. They are: but these supply the intermediate villages as well as London. And Hampstead standing so high, the water is carried up into the first and second stories in some houses. Thus you see that water may be carried to any distance, and houses on different sides of a deep valley may be supplied by water from the same spring-head. You must remember that if the valleys are very deep the pipes must be exceedingly strong near the bottom, because the pressure increases in the rapid proportion of the odd numbers 1, 3, 5, 7, &c. and therefore, unless the strength of the wood or iron be increased in the same proportion, the pipes will be continually bursting.

E. You told me the other day, that the large mound of earth, for it appears nothing else, near the end of Tottenham Court Road was intended as a reservoir for the New River.

F. What appears to you, and others who pass by it, only a mound of earth, is an exceedingly large bason, capable of containing a great many thousand hogsheads of water.

C. How will they get the water into it?

F. At Islington near the New River Head is made a large reservoir upon some very high ground, into which, by means of a steam-engine, they will constantly throw water from the New River. This reservoir being higher than that in Tottenham Court Road, nothing more is necessary than to lay pipes from Islington to that place in order to keep it constantly full of water.

By this contrivance the New River Company will be able to extend their business to other parts of London, where their present head of water cannot reach.

C. The weight of water in this place must be immensely great.

F. It is; and therefore you observe what a thickness the mound of earth against the wall is towards the bottom, and that it diminishes towards the top as the pressure becomes less and less.

E. Would not the consequences be very serious if the water were to insinuate itself through the earth at the bottom?

F. If such an accident were to happen when the reservoir was full of water, it would probably tear up the works and do incredible mischief. To prevent this, the vast bank of earth is sloped within, as well as without; it will then be covered with a strong coating of clay; after this it will be built up with a very thick brick wall, which will be carefully terraced over, so that the whole mass will be as firm and compact as a glass bottle.

CONVERSATION X.

OF THE SPECIFIC GRAVITIES OF BODIES.

E. What is the reason, papa, that some bodies, as lead or iron, if thrown into the water, sink, while others, as wood, will swim?

F. Those bodies that are heavier than water will sink in it, but those that are lighter will swim.

E. I do not quite comprehend your meaning; a pound of wood, another of water, and another of lead, are all equally heavy. For Charles played me a trick the other day: he suddenly asked which was heavier, a pound of lead, or a pound of feathers: I said the lead, and you all laughed at me, by which I was soon led to perceive, that a pound, or 16 ounces of any substance whatever, must be always equal to the same weight.

F. You are not the first person that has been taken in by this question. It is a common trick. Although a pound of lead and another of water be equally heavy, yet they are not of equal magnitudes. Do you know how much water goes to a pound?

C. Yes: about a pint.

F. Do you think that if I were to fill the same pint measure with lead, that would weigh a pound only?

C. Oh no: that would weigh a great deal more. I do not believe that the 14 pounds weight below stairs is much larger than a pint measure.

F. Yes it is, by about a fourth part: the same measure that contains one pound of water would, however, contain about 11 pounds of lead; but it would contain 14 pounds of quicksilver, which, you know, I could as readily pour into the vessel as if it were water.

Here are two cups of equal size; fill the one with water, and I will fill the other with quicksilver?

E. Why did you not let Charles pour out the quicksilver?

F. The loss of water is a matter of little consequence; but if, by chance, he had thrown down the

quicksilver, the accident might have occasioned the loss of sixpence, or a shilling ; and economy is right in all the affairs of life. Take the cups in your hand : which is the heavier ?

C. The quicksilver by much.

F. But the two cups are of equal size.

E. Then there must be equal quantities of water and quicksilver.

F. They are equal in bulk.

C. But very unequal in weight : shall I try how much heavier the one is than the other ?

F. If you please. In what manner will you ascertain the matter ?

C. I will carefully weigh the two cups, and then, dividing the larger weight by the smaller, I shall see how many times heavier the quicksilver is than the water.

F. You will not come to the point accurately by that means ; because the weight of the cups is probably equal, but by this method they ought to differ in weight in the same proportion as the two substances.

E. Then pour the quicksilver first into the scale and weigh it ; afterwards do the same with the water ; and divide the former by the latter : will not that give the result ?

F. Yes, it will : or you may make the experiment in this method.

Here is a small phial, that weighs, now it is empty, an ounce ; fill it with pure rain water, and the weight of the whole is two ounces.

C. Then it contains one ounce of water.

F. Pour out the water, and let it be well dried both within and without : fill it now very accurately with quicksilver, and weigh it again.

E. It weighs a little more than 15 ounces : but as the bottle weighs one ounce, the quicksilver weighs something more than 14 ounces.

F. What do you infer from this, Charles ?

C. That the quicksilver is more than 14 times heavier than water.

F. I will now pour away the quicksilver, and fill

the phial with pure spirits of wine, or, as the chemists call it, with *alcohol*.

E. It does not weigh two ounces now; consequently the fluid does not weigh an ounce. The alcohol is, then, lighter than water.

F. By these means, which you cannot fail of understanding, we have obtained the *comparative weights* of three fluids: philosophers, as I have before told you, call these comparative weights the *specific gravities* of the fluids: they have agreed also to make pure rain water the standard to which they refer the comparative weights of all other bodies, whether solid or fluid.

C. Is there any particular reason why they prefer water to every other substance?

F. I told you a few days ago that rain water, if very pure, is of the same weight in all parts of the world: and, what is very remarkable, a cubical foot of water weighs exactly a thousand ounces avoirdupois: on these accounts it is admirably adapted for a standard, because you can at once tell the weight of a cubical foot of any other substance, if you know its specific gravity.

E. Then a cubical foot of quicksilver weighs 14,000 ounces.

F. You are right; and if lead is 11 times heavier than water, a cubical foot of it will weigh 11,000 ounces.

CONVERSATION XI.

OF THE SPECIFIC GRAVITIES OF BODIES.

F. Before we enter upon the methods of obtaining the specific gravities of different bodies, it will be right to premise a few particulars, which it is necessary should be well understood.

You now understand, that the specific gravity of different bodies depends upon the different quantities of matter which equal bulks of these bodies contain.

C. As the *momenta** of different bodies are esti-

* See Mechanics, Conver. VI.

mated by the quantities of matter when the velocities are the same ; so the specific gravities of bodies are estimated by the quantities of matter when the bulks or magnitudes are the same. This, I believe, is what you mean.

F. I do ; if you had a piece of wood, and another piece of lead, both exactly equal in size to a copper penny-piece, the former would be much lighter, and the latter considerably heavier than the copper.

C. And I should say that the specific gravity of the wood is less than that of the copper, but of the lead it is greater.

E. Is it then the *density* that constitutes the specific gravity ?

F. Undoubtedly it is ; and, as we observed yesterday, water is made use of as a medium to discover the different specific gravities of different bodies ; and also as a standard to which they may be all referred.

Here are three pieces of different kinds of wood, which I will put into this vessel of water : one sinks to the bottom ; a second remains in any position of the water in which it is placed ; and the third swims on the water with more than half of the substance above its surface.

C. The first, then, is heavier than the water, the second is of the same weight with an equal bulk of the fluid, and the third is lighter.

F. Since fluids press in all directions, a solid that is immersed in water sustains a pressure on all sides, which is increased in proportion to the height of the fluid above the solid.

E. That seems natural, but an experiment would fix it better in the mind.

F. Tie a leathern bag to the end of a glass tube, and pour in some quicksilver. Dip the bag in water, and the upward pressure of the fluid will raise the quicksilver in the tube, the ascent of which will be higher or lower in proportion to the height of the water above the bag.

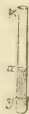


Fig. 18

E. I now understand that, the upper part of the tube being empty, or, at least, only filled with air, the upward pressure of the water against the bag must be greater than the downward pressure of the air: and that, as the pressure increases according to the depth, therefore the mercury must keep rising in the tube.

What is the reason that a body heavier than water, as a stone, sinks to the bottom, if the pressure upwards is always equal to that downwards?

F. This is a very proper question. The stone endeavours to descend by the force of gravity: but it cannot descend without moving away as much of the water as is equal to the bulk of the stone: therefore it is resisted, or pressed upwards, by a force equal to the weight of as much water as is equal in magnitude to the bulk of the stone: but the weight of the water is less than that of the stone, consequently the force pressing against it upwards is *less* than its tendency downwards, and therefore it will sink with the *difference* of these two forces.

You will now be at no loss to understand the reason why bodies lighter than water swim.

C. The water being heavier, the force upwards is greater than the natural gravity of the body, and it will be buoyed up by the difference of the forces.

F. Bodies of this kind, then, will sink in water till so much of them is below the surface, that a bulk of water equal to the bulk of the part of the body which is below the surface, is of a weight equal to the weight of the whole body.

E. Will you explain this more particularly?

F. Suppose the body to be a piece of wood, part of which will be above and part below the surface of the water; in this state conceive the wood to be frozen into the water.

C. I understand you: if the wood be taken out of the ice, a vacuity will be left, and the quantity of water that is required to fill that vacuity will weigh as much as the whole substance of the wood.

F. That was what I meant to have said.

There is one case remaining :—where equal bulks of the water and the wood are of the same weight, the force with which the wood endeavours to descend, and the force that opposes it, being equal to one another, and acting in contrary directions, the body will rest between them, so as neither to sink by its own weight, nor to ascend by the upward pressure of the water.

E. What is the meaning of this glass jar with the images in it ?

F. I placed it on the table in order to illustrate our subject to-day. You observe, that, by pressing the bladder with my hand, the three images all sink.

E. But not at the same moment.

F. The images are made of glass, and about the same specific gravity with the water surrounding them, or perhaps rather less than it, and consequently they all float near the surface. They are hollow, with little holes in the feet. When the air which lies between the bladder and the surface of the water is pressed by my hand, there is a pressure on the water which is communicated through it, and that part of it which lies contiguous to the feet of the images will be forced into the bodies, by which their weight is so much increased as to render them heavier than the water, and they descend.



Fig. 19.

C. Why do they not all descend to the same depths ?

F. Because the hollow part of the image *E* is larger than the hollow part of *D*, and that is larger than that of *C* ; consequently, the same pressure will force more water into *E* than into *D*, and more into *D* than into *C*.

E. Why do they begin to ascend now you have taken your hand away ?

F. I said the hollow parts of the images were empty, which was not quite correct ; they were full of

air, which, as it could not escape, was compressed into a smaller space when the water was forced in by the pressure upon the bladder. But as soon as the pressure is removed, the air in the images expands, drives out the water, and they become as light as at first, and will therefore rise to the surface.

CONVERSATION XII.

OF THE METHODS OF FINDING THE SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF BODIES.

E. What are you going to weigh with these scales?

F. This instrument is called the hydrostatical balance; it differs but little from the balance in common use. Some instruments of this kind are more complicated, but the most simple are best adapted to my purpose.

To the beam two scale-pans are adjusted, and may be taken off at pleasure. There is also another pan *A*, of equal weight with one of the others, furnished with shorter strings and a small hook, so that any body may be hung to it, and then immersed in the vessel of water *R*.

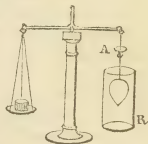


Fig. 20.

C. Is it by means of this instrument that you find the specific gravity of different bodies?

F. It is: I will give you the rule, and then illustrate it by experiments. The rule should be committed to memory:

“Weigh the body first in air; that is, in the common way; then weigh it in water, observe how much weight it loses by being weighed in water, and by dividing the former weight by the loss sustained, the result is its specific gravity compared with that of the water.”

I will give you an example. Here is a guinea: it weighs in the air 129 grains: I suspend it by a fine thread of horse-hair to the hook at the bottom of

the pan A, and you see that, by being immersed in water, it weighs only $121\frac{3}{4}$ grains.

E. Then in the water it has lost of its weight $7\frac{1}{4}$ grains.

F. Divide 129 by $7\frac{1}{4}$, or, by turning the $\frac{1}{4}$ into decimals, by 7.25.

C. But I must add two ciphers to the 129 grains, because there must always be as many decimals in the dividend as there are in the divisor. And 129.00 divided by 7.25 gives for the quotient more than 17.

F. The gold is therefore more than 17 times heavier than water.

E. I do not understand the reason of this.

F. In this scale is a bason filled accurately to the brim with water. I will put a piece of mahogany into it very gently; any thing else would answer the same purpose.

E. The water runs over into the scale.

F. So I expected it would: now every thing is at rest, and the bason is just as full as it was at first, only that the wood and water together fill the bason, whereas it was all water before. I will take away the bason, and put the mahogany by itself into the other scale.

E. It balances the water that run out of the bason.

C. The mahogany then displaced a quantity of water equal to itself in weight.

F. And so did the guinea just now; and if you had taken the same precaution, you would have found that the quantity of water equal in bulk to the guinea weighed $7\frac{1}{4}$ grains, the weight which it lost by being weighed in the fluid.

E. Am I to understand that what any substance loses of its weight, by being immersed in water, is equal to the weight of a quantity of water of the same bulk as the substance itself?

F. This is true, if the body be wholly immersed in water; and with regard to all substances that are specifically heavier than water, you may take it as an axiom, that "every body, when immersed in water,

loses as much of its weight, as is equal to the weight of a bulk of water of the same magnitude."

I will now place this empty box on the bason filled to the edge with water, and, as before, it drives over a quantity of fluid equal in weight to itself. Put in two penny-pieces, and you perceive the box sinks deeper into the water.

C. And they drive more water over ; as much, I suppose, as is equal in weight to the copper coin.

F. Right : how long could you go on loading the box ?

C. Till the weight of the copper and box, taken together, is something greater than the weight of as much water as is equal in bulk to the box.

F. You understand, then, the reason why boats, barges, and other vessels, swim on water ; and to what extent you may load them with safety.

E. They will swim so long as the weight of the vessel and its lading together, is less than that of a quantity of water equal in bulk to the vessel.

F. Can you, Charles, devise any method to make iron or lead swim, which are so much heavier than water ?

C. I think I can. If the metal be beat out very thin, and the edges turned up, I can easily conceive that a box or a boat of it may be made to swim. Of this kind is the copper ball which is contrived to turn off the water when the cistern is full.

E. I have often wondered how that acts.

F. If upon reflection you could not satisfy yourself about the mode of its acting, you should have asked ; it is better to get information from another than to remain ignorant.

The ball, though made of copper, which is eight or nine times heavier than water, is beat out so thin, that its bulk is much lighter than an equal bulk of water. By means of a handle it is fastened to the cock, through which the water flows, and as it sinks or rises, it opens or shuts the cock.

If the cistern is empty, the ball hangs down, and

the cock is open, to admit the water freely. As the water rises in the cistern it reaches the ball, which, being lighter than the water, rises with it, and, by rising, gradually shuts the cock, and, if it be properly placed, it is contrived to shut the cock just at the moment the cistern is full.

In the same way that these balls are made boats of iron are now constructed at the iron-works in Shropshire: they will last longer than wood, and cause less friction in passing through the water.

Can you, Emma, find the specific gravity of this piece of silver?

E. It weighs in air 318 grains: I now fasten it to the hook with the horse-hair, and it weighs in water 288 grains, which, taken from 318, leave 30, the weight it lost in water. By dividing 318 by 30 the quotient is about $10\frac{1}{2}$; consequently, the specific gravity of the silver is ten and a half times greater than that of water.

F. What is the specific gravity of this piece of flint-glass? It weighs 12 pennyweights in air.

C. And in water it weighs only 8, and consequently loses 4 by immersion; and 12 divided by 4 gives 3, therefore the specific gravity of flint-glass is three times greater than that of water.

F. This is not the case with all flint-glass; it varies from 2 to almost 4.

Here is an ounce of quicksilver; let me know its specific gravity by the method now proposed.

E. How will you manage that? you cannot hang it up on the balance.

F. But you may suspend this glass bucket on the hook at the bottom of A; immerse it in the water, and then balance it exactly with weights in the opposite scale.

I will now put into the bucket the ounce, or 480 grains of quicksilver, and see how much it loses in water.

C. It weighs 445 grains, and consequently it lost 35 grains by immersion; and 480



Fig. 21.

divided by 35 give almost 14, so that mercury is almost 14 times heavier than water.

F. In the same manner we obtain the specific gravity of all bodies that consist of small fragments. They must be put into the glass bucket and weighed; and then, if from the weight of the bucket and body in the fluid, you subtract the weight of the bucket, there remains the weight of the body in the fluid.

E. Why do you make use of horse-hair to suspend the substances with; would not silk or thread do as well?

F. Horse-hair is by much the best, for it is very nearly of the same specific gravity as water; and its substance is of such a nature as not to imbibe moisture.

CONVERSATION XIII.

OF THE METHODS OF FINDING THE SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF BODIES.

C. I have endeavoured to find out the specific gravity of this piece of beech-wood, but as it will not sink in the water I know not how to do it.

F. It is true that we have hitherto only given rules for the finding of the specific gravity of bodies that are heavier than water; a little consideration, however, will shew you how to obtain the specific gravity of the beech. Can you contrive means to sink the beech in the water?

C. Yes; if I join a piece of lead, or other metal, to the wood, it will sink.

F. The beech weighs 660 grains; I will annex to it an ounce, or 480 grains of tin, which in water loses of its weight 51 grains. In air the weight of the wood and metal taken together is 1140 grains; but in water they weigh but 138 grains: 138 taken from 1140 leave 1002, the difference between the weights in air and in water.

C. I now see the mode of finding what I want.

The whole mass loses 1002 grains by immersion, and the tin by itself lost in water 51 grains; therefore, the wood lost 951 grains of its weight by immersion: and 660 grains, the weight of the beech in air, divided by 951, which it may be said to lose by immersion, leaves in decimals for a quotient .694.

F. Then making water the standard equal to 1, the beech is .694, or nearly seven-tenths of 1: that is, a cubic foot of water is to a cubic foot of beech as 1000 to 694, for the one weighs 1000 ounces, and the other 694 ounces.

E. It seems odd how a piece of wood that weighs but 660 grains in air, should lose of its weight 951 grains.

F. You must, in this case, consider the weight necessary to make it sink in water, which must be added to the weight of the wood.

I will now endeavour to make the subject easier by a different method.

This small piece of elm I will place between the tongs that are nicely balanced on the beam. The elm weighs 36 grains. To detain it under water, I must hang 24 grains to the end of the lever on which the tongs are fixed: then by the Rule of Three I say, as the specific gravity of the elm is to the specific gravity of water, so is 36, the weight of the elm, to 60, the weight of the elm and the additional weight required to sink it in water.



Fig. 22.

E. You have not obtained the specific gravity of the elm, but a proportion only.

C. But three terms are given, because the water is always considered as unity or 1, therefore the specific gravity of the elm is $\frac{36 \times 1}{60} = .6$

E. I do not yet comprehend the reason of the proportion assumed.

F. It is very simple. The elm is lighter than the water, but by hanging weights to the side of the balance, to which it is attached, in order to

detain it just under water, I make the whole exactly equal to the specific gravity of the water; by this means it is evident, that the comparative gravity of the elm is to that of the water as 36 to 60.

Try this piece of cork in the same manner.

E. It weighs half an ounce, or 240 grains, in air; and to detain the cork and tongs just under water, I am obliged to hang 2 ounces, or 960 grains, of lead on the lever: therefore, the specific gravity of the cork is to that of the water as 240 is to 1200; and 240 divided by 1200 give the decimal .2.

F. Then the specific gravity of water is 5 times greater than that of cork.

C. We have now obtained the specific gravities of water, beech, elm and cork, which are as 1, .7 nearly, .6 and .2.

F. You now understand the methods of obtaining the specific gravity of all solids, whether lighter or heavier than water. In making experiments upon light and porous woods, the operations must be performed as quickly as possible, to prevent the water from getting into the pores.

C. And you have likewise shewn us a method of getting the specific gravity of fluids, by weighing certain quantities of each.

F. I have a still better method: the rule I will give in words: you shall illustrate it by examples:

“If the same body be weighed in different fluids, the specific gravity of the fluids will be as the weights lost.”

E. The body made use of must be heavier than the fluids.

F. Certainly: this glass ball loses of its weight by immersion in water 803 grains; in milk it loses 831 grains; therefore the specific gravity of the water is to that of milk as 803 to 831. Now a cubical foot of water weighs 1000 ounces; what will be the weight of the same quantity of milk?

E. As $803 : 831 :: 1000 : \frac{1000 \times 831}{803} = 1035$ ounces, nearly.

F. Do you, Charles, tell me what is the specific gravity of some spirits of wine which I have here.

C. The glass loses in water 803 grains, in the spirit of wine it loses 699 grains, therefore the specific gravity of water is to the spirit as 803 is to 699 ; and to find the weight of a cubical foot of the spirit, I say, as 803 : 699 :: 1000 : $\frac{1000 \times 699}{803} = 870$ ounces.

F. You may now deduce the method of comparing the specific gravities of solids one with another without making a common standard.

Here is an ounce of lead and another of tin : I may weigh them in any fluid whatever : in water the lead loses by immersion 42 grains, and the tin 63 grains.

E. Is the specific gravity of the lead to that of the tin as 42 to 63 ?

F. No : “ the specific gravities of bodies are to one another *inversely* as the losses of weight sustained : ” therefore, the specific gravity of the lead is to that of the tin as 63 to 42 ; or if a block of lead weighs 63 pounds, the same sized block of tin will weigh 42 pounds only.

C. I think I see the reason of this : the heavier the body, the less it loses of its weight by immersion ; therefore, of two bodies whose absolute weights are the same, that is, each weighing an ounce, pound, &c., the one which loses least of its weight will be specifically the heaviest.

F. You are right ; for the specific gravity of bodies is as their density, and their densities are *inversely* as the weights they lose by immersion, that is, the body that is most dense will lose the least in water, because it displaces the least quantity of water ; a pound of copper occupying seven or eight times less space than a pound of wood, would therefore remove seven or eight times less water.

CONVERSATION XIV.

OF THE METHODS OF OBTAINING THE SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF BODIES.

F. As I have shewn you the methods of finding the specific gravity of almost all kinds of bodies, it will be proper in this and one or two lessons, to shew you the practical utility of this part of science.

E. To whom are we indebted for the discovery of the mode of performing these operations?

F. To that most celebrated mathematician of antiquity, Archimedes.

C. Was he not slain by a common soldier at the siege of Syracuse?

F. He was, to the great grief of Marcellus, the Roman commander, who had ordered that his house and person should be respected: but the philosopher was too deeply engaged in solving some geometrical inquiries to think of seeking that protection which even the enemy intended for him.

E. Had he at that time so high a reputation as to induce the general of a besieging army to give particular orders for his preservation?

F. His celebrity was so great among the literati of Rome, that his tragical end caused more real sorrow than the capture of the whole island of Sicily did joy.

We are informed by history, that it was by the wisdom of Archimedes that the fate of Syracuse was long suspended: by his inventions multitudes of the Roman army were killed and their ships destroyed: and that he made use of burning glasses, which, at the distance of some hundreds of yards, set the Roman vessels on fire.*

* We shall consider this subject at large in our conversations on Optics.

C. I wonder then that he was not defended by his fellow-citizens.

F. Alas! my child, I am sorry to say that in other countries as well as Sicily, there have been instances in which persons who have benefited their country as much as Archimedes have experienced no more gratitude than he did.

It is a fortunate circumstance when the efforts of philosophy are directed under able judgment to the defence of one's country. The Romans had no more right to plunder Sicily than the highwayman has to rifle your pockets or mine. In the eye of reason and justice all *offensive* war is the most deliberate and cruel system of robbery and murder.

But to return to our subject. To Archimedes the world is indebted for the discovery "That every body heavier than its bulk of water, loses so much of its weight, by being suspended in water, as is equal to the weight of a quantity of water equal to its bulk."

E. How did he make the discovery?

F. Hiero, king of Syracuse, had given to a jeweller a certain quantity of pure gold to make a crown for him. The monarch, when he saw the crown, suspected the artist of having kept back part of the gold.

E. Why did he not weigh it?

F. He did: and found the weight right: but he suspected, perhaps from the colour of the crown, that some baser metal had been mixed with the gold, and therefore though he had his weight, yet only a part of it was gold, the rest silver or copper. He applied to Archimedes to investigate the fraud.

C. Did he melt the crown, and endeavour to separate the metals?

F. That would not have answered Hiero's intentions; his object was to detect the roguery, if any, without destroying the workmanship. While the philosopher was intent upon the problem, he went, according to his custom, into the bath, and he observed that a quantity of water flowed over, which he

thought must be equal to the bulk of his own body. He instantly saw the solution of Hiero's problem. In raptures at the discovery, he is said to have leaped from the water and run naked through the streets of the city, shouting aloud 'Ευρηκα! 'Ευρηκα! "I have found it out! I have found it out!"

When the excess of his joy was abated, he got two masses, one of gold and the other of silver, each equal in weight to the crown; and having filled a vessel very accurately with water, into which he first dipped the silver mass, and observed the quantity of water that flowed over, he then did the same with the gold, and found that a less quantity of water had flowed over than before.

C. And was he, from these trials, led to conclude that the bulk of the silver was greater than that of the gold?

F. He was; and also, that the bulk of water displaced was, in each experiment, equal to the bulk of the metal. He then made the same trial with the crown, and found, that though of the same weight with the masses of silver and gold, yet it displaced more water than the gold, and less than the silver.

E. Accordingly he concluded, I imagine, that it was neither pure gold nor pure silver.

C. But how could he discover the proportions of each metal?

F. I believe we have no other facts to carry us farther into the history of this interesting experiment. But to-morrow I will endeavour to explain and illustrate the matter.

CONVERSATION XV.

OF THE METHODS OF OBTAINING THE SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF BODIES.

E. You are to describe, to-day, the method of detecting the proportion of each metal if two are mixed together in one mass.

F. Suppose I take in change a guinea, which I suspect to be bad : upon trying it I find it weighs 129 grains, which is the standard weight of a guinea. I then weigh it in water, and it loses of its weight $8\frac{1}{4}$ grains, by which I divide the 129, and the quotient is 15.6, the specific gravity of the guinea. But you know the specific gravity of the gold, made at the Mint, is more than 17, and therefore I conclude the guinea is base metal, a mixture of silver, or copper, with standard gold.

C. But how will you get the proportions of the two metals ?

F. Suppose, for example, that the mass be a compound of silver and gold.—“ Compute what the loss of a mass of standard gold would be ; and likewise the loss which a mass of silver equal in weight to the guinea would sustain. Subtract the loss of the gold from that of the compound, the remainder is the ratio or proportion (not the quantity) of the silver : then subtract the loss of the compound from that of the silver, the remainder is the proportion of the gold.” I will propose you an example.

What are the proportions of silver and gold in a guinea weighing 129 grains, whose specific gravity is found to be only 13.09 ; supposing the loss of standard gold 7.25, and that of a piece of silver, equal in weight to a guinea, 12.45, and the loss of the compound 9.85 ?

C. I first subtract the loss of standard gold 7.25 from the loss of the compound 9.85, the remainder is 2.6 : I now take the loss of the compound 9.85 from that sustained by the silver 12.45, and the remainder is also 2.6.

F. Then the proportions of silver and gold are equal to one another, consequently the false guinea is half standard gold and half silver.

Here is another counterfeit guinea, which is full weight, but I know it is composed of standard gold, adulterated with copper, and its loss in water is, as you see, 8.64 : now tell me the proportions of the

two metals ; but you should be informed, that a piece of copper of the weight of a guinea would lose in water 14.65 grains.

E. I deduct 7.25, the loss of a guinea standard gold, from 8.64, the remainder is 1.39 : I now take the loss of the compound 8.64 from 14.65, the loss sustained by a piece of copper equal in weight to a guinea, and the remainder is 6.01. Is not the proportion of gold to copper as 1.39 to 6.01 ?

F. You are quite right. Now by the rule of three tell me the quantity of each metal.

E. To find the weight of the copper, I add 6.01 and 1.39 together, which are the *proportional* weights of the two metals ; and say, as 7.40, the sum, is to 1.39, the *proportional weight* of copper, so is the weight of the guinea, 129 grains, to the *real weight* of copper contained in the counterfeit guinea: but
$$\frac{1.39 \times 129}{7.40} = 24.1$$
 ; therefore there is a little more

than 24 grains of copper in the compound.

F. You have found then that there are 24 grains of copper in this counterfeit guinea. How will you find the weight of the gold ?

E. Very easily, for if the composition be copper and gold, and there are found to be 24 grains of copper, there must be 105 of gold.

C. I have a question to propose. If by chance you take a bad guinea (I have heard you say that you never attempt to pass it upon others), how should you be able to ascertain the value it would fetch at the goldsmith's ?

F. It is certainly very wrong knowingly to pass bad money upon the public : no man has a right to commit an injury because he has received one ; if therefore I have taken counterfeit money, I ought to abide by the loss, rather than run the risk of injuring my neighbour : besides, in the course of circulation, a bad guinea or a sovereign, or even coins of much less value, may fall into the hands of a poor and in-

dustrious family, which they perhaps lay by to answer the extraordinary demands of sickness; and at that period of distress not being able to say from whom they received the counterfeit coin, they may possibly be reduced to serious and pitiable difficulties: and therefore it is better for me to put up with the loss than run the hazard of injuring the poor.

Now to answer your question. A piece of copper of equal weight with a guinea loses of its weight in water 14.65 grains, 7.4 more than is lost by a standard guinea. The value of a standard guinea is 252 pence: divide therefore 252 by 7.4, and you get 34, the number of pence that is deducted from the value of a guinea, for every grain it loses more than it would lose if it were sterling gold.

E. In the guinea that lost 8.64 how much must be deducted from the real value of a guinea standard gold?

C. I can tell that: subtract 7.25 from 8.64 the remainder is 1.39, and this multiplied by 34 pence gives 47.26 pence, or very nearly 4 shillings, consequently that guinea is worth only 17 shillings.

F. Suppose the compound were silver and gold, how would you proceed in making an estimate of its value?

C. A piece of silver of the weight of a guinea would lose 12.45 grains, from which I deduct 7.25, and with the remainder 5.2 I divide the value of a guinea, or 252 pence, and the quotient is 48.4 pence, or rather more than 4 shillings is to be deducted from the value of a guinea adulterated with silver, for every grain it loses by immersion more than standard gold.

E. How is that papa? silver is much dearer than copper, and yet you allow 4 shillings a grain when the guinea is alloyed with silver, and but 2s. 10d. when the mixture is made with copper?

F. Because the specific gravity of silver is much nearer to that of gold than that of copper; conse-

quently, if equal quantities of silver and copper were mixed with gold, the silver would cause a much less loss by immersion in water than the copper.

As it seldom happens that the adulteration of metal in guineas is made with all copper, or with all silver, but generally with a mixture of both, three shillings is upon the average allowed for every grain that the base metal loses by immersion in water more than sterling gold.

E. There is a silver cream-jug in the parlour ; I have heard mamma say, she did not think it was real silver ; how could she find out whether she had been imposed on ?

F. Go and fetch it. We will now weigh it.

E. It weighs $5\frac{1}{2}$ ounces, but I must weigh it in water, and it has lost in the water $10\frac{1}{4}$ dwts ; and dividing $5\frac{1}{2}$ ounces, or 110 pennyweights, by $10\frac{1}{4}$, I get for answer 10.7, the specific gravity of the jug.

F. Then there is no cause for complaint, for the specific gravity of good wrought silver is seldom more than this.

TABLE OF SPECIFIC GRAVITIES.

Distilled water	.	.	.	.	.	1.000
Sea water	.	.	.	.	.	1.026
Platina	.	.	.	.	.	23.000
Standard gold	.	.	.	.	.	17.486
Mercury	.	.	.	.	.	13.568
Standard silver	.	.	.	.	.	10.391
Lead	.	.	.	.	.	11.352
Brass	.	.	.	.	.	8.396
Copper	.	.	.	.	.	7.788
Tin	.	.	.	.	.	7.291
Iron (cast)	.	.	.	.	.	7.207
Iron (bar)	.	.	.	.	.	7.788
Zinc	.	.	.	.	.	7.191
Flint-glass	.	.	.	.	.	3.290
Marble	.	.	.	.	.	2.700
Ivory	.	.	.	.	.	1.825
Coal	.	.	.	.	.	1.250
Oil	.	.	.	.	.	.940
Oak	.	.	.	.	.	.925
Ash	.	.	.	.	.	.800

Maple	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.755
Elm	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.600
Fir	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.550
Cork	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.240

CONVERSATION XVI.

OF THE HYDROMETER.

F. Before I describe the construction and uses of the hydrometer, I will shew you an experiment or two which will afford you entertainment, after the dry calculations in some of our former conversations.

C. The arithmetical operations are rather tedious, to be sure, but they serve to bring to mind what we have already learnt, and at the same time shew to what uses arithmetic may be applied.

F. You know that wine is specifically lighter than water, and the lighter body will always be uppermost; upon these principles, I will exhibit two or three experiments: I have filled the bulb B with port wine to the top of the narrow stem *x*. I now fill A with water.

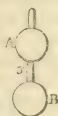


Fig. 23.

E. The wine is gradually ascending like a fine red thread through the water to its surface.

F. And so it will continue till the water and wine have changed places.

C. I wonder the two liquids do not mix, as wine and water do in a common drinking glass.

F. It is the narrowness of the stem *x* which prevents the admixture: in time, however, this would be effected, because water and wine have what the chemists call an attraction for each other.

Here is a small bottle B with a neck three inches long, and about one-sixth of an inch wide; it is full of red wine; I will now place it at the bottom of a jar of water, a few inches deeper than the bottle is high. The wine you observe is ascending through the water.



Fig. 24.

E. This is a very pretty experiment: the wine rises

in a small column to the surface of the water, spreading itself over it like a cloud.

F. Now reverse the experiment : fill the bottle with water, and plunge its neck quickly into a glass of wine, with its mouth downwards ; the wine is taking place of the water.

C. Could you decanter a bottle of wine in this way without turning it up ?

F. I could, if the neck of the decanter were sufficiently small. The negroes in the West Indies are said to be well acquainted with this part of hydrostatics, and to plunder their masters of rum by filling a common bottle with water, and plunging the neck of it into the bung-hole of the hogshead.

E. Poor creatures, they ought to have something to console them for the miseries they endure.

F. Indeed the cruelties that are in general exercised upon the slaves very much extenuate the crime of pilfering, of which they are said to be guilty.

Upon the principle of lighter fluids keeping the uppermost parts of a vessel, several fluids may be placed upon one another in the same vessel without mixing : thus in a long upright jar, three or four inches in diameter, I can place water first, then port wine, then oil, brandy, oil of turpentine, and alcohol.

C. How would you pour them in one upon another without mixing ?

F. This will require a little dexterity : when the water is in, I lay a piece of very thin pasteboard upon its surface, and then pour in the wine ; after which I take away the pasteboard, and proceed in the same manner with the rest. Take a common goblet, or drinking glass, pour water in, and then lay a thin piece of toasted bread upon the water, and you may pour your wine upon the bread, and the two fluids will remain for some time separate.

E. Is the toast placed merely to receive the shock of the wine when poured in ?

F. That is the reason. Now I will proceed to explain the principle of the *hydrometer*, an instrument

contrived to ascertain with accuracy and expedition the specific gravities of different fluids.

A B is a hollow cylindrical tube of glass, ivory, copper, &c. five or six inches long, annexed to a hollow sphere of copper D : to the bottom of this is united a smaller sphere E, containing a little quicksilver, or a few leaden shot, sufficient to poise the machine, and make it sink vertically in the fluid.

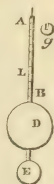


Fig. 25.

C. What are the marks on the tube ?

F. They are degrees, exhibiting the magnitudes of the part below the surface, consequently the specific gravity of the fluid in which it descends. If the hydrometer, when placed in water, sinks to the figure 10, and in spirits of wine to 11.1, then the specific gravity of the water is to that of the spirit as 11.1 to 10. For if the same body float upon different fluids, the specific gravity of these fluids will be to each other *inversely* as the parts of the body immersed.

E. By *inversely*, do you mean that the fluid in which the hydrometer sinks the deepest is of the least specific gravity ?

F. Yes I do : here is a piece of dry oak, which if I put into spirits of wine is entirely immersed ; in water the greatest part of it sinks below the surface ; but in mercury it scarcely sinks at all. Hence it is evident that the hydrometer will sink deepest in the fluid that is of the least specific gravity.

To render this instrument of more service, a small stem is fixed at the end of the tube, upon which weights like that at g may be placed. Suppose then the weight of the instrument is 10 dwts. and by being placed in any kind of spirit it sinks to a certain point L, it will require an additional weight, suppose 1.6 dwt. to sink it to the same depth in water : in this case the specific gravity of the water to the spirit will be as 11.6 to 10. By the addition of different weights the specific gravity of any kind of liquor is

easily found. The point *L* should be so placed as to mark the exact depth to which the instrument will sink in the liquor that has the least specific gravity.

C. But you always make the specific gravity of water 1, for the sake of a standard.

F. Right: and to find the specific gravity of the spirit compared with water at 1, I say as 116 : 1 : : 10 : .862 nearly, so that I should put the specific gravity of this spirit down at .862 in a table where water was marked 1: and as a cubic foot of water weighs 1000 ounces, a cubic foot of this spirit would weigh 862 ounces, which is generally the standard of pure *rectified spirit*.

E. Is this what is usually called spirits of wine?

F. No; it is the alcohol of the chemists, one pint of which added to a pint of water make a quart *nearly* of common spirits of wine.

C. You said .862 was *generally* the specific gravity of alcohol: what causes the difference at other times?

F. It is not always manufactured of equal strength; and the same fluids vary in respect to their specific gravity by the different degrees of heat and cold in the atmosphere. The cold of winter condenses the fluid and increases the specific gravity; the heat of summer causes an expansion of the fluid, and a diminution of its specific gravity.

E. You said just now that a pint of water added to a pint of alcohol made *nearly* a quart of spirits of wine; surely two pints make a *full* quart?

F. Indeed they will not. A pint of water added to a pint of water will make a quart: and a pint of spirit added to a pint of spirit will make a quart: but mix a pint of spirit with a pint of water, and there is a certain chemical union or penetration between the particles of the two fluids, so that they will not make a quart. This subject we will resume in our Chemical Conversations.*

* See Dialogues on Chemistry.

CONVERSATION XVII.

OF THE HYDROMETER, AND SWIMMING.

C. To what purposes is the hydrometer applied ?

F. It is used in breweries and distilleries to ascertain the strength of their different liquors : and by this instrument the excise officers gauge the spirits, and thereby determine the duties to be paid to the revenue.

I think, from the time we have spent in considering the specific gravity of different bodies, you will be at no loss to account for a variety of circumstances that will present themselves to your attention in the common concerns of life. Can you, Emma, explain the theory of floating vessels ?

E. All bodies whatever that float on the surface of the water displace as much fluid as is equal in weight to the weight of the bodies ; therefore, in order that a vessel may keep above water, it is only necessary to take care that the vessel and its cargo, passengers, &c. should be of less weight than the weight of a quantity of water equal in bulk to that part of the vessel which it will be safe to immerge in the water.

F. Salt water, that is, the water in the sea, is specifically heavier than fresh or river water.

C. Then the vessel will not sink so deep at sea as it does in the Thames.

F. That is true ; if a ship is laden at Sunderland, or any other sea-port, with as much coals or corn as it can carry, it will come very safely till it reach the fresh water in the Thames, and there it will infallibly go to the bottom unless some of the cargo be taken out.

E. How much heavier is sea water than the fresh ?

F. About one-thirtieth part, which would be a guide to the master of a vessel, who was bent upon freighting it as deeply as possible.

C. In bathing, I have often tried to swim, but have

not yet been able to accomplish the task : is my body specifically heavier than the water ?

F. I hope you will learn to swim, and well too ; it may be the means of saving your own life, and rescuing others who are in danger of drowning.

By some very accurate experiments made by Mr. Robertson, a late librarian of the Royal Society, upon ten different persons, the mean specific gravity of the human body was found to be about one-ninth less than that of common river water.

C. Why then do I sink to the bottom ? I ought to swim like wood on the surface.

F. Though you are specifically lighter than water, yet it will require some skill to throw yourself into such a position as to cause you to float like wood.

C. What is that position ?

F. Dr. Franklin recommends a person to throw himself in a slanting position on his back, but his whole body, except the face, should be kept under water.

Unskilful persons in the act of attempting this are apt to plunge about and struggle : by this means they take water in at their mouths and nostrils, which of itself would soon render them as heavy, or heavier, than the water. Moreover the coldness of the stream tends to contract the body ; perhaps fear has the same tendency ; all these things put together will easily account for a person sinking in the water.

E. But if a dog or cat be thrown into the pond they seem as terrified as I should be in a like situation, yet they never fail in making their way out by swimming.

F. Of all land animals man is probably the most helpless in this element. The brute creation swim naturally : the human race must acquire the art by practice. In other animals the trunk of the body is large, and their extremities small : in man it is the reverse, the arms and legs are small in proportion to the bulk of the body, but the specific gravity of the extremities is greater than that of the trunk, conse-

quently it will be more difficult for man to keep above water than for four-footed animals : besides, the act of swimming seems more natural to them than to us, as it corresponds more nearly to their mode of walking and running than to ours.

C. I will try the next time I bathe to throw myself on my back according to Dr. Franklin's directions.

F. Do not forget to make your experiments in water that is not so deep as you are high by at least a foot, unless you have an experienced person with you ; because an unsuccessful experiment in this element, where it is but a little out of your depth, may be the last you will make. And neither your sister nor I can spare you yet.

C. I once jumped into a part of the New River, which I thought did not appear deeper than you say, and I found it was over my head ; but there were several persons there who soon put me in shallower water.

F. It is not so generally known as it ought to be, that the depth of a clear stream of water is always one-fourth part greater than it appears to be.*

C. If the river appear to be only three feet deep, may I reckon upon its being full four feet ?

F. Yes ; you must estimate it in this manner. Remember also, that if a person sink slowly in water ever so deep, a small effort will bring him up again, and if he be then able to throw himself on his back, keeping only his face above water, all will be well : but if instead of this he is alarmed, and by struggling throw himself so high above the water that his body does not displace so much of it as is equal to his weight, he will sink with an accelerated motion : a still stronger effort, which the sense of danger will inspire, may bring him up again, but in two or three efforts of this kind his strength fails, and he sinks to rise no more alive.

* The reason of this deception will be explained in our conversations on Optics : Conversation IV.

E. Is it the upward pressure which brings up a person that is at a considerable depth in the water?

F. It is: this upward pressure balances the weight of water which he sustains, or he would be crushed to pieces by it.

Cork an empty bottle ever so well, and with weights plunge it down a hundred yards into the sea, and the pressure of the water will force the cork into the bottle.

CONVERSATION XVIII.

OF THE SYPHON.

F. This bended tube is called a syphon, and it is used to draw off water, wine, or other fluids, from vessels which it would be inconvenient to move from the place in which they stand.

C. I do not see how it can draw liquor out of any vessel:—why is one leg longer than the other?

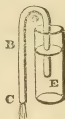


Fig. 26.

F. I will first shew you how the operation is performed, and then endeavour to explain the principle. I fill the tube *EDC* with water, and then placing a finger on *E*, and another on *C*, I invert the tube, and immerse the shorter leg into a jar of water; and having taken my fingers away you see the water runs over in a stream.

E. Will it continue to flow over?

F. It will till the water in the vessel comes as low as *E*, the edge of the syphon.

C. Is this accounted for by pressure?

F. To the pressure or weight of the atmosphere we are indebted for the action of the syphon, pumps, &c. At present you must take it for granted that the air which we breathe, though invisible, has weight, and that the pressure occasioned by it is equal to about 14

or 15 pounds upon every square inch.* The surface of this table is equal to about six square feet, or 864 square inches, and the pressure of the atmosphere upon it is equal to at least 12,000 pounds.

E. How does the pressure of the air cause the water to run through the syphon?

F. The principle of the syphon is this: the two legs are of unequal length, consequently the weight of water in the longer leg is greater than that in the shorter, and therefore will, by its own gravity, run out at *c*, leaving a vacuum from *d* to *e*, did not the pressure of the atmosphere on the surface of the water in the jar force it up the leg *de*, and thus continually supply the place of the water in *dc*.

C. But since the pressure of fluids acts in all directions, is not the upward pressure of the atmosphere against *c*, the mouth of the tube, equal to the downward pressure on the surface of the water?

F. The pressure of the atmosphere may be considered as equal in both cases. But these equal pressures are counteracted by the pressures of the two unequal columns of water, *de* and *dc*. And since the atmospheric pressure is more than sufficient to balance both these columns of fluid, that which acts with the lesser force, that is, the column *de*, will be more pressed against *dc*, than *dc* is against *de* at the vertex *d*; consequently the column *de* will yield to the greater pressure, and flow off through the orifice *c*.

E. Would the same thing happen if the outer leg *dc* were shorter than the other?

F. If *dc* were broken off at *b*, even with the surface of the water, no water would run over: or if it were broken off any where lower than *b*, it would only run away till the surface of the fluid descended

* If any of my young readers are unwilling to admit this assertion without proof, they must be referred to the 4th, 5th, and 6th Conversations on Pneumatics of these Dialogues, for a complete demonstration of the fact.

to a level with the length of the outer tube, because then the column *DE* will be no more pressed against *DC*, than *DC* is against *DE*, and consequently the syphon will empty itself, the water in the outer leg will run out at the lower orifice, and that in the inner will fall back into the jar.

C. In decanting a bottle of wine, are you obliged first to fill the syphon with liquor, and then invert it?

F. No : a small pipe is fixed to the outer leg of the syphon, by which the air is drawn out of it by the mouth, and the short leg being immersed in the wine, the fluid will follow the air, and run out till the bottle is empty.

The syphon is sometimes disguised for the sake of amusing young people. Tantalus's cup is of this kind. The longer leg of the syphon passes through and is cemented into the bottom of the cup : if water be poured into the cup, so as not to stand so high as the bend of the tube, the water will remain as in any common vessel ; but if it be raised over the bended part of the syphon, it will run over, and continue to run till the vessel is emptied. Sometimes a little figure of a man, representing Tantalus, conceals the syphon, so that Tantalus, as in the fable, stands up to his chin in water, but is never able to quench his thirst, for just as it comes to a level with his chin, it runs out through the concealed syphon.



Fig. 27.

This is another kind of Tantalus's cup, but the syphon is concealed in the handle, and when the water in the cup, which communicates with the shorter leg at *c*, is raised above the bend of the handle, it runs out through the longer leg at *p*, and so continues till the cup is empty. This cup is often made to deceive



Fig. 28.

the unwary, who, by taking it up to drink, cause the water, which was, while at rest, below the bend of

the syphon, to run over, and then there is no means of stopping the stream till the vessel is empty.

C. I have frequently seen at the doors of public houses large hogsheads of spirits in carts or waggons, and persons drawing off the contents by means of an instrument like a syphon.

F. That is called a distiller's crane or syphon. *B* represents one of these barrels with the crane at work from the bung-hole *n*. The longer leg *mr* is about three feet long, with a stop-cock near the middle, which must be shut, and then the shorter leg is immersed in the liquor.

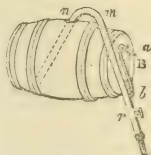


Fig. 29.

E. Is the air in the short leg forced into the other by the upward pressure of the fluid.

F. It is; and the cock being shut it cannot escape, but will be very much condensed. If then the cock be suddenly opened, the condensed air will rush out, and the pressure of the air on the liquor in the vessel will force it over the bend of the syphon, and cause it to flow off in a stream, as the figure represents. If, however, the barrel be not full, or nearly so, then it is necessary to draw the air out of the syphon by means of a small tube, *ab*, fixed to it.

By the principle of the syphon we are enabled to explain the nature of intermitting springs.

E. What are these, papa?

F. They are springs, or rather streams, that flow periodically. A figure will give a clearer idea of the subject than many words without. *gfc* represent a cavity in the bowels of a hill, or mountain, from the bottom of which, *c*, proceeds the irregular cavity *ced*, form-



Fig. 30.

ing a sort of natural syphon. Now, as this cavity fills, by means of rain or snow draining through the pores of the ground, the water will gradually rise in the leg *ce*, till it has attained the horizontal level *hh*, when it will begin to flow through the leg *ed*, and continue to increase in the quantity discharged as the water rises higher, till a full stream is sent forth, and then, by the principle of the syphon, it must continue to flow till the water sink to the level *ii*, when the air will rush into the syphon and stop its motion.

C. And being once brought so low, it cannot run over again till the cavity is full of water, or, at least, up to the level *hh*, which, as it is only supplied by the draining of the water through the ground, must take a considerable length of time. Is that the reason why they are called intermitting springs?

F. It is; Mr. Clare, in his treatise "On the Motion of Fluids," illustrates the subject by referring to a pond at Gravesend, out of which the water *ebbs* all the time the tide is coming into the adjacent river, and runs in while the tide is going out. Another instance mentioned by the same author is a spring in Derbyshire, called the Wedding-well, which, at certain seasons, issues forth a strong stream, with a singing noise, for about three minutes, and then stops again. At Lambourn, in Berkshire, there is a brook which in summer carries down a stream of water sufficient to turn a mill; but during the winter there is scarcely any current at all.

CONVERSATION XIX.

OF THE DIVER'S BELL.

F. Take this ale-glass, and thrust it with the mouth downwards into a glass jar of water, and you will perceive that but very little water will enter into it.

C. The water does not rise in it more than about a quarter of an inch: if I properly understand the subject, the air which filled the glass before it was put in

water is now compressed into the smaller space ; and it is this body of air that prevents more water getting into the glass.

F. That is the reason : for if you tilt the glass a little on one side, a part of the air will escape in the form of a bubble, and then the water will rise higher in the glass.

Upon this simple principle machines have been invented, by which people have been able to walk about at the bottom of the sea, with as much safety as upon the surface of the earth. The original machine of this kind was much improved by Dr. Halley, more than a century ago : it was called the Diver's Bell.

C. Was it made in the shape of a bell ?

F. It was ; and as great strength was required to resist the pressure of the water, he caused it to be made of copper : this is a representation of it. The

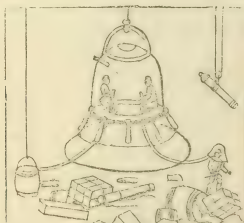


Fig. 31.

diameter of the bottom was five feet, that of the top three feet, and it was eight feet high : to make the vessel sink vertically in water, the bottom was loaded with a quantity of leaden balls.

E. It was as large as a good sized closet ; but how did he contrive to get light ?

F. Light was let into the bell by means of strong spherical glasses fixed in the top of the machine.

C. How were the divers supplied with air ?

F. Barrels, filled with fresh air, were made sufficiently heavy, and sent down, such as that represented by c ; from which a leathern pipe communicated with the inside of the bell, and a stop-cock at the upper part of the bell, let out the foul air.

E. The little men seem to sit very contentedly under the bell, yet I do not think I should like a journey with them.

F. Perhaps not ; but the principal inconvenience which divers experience arises from the condensation of the air in the bell, which though in the ale-glass was very trifling, yet at considerable depths in the sea is very great, and produces a disagreeable pressure upon all parts of the body, but more particularly in their ears, as if quills were thrust into them. This sensation does not last long, for the air pressing through the pores of the skin, soon becomes as dense within their bodies as without, when the sense of pressure ceases.

E. They might stop their ears with cotton.

F. One of them once thought himself as cunning as you, and for the want of cotton he chewed some paper, and stuffed it into his ears : as the bell descended, the paper was forcibly pressed into the cavities, and it was with great difficulty and some danger that it was extracted by a surgeon.

C. Are divers able to remain long under water ?

F. Yes : when all things are properly arranged, if business require it they will stay several hours without the smallest difficulty.

E. But how do they get up again ?

F. They are generally let down from on board ship, and taking a rope with them, to which is fixed a bell in the vessel, they have only to pull the string, and the people in the ship draw them up.

C. What does the figure e represent ?

F. A man detached from the bell, with a kind of inverted basket made of lead, in which is fixed another flexible leathern pipe, to give him fresh air from the

bell as often as he may find it necessary. By this method a man may walk to the distance of 80 or 100 yards from the machine.

E. It is to be hoped his comrades will not forget to supply him with air.

F. If his head is a little above that part of the bell to which the pipe communicates, he can by means of a stop-cock assist himself as often as he requires a new supply : and that man is always best helped who can help himself.

C. I dare say that is a right principle ; in the present case, I am sure, it would be exceedingly wrong to depend on another for that which might be done by one's self.

CONVERSATION XX.

OF THE DIVER'S BELL.

F. You see how, by this contrivance, the parts of wrecked vessels and their cargoes are saved from the devouring ocean ; and by what means people are enabled to pursue the business of pearl and coral fishing.

E. Have there been no accidents attending this business ?

F. There are very few professions, however simple, the exercise of which, either through carelessness or inattention, is not attended with danger. The diving bell proved fatal to Mr. Spalding, and an assistant, who went down to view the wreck of the Imperial East Indiaman, near Ireland. They had been down twice, but on descending the third time they remained about an hour under water, and had two barrels of air sent down to them, but on signals from below not being again repeated, after a certain time, they were drawn up by their assistants, and both found dead in the bell. This accident happened by the twisting of some ropes, which prevented the unfortunate sufferers from announcing their wants to their companions

in the ship.—Mr. Day also perished at Plymouth in a diving bell of his own construction, in which he was to have continued, for a wager, twelve hours, one hundred feet deep in water.

C. Did these accidents put an end to the experiments?

F. No; but they have led to improvements in the structure and use of the machine. Mr. Smeaton very successfully made use of a square cast-iron chest, the weight of which, 50 cwt., was heavy enough to sink itself. It was $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet in height, the same number of feet in length, and three feet wide, and of course afforded sufficient room for two men to work under it at a time.

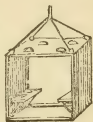


Fig. 32.

E. What are those round things at the top?

F. They are four strong pieces of glass to admit the light. The great advantage which this had above Dr. Halley's bell was, that the divers were supplied with a constant influx of air, without any attention of their own, by means of a forcing air-pump, worked in a boat upon the water's surface.

C. That is not represented in the plate.

F. Look to the next figure, which is a diving machine of a different construction, invented by the very ingenious and truly respectable lecturer, Mr. Adam Walker,* by whose politeness I am enabled to copy the figure.

This machine is of the shape of a conical tub, but little more than one-third as large as Mr. Smeaton's. The balls at the bottom are lead, sufficiently heavy to make it sink of itself; a bended metal tube, *bc*, is



Fig. 33.

* See Walker's System of Natural Philosophy,
2 vols. 4to.

attached to the outside of the machine, with a stop-cock, and a flexible leathern tube to the other end *c*; this tube is connected with a forcing air-pump *d*, which abundantly supplies the diver with fresh air.

E. Can he move about with the machine?

F. Most readily; for the pressure of the water being equal on all sides, he meets with very little resistance; and the ropes and leathern tube being flexible, he can, with the machine over his head, walk about several yards, in a perpendicular posture; and thus having a more ready access to pieces of the wreck than in a cumbrous bell, he can easily fasten ropes to them, and perform any sort of business nearly as well as on dry land. Mr. Walker says, that the greatest part of the wreck saved from the rich ship *Belgioso* was taken up by means of this bell. The following anecdote, given by this gentleman, will entertain my young readers.

“As the diver had plenty of air to spare, he thought a candle might be supported in the bell, and he could descend by night. He made the experiment, and presently found himself surrounded by fish, some very large, and many such as he had never seen before. They sported about the bell, and smelt at his legs as they hung in the water: this rather alarmed him, for he was not sure but some of the larger might take a fancy to him; he therefore rang his bell to be taken up, and the fish accompanied him with much good nature to the surface.”

CONVERSATION XXI.

OF PUMPS.

F. Here is a glass model of a common pump which acts by the pressure of the atmosphere on the surface of the water in which it is placed.



Fig. 34.

E. Is this like the pump below stairs?

F. The principle is exactly the same: *a* represents a ring of wood, or metal, with pliable leather fastened round it to fit the cylinder *a*. Over the whole is a valve of metal covered with leather, of which a part serves as a hinge for the valve to open and shut by.

C. What is a valve, sir?

F. It may be described as a kind of lid or trap-door, that opens one way into a tube, but which the more forcibly it is pressed the other way, the closer the aperture is shut: so that it either admits the entrance of a fluid into the tube, and prevents its return; or permits it to escape, and prevents its re-entrance.

Attend now to the figure: the handle and rod *r* end in a fork, which passes through the piston, and is screwed fast to it on the under side. Below this, and over a tube of a smaller bore, as *z*, is another valve *v* opening upward, which admits the water to flow up, but not to run down.

E. That valve is open now, by which we see the size of the lower tube, but I do not perceive the upper valve.

F. It is supposed to be shut, and in this situation the piston *a* is drawn up, and being air-tight, the column of air on its top is removed, and consequently leaves a vacuum in the part of the cylinder between the piston and the lower valve.

C. I now see the reason of lifting up the handle to

pump: because the piston then goes down to the lower valve, and by its ascent afterwards the vacuum is produced.

F. And the closer the piston is to the lower valve the more perfect will be the vacuum.

You know there is a pressure of the air on all bodies on or near the surface of the earth, equal to about 14 or 15 pounds on every square inch: this pressure upon the water in the well, into which the lower end of the pump is fixed, forces the water into the tube z above its level as high as l .

C. What becomes of the air that was in that part of the tube?

F. You shall see the operation: I will put the model into a dish of water which now stands at a level in the tube z , with the water in the dish. I draw up the piston a , which causes a vacuum in the cylinder A .

E. But the valve v opens, and now the water has risen as high as l .

F. Because, when the air was taken out of the cylinder A , there was no pressure upon the valve v to balance that beneath it, consequently the air in the tube z opens its valve v , and part of it rushed into a . But as soon as part of the air had left the tube z , the pressure of the atmosphere upon the water in the dish was greater than that of the air in the tube, and therefore by the excess of pressure the water is driven into it as high as l .

C. The valve v is again shut.

F. That is because the air is diffused equally between the level of the water at l and the piston a , and therefore the pressures over and under the valve are equal. And the reason that the water rises no higher than l is, that the air in that space is not only equally diffused, but is of the same density as the air without. Push down the piston a again.

E. I saw the valve in the piston open.

F. For the air between the piston and valve v could not escape by any other means than by lifting up the valve in a . I will draw up the piston.

C. The water has risen now above the valve v as high as m .

F. I dare say you can tell the cause of this ?

C. Is it this : by lifting up the piston, the air that was between l and the valve v rushed into A , and the external pressure of the atmosphere forced the water after it ?

F. And now that portion of air remains between the surface of the water m , and the piston. The next time the piston is forced down all the air must escape, the water will get above the valve in the piston, and in raising it up again it will be thrown out of the spout.

E. Will the act of throwing that open the lower valve again, and bring in a fresh supply ?

F. Yes : every time the piston is elevated, the lower valve rises, and the upper valve falls ; but every time the piston is depressed, the lower valve falls, and the upper one rises.

E. This method of raising water is so simple and easy, that I wonder people should take the trouble of drawing water up from deep wells, when it might be obtained so much easier by a pump.

F. I was going to tell you, my child, that the action of pumps, so beautiful and simple as it is, is very limited in its operation. If the water in the well be more than 32 or 33 feet from the valve v , you may pump for ever, but without any effect.

C. That seems strange ; but why 33 feet in particular ?

F. I have already told you that it is the weight of the atmosphere which forces the water into the vacuum of the pump : now if this weight were unlimited, the action of the pump would be so likewise ; but the weight of the atmosphere is only about 14 or 15 pounds on every square inch ; and a column of water, of about 33 feet in height, and whose surface is one square inch, weighs also 14 or 15 pounds.

C. Then the weight of the atmosphere would balance or keep in equilibrio only a column of water

of 33 feet high, and consequently could not support a greater column of water, much less have power to raise it up.

F. The operation is entirely effected by the atmosphere pressing on the surface of the water, by which it is forced into the place which the air previously occupied.

E. A pump, then, would be of no use in the deep wells which we saw near the coast in Kent.

F. None at all : the piston of a pump should never be set to work more than 28 feet above the water, because at some periods the pressure of the atmosphere is so much less than at others, that a column of water something more than 28 feet, will be equal to the weight of the air.

CONVERSATION XXII.

OF THE FORCING-PUMP, FIRE-ENGINE, ROPE-PUMP, CHAIN-PUMP, AND WATER-PRESS.

C. Why is this called the forcing-pump?

F. Because it not only raises the water into the barrel like the common pump, but afterwards forces it up into the reservoir $\kappa \kappa$.

E. How is that operation performed, papa?

F. The pipe and barrel are the same as in the other pump, but the piston has no valve ; it is solid and heavy, and made air-tight, so that no water can get above it.

C. Does the water come up through the valve a , as it did in the last?

F. By raising up the piston, or, as it is generally called, the plunger c , a vacuum is made in the lower part of the barrel, into which, by the pressure of the air, the water rushes from the well, as you shall see.

E. And the valve is shut down.

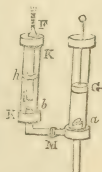


Fig. 34.

F. The water not being able to go back again, and being a fluid that is nearly incompressible, when the plunger is forced down it escapes along the pipe *m* and through the valve *b* into the vessel *κ*.

C. Though the water stands no higher than *h*, yet it flows through the pipe *f* to some height.

F. The pipe *f i* is fixed into the top of the vessel, and is made air-tight, so that no air can escape out of it after the water is higher than *i*, the edge of the pipe.

E. Then the whole quantity of air which occupied the space *f b* is compressed into the smaller space *h f*.

F. You are right, and therefore the extra pressure on the water in the vessel forces it through the pipe, as you see.

C. And the greater the condensation, that is, the more water you force into the vessel *κ*, the higher the stream will mount.

F. Certainly : for the forcing pump differs from the last in this respect, that there is no limit to the altitude to which water may be thrown, since the air may be condensed to almost any degree.

The water-works at London-bridge, alluded to p. 197, exhibited a most curious engine, constructed on the principle of the forcing-pump : the wheel-work was so contrived as to move either way as the water ran : by these works 140,000 hogsheads of water were raised every day.

E. Is there any rule to calculate the height to which an engine will throw water ?

F. If the air's condensation be double that of the atmosphere, its pressure will raise water 33 feet ; if the condensation be increased three-fold, the water will reach 66 feet ; and so on, allowing the addition of 33 feet in height for every increase of *one* to the number that expressed the air's condensation.

C. Are fire-engines made in this manner ?

F. They are all constructed on the same principle,

but there are two barrels by which the water is alternately driven into the air-vessels: by this means the condensation is much greater; the water rushes out in a continued stream, and with such velocity, that a raging fire is rather dashed out than extinguished by it. Garden-engines are also constructed on a principle similar to that we have been describing.

This figure is the representation of a method of raising water from wells of considerable depth.

E. Is it a more convenient method than the wheel and axis?

F. The wheel and axis are adapted merely to draw up water by buckets; whereas the rope-pump is intended to throw water into a reservoir to almost any height. It consists of three hair-ropes

passing over the pulleys *A* and *B*, which have three grooves in each. The lower pulley *B* is immersed in the water, in which it is kept suspended by a weight *x*. The pulleys are turned round with great velocity by multiplying wheels, and the cords in their ascent carry up a considerable quantity of water, which they discharge into the box or reservoir *z*, from whence by pipes it may be conveyed elsewhere. The ropes must not be more than about an inch apart.



Fig. 35.

E. What is the reason of that, papa?

F. Because, in that case, a sort of column of water will ascend between the ropes, to which it adheres by the pressure of the atmosphere.

C. Ought not this column, in its ascent, to fall back by its own gravity?

F. Yes; and so it would did not the great velocity of the ropes occasion a considerable rarefaction of the air near them, consequently the adjacent parts of the atmosphere pressing towards the vacuity, tend to support the water.

E. Can any considerable quantity of water be raised in this way?

F. At Windsor a pump of this kind will raise, by the efforts of one man, about 9 gallons of water in a minute from a well 95 feet deep. In the beginning of motion, the column of water adhering to the rope is always less than when it has been worked for some time, and the quantity continues to increase till the surrounding air partakes of its motion. There is also another of these pumps at the same place, which raises water from the well in the round tower 178 feet in depth.

C. What is a chain-pump?

F. It consists of two square barrels, through which a chain passes, having several flat pistons, or valves, fixed to it, at certain distances. The chain passes round wheel-work, which is fixed at one end of the machine. A row of the pistons, which are free of the sides of the barrel, is always rising when the pump is at work; and as it is usually worked with great velocity, they bring up a full bore of water in the pump.

C. What are the chief purposes for which the chain-pump is used?

F. It has been used in the Navy, to prevent a repetition of the fatal accidents which have sometimes occurred on shipboard by the choking of pumps with valves. It is adapted to raise water in all situations where it is mixed with sand, or other substances, which destroy common pumps, as in alum-works, mines, quarries, &c. It is now much improved—is simple and durable—and may be made of metal or wood.

C. You told us some time ago that when we had seen the nature and understood the construction of valves, you would explain the action of the water-press.

F. This is a good time for the purpose, and with it I shall conclude our Hydrostatical Conversations.

a is a strong cast-iron cylinder, ground very accurately within, that the piston *e* may fit exceedingly close and well. I need scarcely tell you that the little figure represents a forcing-pump, with a solid plunger *c*, and a valve *n* that opens

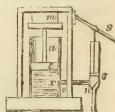


Fig. 36.

upwards, through which the water is brought into the pipe *no*. By bringing down the plunger *c*, the water in *no* is forced through the valve *x* into the bottom of the cylinder, and thereby drives up the plunger *e*.

C. What does *m* represent?

F. A bundle of hay, or bag of cotton, or any other substance that it may be desirable to bring into a compass twenty or thirty times less than it generally occupies.

E. I see now the whole operation: the more water there is forced into *o*, the higher the plunger is lifted up, by which the substance *m* is brought into a smaller space.

F. Every time the handle *s* is lifted up the water rushes in from the well or cistern, and when it is brought down the water must be forced into the cylinder. The power of this engine is only limited by the strength of the materials of which it is made, and by the force applied to it.

Mr. Walker says, a single man, working at *s*, can, by a machine of this kind, bring hay, cotton &c. into twenty times less compass than it was before; consequently a vessel carrying light goods may be made to contain twenty times more package by means of the water-press than it could without its assistance.

PNEUMATICS.

CONVERSATION I.

OF THE NATURE OF AIR.

FATHER—CHARLES—EMMA.

Father. THAT branch of natural philosophy which is called Pneumatics treats of the nature, weight, pressure, and spring of the air which we breathe, and of the several effects dependent upon these properties.

Charles. You told us a few days ago, that the air, though to us invisible, is a fluid; but it surely differs very much from those fluids which you conversed upon when treating of Hydrostatics.

F. It does so; but recollect the terms by which we defined a fluid.

C. You distinguished a fluid as a body, the parts of which yield to the least pressure.

F. The air in which we live and move will answer to this definition; since we are continually immersed in it, as fish are in the water, if the parts did not yield to the least force, we should be constantly reminded of its presence by the resistance made to our bodies; whereas persons unaccustomed to think on these subjects are not even aware that they are surrounded with a fluid, the weight and pressure of which, if not counterbalanced by some other power, would instantly crush the human frame.

E. In a still calm day, such as the present is, when one can scarcely discern a single leaf in motion, it is difficult to conceive of the existence of such a fluid; but when

Down at once

Precipitant, descends a mingled mass

Of roaring winds, and flames, and rushing floods,

(*Thomson's Summer*)

no doubt can remain as to the existence of some mighty unseen power.

C. By this quotation, Emma, you take it for granted that the air and the winds are the same.

F. This is really the fact, as we shall prove on a future day.

C. But I am not quite satisfied that the air is such a body as you have described.

F. I do not wish to proceed a single step till I have made your mind easy upon this head.—You see how easily those gold and silver fish move in the water : can you explain the reason of it ?

C. Is it not by the exertion of their fins ?

F. A fish swims by the help of his fins and tail ; and fish in general are nearly of the same specific gravity with water. Take away the water from the vessel, and the fish would still have the use of their fins and tail, at least for a short period.

E. And they would flounder about at the bottom.

F. Now consider the case of birds, how they fly ; the swallow, for instance, glides as smoothly along in the air as fish do in the water. But if I were to put a bird, or even a butterfly, under a glass receiver, however large, and take away the air, they would have no more use of their wings, than fish have of their fins when out of water. You shall see the experiment in a day or two.

E. And would they die in this situation as fish die when taken from their natural element, the water ?

F. The cases are precisely similar : some fish, as the carp, the eel, and almost all kinds of shell-fish, will live a considerable time out of water ; so some creatures which depend upon air for existence will live a long time in an exhausted receiver ; a butterfly, for instance, will fall to the bottom apparently lifeless, but admit the air into the receiver, and it will revive ; whereas experiments have been made on mice, rats, birds, rabbits, &c. and it is found that they will live without air but a very few minutes.

E. These are very cruel experiments.

F. And ought by no means to be indulged in ; they can be only justified upon the presumption, that in the hands, and under the direction, of able philosophers, they may lead to discoveries of importance to the health and happiness of the human race.

C. Can fish live in water from which the air is wholly excluded ?

F. The air is, in fact, as necessary to their existence, as it is to ours. Besides their fins, fish have the use of an air-vessel, which gives them full command of their various motions in all depths of water, which their fins without it would not be equal to.

E. What do you mean by an air-vessel ?

F. It is a small bladder of air, so disposed within them, that, by the assistance of their muscles, they are able to contract or dilate it at pleasure. By *contraction* they become specifically heavier than the water, and sink ; by *dilatation* they are lighter, and rise to the surface more readily.

C. Are these operations effected by the external air ?

F. Very much so ; for if you take away the air from the water in which a fish is swimming, it will no longer have the power of contracting the air-vessel within, which will then become so expanded as to keep it necessarily on the surface of the water, evidently to its great inconvenience and pain, and if the air-bladder be pricked or broken, the fish presently sinks to the bottom, unable either to support or raise itself up again. Flat fish, as soles, plaice, turbot, &c. have no air-bladder.

CONVERSATION II.

OF THE AIR-PUMP.

E. You told us, papa, of taking away the air from vessels ; will you shew us how that is performed ?

F. I will ; and I believe it will be the most con-

vincing method of proving to you that the air is such a body as I have described.

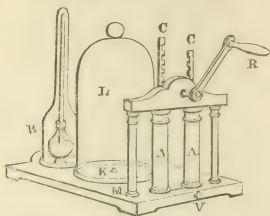


Fig. 1.

This instrument is called an air-pump, and its use is to exhaust the air from any vessel, as the glass receiver *LK*.

C. Does it act like the common pump ?

F. So much so, that if you comprehend the nature and structure of the one, you will find but little difficulty in understanding the other. I will, however, describe the different parts. *AA* are two strong brass barrels, within each of which, at the bottom, is fixed a valve, opening upwards; these valves communicate with a concealed pipe that leads to *K*. The barrels include also moveable pistons, with valves opening upwards.*

E. How are they moved ?

F. To the upper parts of the pistons are attached rack-work, part of which you see at *cc* : these racks are moved up and down by means of a little cog-wheel, turned round by the handle *R*.

C. You turn the handle but half way round.

F. And by so doing, you perceive that one of the racks rises and the other descends.

* The reader is supposed to have attended to the structure of the common pump, described in Conversation *XXI.* of Hydrostatics.

E. What is the use of the screw *v* ?

F. It serves to re-admit air into the receiver when it is in a state of exhaustion, for without such a contrivance, the receiver could never be moved out of its place, after the air was once taken from beneath it. But you shall try for yourselves. I first place a slip of wet leather under the edge of the receiver, because the brass plate is liable to be scratched, and the smallest unevenness between the receiver and plate would prevent the success of our experiment.—I have turned the handle but a few times : try to take away the receiver.

C. I cannot move it.

F. I dare say not ; for now the greater part of the air is taken from under the receiver, and consequently it is pressed down with the weight of the atmosphere on the outside.

E. Pray explain how the air was taken away.

F. By turning the winch *R* half way round I raise one of the pistons, and thereby leave a vacuum in the lower part of the barrel, and a portion of the air in the receiver rushes through the pipe into the empty barrel. I then turned the winch the other way, which raised the other piston, and a vacuum would be left in that barrel, did not another portion of air rush from the receiver into it.

C. When the first piston descended, did the air in the barrel open the little valve, and escape by the rack *c* ?

F. It did ; and by the alternate working of the pistons, so much of the air is taken away, that the quantity left has not force enough to raise the valve.

C. Cannot you take all the air from the receiver ?

F. Not by means of the air-pump.

E. What is the reason that a mist comes on the inside of the glass receiver while the air is exhausting ?

F. It is explained by the sudden expansion of the air that is left in the receiver, which we shall notice more particularly in our Conversations on Chemistry.

C. You have not told us the use of the smaller receiver *w*, with the bottle of quicksilver within it.

F. By means of the concealed pipe there is a communication between this and the large receiver, and the whole is intended to shew to what degree the air in the large receiver is exhausted. It is called the small barometer-guage, the meaning of which you will better understand when the structure of the barometer is explained.—I will now shew you an experiment or two, by which the resistance of the air is clearly demonstrated.

E. Are these mills for the purpose?

F. Yes, they are; the machine consists of two sets of vanes, *a* and *b*, made equally heavy, and to move on their axes with the same freedom.



Fig. 2.

C. But the vanes of *a* are placed edgeways, and those of *b* are breadthways.

F. They are so placed to exhibit in a striking manner the resistance of the atmosphere; for as the little mill *a* turns, it is resisted only in a small degree, and will go round a much longer time than the other, which, in its revolutions, meets the air with its whole surface. By means of the spring *c* resting against the slider *d* in each mill, the vanes are kept fixed.

E. Shall I push down the sliders?

F. Do so: you see that both set off with equal velocities.

C. The mill *b* is evidently declining in swiftness, while the other goes on as quick as ever.

F. Not quite so; for in a few minutes you will find them both at rest.

Now we will place them under the receiver of the air-pump, and by a little contrivance we shall be able to set the mills going after the air is exhausted

from the receiver, and then, as there is no sensible resistance against them, they will both move round a considerable time longer than they did in the open air, and the instant that one stops the other will stop also.

E. This experiment clearly shews the resisting power of the air.

F. It shews also that its resistance is in proportion to the surface opposed to it ; for the vane which met and divided the air by the edge only, continued to move the longest while they were both exposed to it ; but when that is removed, they both stop together, because there is nothing now to retard their motion but the friction on the pivots, which is the same in both cases. Take this guinea and a feather ; let them both drop from your hand at the same instant.

C. The guinea is soon at rest at my feet, but the feather continues floating about. Is the feather specifically lighter than air ?

F. No ; for if it were, it would ascend till it found the air no heavier than itself ; whereas in a minute or two, you will see the feather on the floor as well as the guinea : it is however so light, and presents so large a surface, in comparison to its weight, to the air, that it is considerably longer in falling to the ground than heavier bodies, such as a guinea. Take away the resisting medium, and they will both reach the bottom at once.

E. How will you do that ?

F. Upon this brass flap I place the guinea and the feather, and having turned up the flap and shut it into a small notch, I fix the whole on a tall receiver, with a piece of wet leather between the receiver and brass. I will now exhaust the air from under the receiver by placing it over the air-pump, and if I turn the wire *f* a little, the flap will slip down, and the guinea and feather will fall with equal velocities.

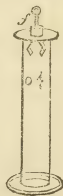


Fig. 3.

C. They are both at the bottom, but I did not see them fall.

F. While I repeat the experiment, you must look stedfastly to the bottom, because the distance is too small for you to trace their motion ; but by keeping your eye at the bottom you will see the feather and the guinea arrive at the same instant.

In this glass tube is some water, but the air is taken away, and the glass completely closed. Turn it up quick, so that the water may fall on the other end.

E. It makes a noise like the stroke of a hammer.

F. And for that reason it is usually called the philosophical hammer. The noise is occasioned through the want of air to break the fall ; for if I take another glass in all respects like it, but having air inclosed in it as well as water, you may turn it as often as you please with hardly any noise.

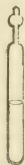


Fig. 4.

CONVERSATION III.

OF THE TORRICELLIAN EXPERIMENT.

C. If by means of the air-pump you cannot perfectly exhaust the air from any vessel, by what means is it done ?

F. This glass tube is about 36 inches long, and open at one end only. I fill it very accurately with quicksilver, and placing my thumb over the open end, I invert the tube, and plunge it into a vessel of the same metal, taking care not to remove my thumb till the end of the tube is completely immersed in the quicksilver.—You observe the mercury is suspended in the tube to a certain height, and above it there is a perfect vacuum ; that is, in the six or seven inches at the upper part of the tube the air is perfectly excluded.

E. Could not the air get in when you took away your thumb?

F. You saw that I did not remove my thumb till the open end of the tube was wholly under the quicksilver, therefore no air could get into the tube without first descending through the quicksilver: now you know that a lighter fluid will not descend through one that is heavier, and consequently it is impossible that any air should be in the upper part of the tube.

C. What makes the quicksilver stand at that particular height?

F. Before I answer this, tell me what is the reason that water cannot be raised by means of a common pump higher than about 32 or 33 feet?

C. Because the pressure of the atmosphere is equal to the pressure of a column of water so many feet in height.*

F. And the pressure of a column of quicksilver 29 inches long, a little more or less according to the variation of the air, is equal to the pressure of a column of water 32 or 33 feet high, and consequently equal to the pressure of the whole height of the atmosphere.

E. Is then the mercury in the tube kept suspended by the weight of the air pressing on that in the cup?

F. It is.

E. If you could take away the air from the cup, would the quicksilver descend in the tube?

F. If I had a receiver long enough to enclose the cup and tube, and were to place them on the air-pump, you would see the effect that a single turn of the handle would have on the mercury; and, after a few turns, the quicksilver in the tube would be nearly on a level with that in the cup.

I can shew you by means of this syringe, that the suspension of the quicksilver in the tube is owing to nothing but the pressure of the air.

* See Hydrostatics, Conversation XXI.

C. What is the structure of the syringe ?

F. If you understand in what manner a common water-squirt acts, you will be at no loss about the syringe, which is made like it.

C. By dipping the small end of a squirt in water, and lifting up the handle, a vacuum is made, and then the pressure of the air on the surface of the water forces it into the squirt.

F. That is the proper explanation.— This vessel *AB*, containing some quicksilver, and the small tube *gf*, 33 inches long, open at both ends, immersed in it, are placed under a large receiver *AB*; the brass plate *c*, put upon it with a piece of wet leather, admits the small tube to pass through it at *h*. I will now screw the syringe *II* on the tube *gf*, and by lifting up the handle *i*, a partial vacuum is made in the tube; consequently the pressure of the air in the receiver upon the mercury in the cup *D* forces it up into the little tube as high as *x*, just in the same manner as water follows the piston in a common pump.

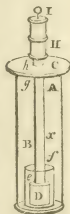


Fig. 5.

E. But is not this rise of the quicksilver in the tube owing to the suction of the syringe ?

F. To prove to you that it is not, I place the whole apparatus over the air-pump, and exhaust the air out of the receiver *AB*. This operation, you must be sensible, has not the smallest effect on the air in the syringe and little tube; but you nevertheless observe, that the mercury has again fallen into the cup *D*: and the syringe might now be worked for ever without raising the mercury in the tube; but admit the air into the receiver, and its action upon the surface of the quicksilver in the cup will force it instantly into the tube.

This is called the Torricellian experiment, in honour of Torricelli, a learned Italian, and disciple of Ga-

lileo, who invented it ; who was the first person that discovered the pressure and weight of the air, and the father of all modern discoveries respecting the properties of the atmospheric air.

CONVERSATION IV.

OF THE PRESSURE OF THE AIR.

C. It seems very surprising that the air, which is invisible, should produce such effects as you have described.

F. If you are not satisfied with the evidence which your eyes are capable of affording, you would, perhaps, have no objection to the information which your feelings may convey to your mind. Place this little glass *A B*, open at both ends, over the hole of the pump plate, and lay your hand close upon the top *B*, while I turn the handle of the pump a few times.



Fig. 6.

C. It hurts me very much : I cannot take my hand away.

F. By letting in the air, I have released you. The pain was occasioned by the pressure of the air on the outside of your hand, that being taken away from under it which served to counterbalance its weight.

This is a larger glass of the same kind ; over the large end I tie a piece of wet bladder very tight, and will place it on the pump, and take the air from under it.



Fig. 7.

E. Is it the weight of the air that bends the bladder so much ?

F. Certainly : and if I turn the handle a few more times it will burst.

C. It has made a report as loud as a gun.

F. A piece of thin flat glass may be broken in the

same manner.—Here is a glass bubble *A* with a long neck, which I put into a cup of water *B*, and place them under a receiver on the plate of the air-pump, and by turning the handle the air is not only taken from the receiver, but that in the hollow glass ball will make its way through the water and escape.



Fig. 8.

E. Is it the air which occasions the bubbles at the surface of the water ?

F. It is. And now the bubbling is stopped, and therefore I know that as much of the air is taken away as can be got out by means of the pump. The hollow ball is still empty : and by turning the cock *v* of the pump (Fig. 1.) the air rushes into the receiver and presses upon the water, thereby filling the ball with the fluid.

C. It is not quite full.

F. That is because the air could not be perfectly exhausted, and the little bubble of air at the top is what, in its expanded state, filled the whole glass ball, and now by the pressure of the external air is reduced into the size you see it.

Another very simple experiment will convince you that suction has nothing to do with these experiments. On the leather of the air-pump at a little distance from the hole, I place lightly this small receiver *x*, and pour a spoonful or two of water round the edge of it. I now cover it with a larger receiver *A B*, and exhaust the air.



Fig. 9.

E. I see by the bubbles round the edge of the small receiver that the air is making its way from under it.

F. I have pretty well exhausted all the air. Can you move the large receiver ?

C. No ; but by shaking the pump, I see the little one is loose.

F. The large one is rendered immoveable by the pressure of the external air. But the air being taken from the inside of both glasses, there is nothing to fasten down the smaller receiver.

E. But, if suction had any thing to do with this business, the little receiver would be fast as well as the other.

F. Turn the screw *v* of the air-pump (Fig. 1.) quickly. You hear the air rushing in with violence.

C. And the large receiver is loosened again.

F. Take away the smaller one, Emma.

E. I cannot move it with all my strength.

F. Nor could you lift it up if you were a hundred times stronger than you are. For by admitting the air very speedily into the large receiver it pressed down the little one before any air could get underneath it.

C. Besides, I imagine you put the water round the edge of the glass to prevent the air from rushing between it and the leather.

F. You are right; for air, being the lighter fluid, could not descend through the layer of water in order to ascend into the receiver.—Could suction produce the effect in this experiment?

C. I think not: because the little receiver was not fixed till after what might be thought suction had ceased to act.

F. Right: and to impress this fact strongly on your mind, I will repeat the experiment; you observe that the air being taken from under both receivers, the large one must be fixed by the pressure of the atmosphere, and the smaller one must be loose, because there is no pressure on its outside to fasten it. But by admitting the air, the inner one becomes fixed by the very means that the outer one is loosened.

E. How will you get the small one away?

F. As I cannot *raise* it, I must slide it over the hole in the brass plate; and now the air gets under it, there is not the smallest difficulty; otherwise, it could scarcely be lifted by the strength of any one.

CONVERSATION V.

OF THE PRESSURE OF THE AIR.

C. Although suction has nothing to do in the experiments which you made yesterday, yet I think I can shew you an instance in which it has. This experiment, if such it may be called, I have made a hundred times. I fasten a string in the centre of a round piece of leather, and having thoroughly soaked it in water, I press it on a flat stone, and by pulling at the string the leather draws up the stone, although it be not more than two or three inches in diameter, and the stone weighs several pounds. Surely this is suction.

F. I should say so too if I could not account for it by the pressure of the atmosphere. By pressing the wet leather on the stone you displace the air, then by pulling the string a vacuum is left at the centre, and the pressure of the air about the edges of the leather is so great, that it requires a greater power than the gravity of the stone to separate them.

I have seen you drink water from a spring by means of a hollow straw.

E. Yes, that is another instance of what we have been accustomed to call suction.

F. But now you know, that in this operation you make a syringe with the straw and your lips, and by drawing in your breath you cause a vacuum in the hollow straw tube, and the pressure of the air on the water in the spring forces it up through the straw into the mouth.

C. I cannot, however, help thinking that this looks like suction, for the moment I cease the drawing in my breath, the water ceases to rise in my mouth.

F. That is, when there is no longer a vacuum in the straw, the pressure within is just equal to that without, and consequently the water will rest at its natural level.

I will shew you another striking instance of the effects of the air's pressure. This instrument is called the *transferrer*. The screw *c* fits on to the plate of the air-pump, and by means of the stop-cocks *g* and *h*, I can take away the air from both, or either, of the receivers, *ι* *κ*, at pleasure.

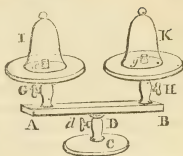


Fig. 10.

E. Is there a channel then running from *c* through *D A B*, and thence passing to the receivers?

F. There is. I will screw the whole on the air-pump, and turn the cock *g*, so that there is now no communication from *c* to the internal part of the receiver *ι*. At present you observe that both the receivers are perfectly free. By turning the handle of the pump a few times the air is taken away from the receiver *κ*, and to prevent its re-entrance I turn the stop-cock *d*. Try if you can move it.

C. I cannot; but the other is loose.

F. The pressure of the atmosphere is evidently the same on the two receivers; but with regard to *ι*, the pressure within is equal to that without, and the glass is free; in the other, the pressure from within is taken away, and the glass is fixed. In this stage of the experiment you are satisfied that there is a vacuum in the receiver *κ*. By turning the cock *g*, I open a communication between the two receivers, and you hear the air that was in *ι* rush through the channel *A B* into *κ*. Now try to move the glasses.

E. They are both fixed: how is this?

F. The air that was inclosed in the glass *ι* is equally diffused between the two, consequently the internal pressure of neither is equal to the external, and therefore they are both fixed by the excess of the external pressure over the internal. In this case it could not be suction that fixed the glass *ι*, for it was free long after what might have been thought suction had ceased to act.

C. What are these brass cups?

F. They are called the hemispherical cups; I will bring the two, B A, together, with a wet leather between them, and then screw them by D to the plate of the air-pump: and having exhausted the air from the inside, I turn the stop-cock E, take them from the pump, and screw on the handle F. See if you two can separate them.

E. We cannot stir them.

F. If the diameter of these cups were four inches, the pressure to be overcome would be equal to 180lb. I will now hang them up in the receiver (Fig. 12.) and exhaust the air out of it, and you see they separate without the application of any force.

C. Now there is no pressure on the outside, and therefore the lower cup falls off by its own gravity.

F. With this steel-yard you may try very accurately to what weight the pressure of the atmosphere against the cups is equal.*

E. For when the weight *w* is carried far enough to overcome the pressure of the cups, it lifts up the top one.

F. I have exhausted the air of this receiver H, consequently it is fixed down to the brass plate I; to the plate is joined a small tube with a stop-cock *x*; by placing the lower end of the tube in a bason of water, and turning the cock, the pressure of the atmosphere on the water in the bason forces it through the tube in the form of a fountain. This is called the fountain *in vacuo*.



Fig. 11.



Fig. 12.

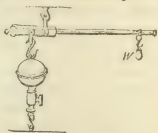


Fig. 13.

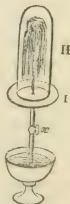


Fig. 14.

To this little square bottle *A* *b* is cemented a screw valve, by which I can fix it on the plate of the air-pump, and exhaust its air: and you will see that when there is no power within to support the pressure of the atmosphere from without, it will be broken into a thousand pieces.

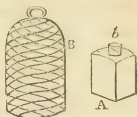


Fig. 15.

C. Why did you not use a round phial?

F. Because one of that shape would have sustained the pressure like an arch.

E. Is that the reason why the glass receivers are able to bear such a weight without breaking?

F. It is: if mercury be poured into a wooden cup *c*, made of willow, and the air taken from under it, the mercury will, by the weight of the external air, be forced through the pores of the wood, and descend like a shower of rain. This experiment proves, satisfactorily, the great pressure of the atmosphere.



Fig. 16.

CONVERSATION VI.

OF THE WEIGHT OF AIR.

E. We have seen the surprising effects of the air's pressure; are there any means of obtaining the exact weight of air?

F. If you do not require any very great nicety, the method is very simple.

* The principle of the steel-yard (referred to p. 260) is explained in Conversation XV. of Mechanics.

This Florence flask is fitted up with a screw, and a fine oiled silk valve at *D*. I will now screw the flask on the plate of the air-pump, and exhaust the air. You see in its present exhausted state it weighs 3 ounces and 5 grains.



Fig. 17.

C. Cannot the air get through the silk?

F. The silk, being varnished with a kind of oily substance, is impenetrable to air; and, being exhausted, the pressure upon the outside effectually prevents the entrance of the air by the edges of the silk; but if I lift it up by means of this sewing needle, you will hear the air rush in.

E. Is that hissing noise occasioned by the re-entrance of the air?

F. It is; and when that ceases you may be sure the air within the bottle is of the same density as that without.

C. If I weigh it again, the difference between the weight now, and when you tried it before, is the weight of the quantity of air contained in the bottle:—it weighs very accurately 3 ounces $19\frac{1}{4}$ grains, consequently the air weighs $14\frac{1}{4}$ grains.

F. And the flask holds a quart, wine measure.

E. Does a quart of air always weigh $14\frac{1}{4}$ grains?

F. The weight of the air is perpetually changing; therefore though a quart of it weighs to-day $14\frac{1}{4}$ grains, the same quantity may, in a few hours, weigh $14\frac{1}{2}$ grains, or perhaps only 14 grains, or more or less. The air is much heavier this morning than it was at the same time yesterday.

C. How do you know that; did you weigh some yesterday?

F. No; but the rising and falling of the quick-silver in the barometer, an instrument which I shall hereafter very particularly describe, are sure guides by

which the real weight of the air is estimated ; and it stands full three-tenths of an inch higher now than it did yesterday.

E. Will you explain how we may judge of the different weights of the air by the barometer ?

F. This subject might, perhaps, be better discussed when we come to treat explicitly on that instrument ; but I will now answer your inquiry, although I should be in some danger of a repetition on a future day.

The mercury in a well-made barometer will always subside till the weight of the column be exactly equivalent to the weight of the external air upon the surface of the mercury in the bason, consequently the height of the mercury is a sure criterion by which that weight is to be estimated.—Suppose, for example, the barometer stands at $29\frac{1}{2}$ inches, or, as it is usually expressed, at 29.5, and I find a quart of air at that time weighs $14\frac{1}{2}$ grains. Here then is a standard by which I may ever after compare the gravity of the atmosphere. If to-morrow I find the quicksilver has fallen to 29.3, I shall know the air is not so heavy as it was ; because, in this case a column of quicksilver, 29.3 inches, balances the whole weight ; whereas it required before a column equal to 29.5. If, on the contrary, when I look again, the mercury has risen to 30.7, as it really stands at this hour, I am sure the atmosphere is considerably heavier than it was before, and that a quart of it will weigh more than $14\frac{1}{2}$ grains.

C. You intimated, that in weighing air the flask could not be depended upon if great nicety were required ; what is the reason of that ?

F. I told you when explaining the operations of the air-pump, that it was impossible to obtain by means of that instrument a perfect vacuum. The want of accuracy in the flask experiment depends on the small quantity of air that is left in the vessel after the exhaustion is carried as far as it will go : this, however, if the pump be good, will, after 12 turns of

the handle, be less than the 4000th part of the whole quantity.

E. How do you know this ?

F. You seem unwilling to take any thing upon my word ; and in subjects of this kind you do right never to rest satisfied without a reason for what is asserted.

I suppose, then, each of the barrels of the air-pump is equal in capacity to the flask ; that is, each will contain a quart ; then it is evident, that, by turning the handle of the pump, I exhaust all the air of one barrel and the air in the flask becomes at the same time equally diffused between the barrel and flask ; that is, the quart is now divided into two equal parts, one of which is in the flask and the other in the barrel. By the same reason, at the next turn of the handle, the pint in the flask will be reduced to half a pint ; and so it will go on decreasing, by taking away, at every turn, one half of the quantity that was left in by the last turn.

C. Do you mean, then, that after the first turn of the handle, the air in the bottle is twice as rare as it was at first ; and after the second, third, and fourth turns, it is four times, eight times, and sixteen times as rare as it was when you began ?

F. That is what I meant ; carry on your multiplication, and you will find that after the twelfth turn it is 4096 times more rare than it was at first.

E. I now understand, that though absolute exactness be not attainable, yet in weighing this quart of air, the error is only equal to the 4096th part of the whole, which quantity may, in reasoning on the subject, be overlooked.

F. I will now exhaust the flask again of its air, and putting the neck of it under water, I will lift up the silk valve, and fill it with water. Now dry the outside very thoroughly, and weigh it.

C. It weighs 27 ounces.

F. Subtract the weight of the flask, and reduce the remainder into grains, and divide by $14\frac{1}{4}$, and you

will obtain the specific gravity of water compared with that of air.

C. I have done it, and the water is something more than 800 times heavier than air.

F. Since, then, the specific gravity of water is always put at 1, that of air must be as 1 eight-hundredth, at least according to this calculation; but following the more accurate experiments of Mr. Cavendish and others, whose authority may be safely appealed to, the specific gravity of air at the surface of the earth is 800 times less than that of water, when the barometer stands as high as 30 inches.

Now tell me what the air in this room weighs, which room is 25 feet long, $10\frac{1}{2}$ high, and $12\frac{1}{2}$ wide.

E. By multiplying these three numbers together, the answer is 3281.25; so that the room contains rather more than 3281 cubic feet: the weight of a cubic foot of water is 1000 ounces, therefore the roomful of water would weigh 3,281,000 ounces; but as air is 800 times lighter than water, the air in the room will weigh $3,281,000 \div 800 = 4101\text{oz.} = 256\text{lbs. } 5\text{oz.}$ It appears surprising that the invisible air should weigh so much, but as the computation is made on careful experiments, the fact cannot be doubted.

CONVERSATION VII.

OF THE ELASTICITY OF AIR.

F. I have told you that air is an elastic fluid. Now it is the nature of all elastic bodies to yield to pressure and to endeavour to regain their former figure as soon as the pressure is taken off. In projecting an arrow from your bow, you exert your strength to bring the two ends nearer together, but the moment you let go the string, it recovers its former shape: the power by which this is effected is called *elasticity*.

E. Is it not by this power that India rubber, after

it has been stretched, recovers its usual size and form?

F. It is: and almost every thing that you make use of possesses this property in a greater or less degree: balls, marbles, the chords of musical instruments, are all elastic.

C. I understand how all these things are elastic; but do not see in what manner you can prove the elasticity of the air.*

F. Here is a bladder, which we will fill with air, and tie up its mouth, to prevent its escaping again. If you now press upon it with your hand, its figure will be changed; but the moment the pressure is removed, it recovers its round shape.

E. And if I throw it on the ground, or against any other obstacle, it rebounds, like balls or marbles.

F. You are satisfied also, I presume, that it is the air that is the cause of it, and not the bladder that contains it.

Let us have recourse to the air-pump, to exhibit some of the more striking effects of the air's elasticity. I will let a part of the air out of the bladder, and tie up its mouth again. The pressure of the external air renders it flaccid, and you may make what impression you please upon it, without its endeavouring to re-assume its former figure.

E. What proof is there that this is owing to the external pressure of the air?

F. Such as will satisfy you both, I am sure. Place it under the receiver of the air-pump, exhaust the air, and see the consequences.

C. It begins to swell out;—and now it is as large as when it was blown out full of air.

F. The outward pressure being in part removed, the particles of air, by their elasticity, distend, and fill up the bladder; and if it were much larger, and the exhaustion were carried farther, the same small quantity of air would fill it completely. I will now let the air in again.

* See Conver. XIII. Mechanics.

E. This exhibits a very striking proof of the power and pressure of the external air, for the bladder is as flaccid as it was before.

F. I put the same bladder into this square box without any alteration, and lay upon it a moveable lid, upon which I place this weight. By bringing the whole under a receiver, and exhausting the external air, the elasticity of that in the bladder will lift up the lid and weight together.

C. If you pump much more the weight will fall against the side of the glass.

F. I do not mean to risk that:—it is enough that you see a few grains, not half a dozen, of air will, by their elasticity, raise and sustain a weight of several pounds.

Take this glass bubble (see Fig. 8.); the bore of the tube is too small for the water to run out; but if I place it under the receiver of the air-pump, and take away the external air, the little quantity of air which is at the top of the glass will, by its elastic force, expand itself, and drive out all the water.

E. This experiment shews, that a very small quantity of air is capable of filling a large space, provided the external pressure is taken off.

F. Certainly: I will take off the bladder from this glass. (See Hydrostatics, Fig. 19.) The little images all swim at the top, the air contained in them rendering them rather lighter than the water. Tie little leaden weights to their feet—these pull them down to the bottom of the vessel: I now place the glass under the receiver of the air-pump, and by exhausting the air from the vessel, that which is within the images, by its elasticity, expands itself, forces out more water, and you see they are ascending to the top, dragging the weights after them. I will let in the air, and the pressure forces the water into the images again, and they descend.

Here is an apple very much shrivelled, which, when placed under the receiver, and the external air taken

away, will appear as plump as if it was newly gathered from the tree.

E. Indeed it now looks so inviting, that I am ready to wish it was my own.

F. Before, however, you can get it, all its beauty will fade. I will admit the air again.

C. It is as shrivelled as ever. Do apples contain air?

F. Yes, a great deal, and so in fact do almost all bodies that are specifically lighter than water, as well as many that are not so. It was the elastic power of the air within the apple that forced out all the shrivelled parts when the external pressure was taken away.

Here is a small glass of warm ale, from which I am going to take away the air.

E. It seems to boil now you exhaust the air from the receiver.

F. The bubbling is caused by the air endeavouring to escape from the liquor. Let the air in again, and then taste the beer.

C. It is flat and dead.

F. You see of what importance air is to give to all our liquors their pleasant and brisk flavour, for the same will happen to wine and all other fermented fluids.

E. How is it that the air, when it was re-admitted, did not penetrate the ale again?

F. It could not insinuate itself into the pores of the beer, because it is the lighter body, and therefore will not descend through the heavier. Besides, it does not follow that it is the same sort of air which I admitted into the receiver, that was taken from the ale.

E. Are there more kinds of air than one?

F. Yes, very many; as we shall shew you in our *Conversations on Chemistry*. That which I took from the beer, and which gives it the brisk and lively taste, is called fixed air, of which there is in general but a very small quantity in the atmosphere.

The elasticity or spring of air contained in our flesh was clearly shewn by the experiment when I pumped the air from under your hand.

C. Was that the cause of its swelling downward ?

F. It was : and it will account for the pain you felt, which was greater, and of a very different kind, than what you would have experienced by a dead weight being laid on the back of the hand, equal to the pressure of the air.

Cupping is an operation performed on this principle ; the operator tells you he draws up the flesh, but if he were to speak correctly, he would say he took away the external air from off the part of the body, and then the elastic force of the air within extends and swells out the flesh ready for his lancets.

E. When I saw you cupped, he did not use an air-pump, but little glasses, to raise the flesh.

F. Glasses closed at top are now generally made use of, in which the operator holds the flame of a lamp, by the heat of which the elasticity of the air in the glass is increased, and thereby a great part of it driven out. In this state the glass is put on the part to be cupped, and as the inward air cools, it contracts, and the glass adheres to the flesh by the difference of the pressures of the internal and external air.

By some persons, however, the syringe is considered as the most effectual method of performing the operation, because by flame the air cannot be rarefied more than one half, whereas by the syringe a few strokes will nearly exhaust it.

Here is another little square bottle like that before mentioned, (see Fig. 15.) only that it is full of air, and the mouth sealed so closely that none of it can escape. I enclose it within the wire cage B, and in this state bring them under the receiver, and exhaust the external air.

C. With what a loud report it has burst !

F. You can easily conceive now in what manner this invisible fluid endeavours, continually by its elastic force, to dilate itself.

E. Why did you place the wire cage over the bottle?

F. To prevent the pieces of the bottle from breaking the receiver, an accident that would be liable to happen without this precaution.

Take a new-laid egg and make a small hole in the little end of it; then, with that end downwards, place it in an ale-glass under the receiver and exhaust the air; the whole contents of the egg will be forced out into the glass, by the elastic spring of the small bubble of air which is always to be found in the large end of a new-laid egg.

CONVERSATION VIII.

OF THE COMPRESSION OF THE AIR.

F. I have already alluded to the compressibility of air, which it is proper to describe here, it being a consequence of its elasticity; for whatever is elastic, is capable of being forced into a smaller space. In this respect, air differs very materially from other fluids.

C. You told us, that water was compressible in a very small degree.

F. I did so: but the compression which can be effected with the greatest power is so very small, that without the greatest attention and nicety in conducting the experiments, it would never have been discovered. Air, however, is capable of being compressed into a very small space compared with what it naturally possesses.

E. The experiment you made, by plunging an ale-glass with its mouth downwards, clearly proved that the air which it contained was capable of being reduced into a smaller space.

F. This bended tube ABC is closed at A and open at c . It is in the common state, full of air. I first pour into it a little quicksilver, just sufficient to cover the bottom ab ; now the air in each leg is of the same density, and, as that contained in AB cannot escape, because the lighter fluid will be always uppermost, when I pour more quicksilver in at c , Fig. 18.



its weight will condense the air in the leg AB , for the air which filled the whole length of the leg is, by the weight of the quicksilver in CB , pressed into the smaller space Ax , which space will be diminished as the weight is increased: so that by increasing the length of the column of mercury in CB , the air in the other leg will be more and more condensed. Hence we learn that the elastic spring of air is always, and under all circumstances, equal to the force which compresses it.

C. How is that proved?

F. If the spring with which the air endeavours to expand itself, when it is compressed, were less than the compressing force, it must yield still farther to that force; that is, if the spring of the air in Ax were less than equal to the weight of the mercury in the other leg, it would be forced into a yet smaller space; but if the spring were greater than the weight pressing upon it, it would not have yielded so much; for you are well aware that action and re-action are equal, and act in opposite directions.

You can now easily understand why the lower regions of the atmosphere are more dense than those which are higher.

E. Because they are pressed upon by all the air that is above them, and therefore condensed into a smaller space.

F. Consequently, the air grows gradually thinner, till at a considerable height it may be conceived to degenerate to nothing. The different densities of the air may be illustrated by conceiving twenty or thirty

equal packs of wool placed one upon another; the lowest will be forced into a less space, that is, its parts will be brought nearer together, and it will be more dense, than the next; and that will be more dense than the third from the bottom, and so on till you come to the uppermost, which sustains no other pressure than that occasioned by the weight of the incumbent air.

Let us now see the effects of condensed air by means of an artificial fountain. This vessel is made of strong copper, and about half full of water. With a syringe that screws to the pipe *BA* I force a considerable quantity of air into the vessel, so that it is very much condensed. By turning the stop-cock *B* while I take off the syringe no water can escape: and instead of the syringe I put on a jet, or very small tube, after which the stop-cock is turned, and the pressure of the condensed air forces the water through the tube to a very great height.



Fig. 19.

C. Do you know how high it ascends?

F. Not exactly: but as the natural pressure of the air will raise water 33 feet, so if by condensation its pressure be tripled, it will rise 66 feet.

E. Why tripled? Ought it not to rise to this height by a double pressure?

F. You forget that there is the common pressure always acting against, and preventing the ascent of the water; therefore, besides a force within to balance that without, there must be a double pressure.

C. You described a syringe to be like a common water squirt; how are you able, by an instrument of this kind, to force in so great a quantity of air? will it not return by the same way it is forced in?

F. The only difference between a condensing syringe and a squirt is, that, in the former, there is a valve that opens downwards, by which air may be forced through it, but the instant the downward pres-

sure ceases, the valve, by means of a strong spring, shuts of itself, so that none can return.

E. Will not air escape back, during the time you are forcing in more of the external air?

F. That would be the case if the syringe pipe went no lower than that part of the vessel which contains the air, but it reaches to a considerable depth in the water, and as it cannot find its way back up the pipe, it must ascend through the water, and cause that pressure upon it which has been described.

C. To what extent can air be compressed?

F. If the apparatus be strong enough, and a sufficient power applied, it may be condensed several thousand times; that is, a vessel which will contain a gallon of air in its natural state may be made to contain several thousand gallons.

By means of a fountain of this kind, young people, like yourselves, may receive much entertainment with only a few additional jets, which are made to screw on and off. One kind is so formed that it will throw up and sustain on the stream a little cork ball, scattering the water all around. Another is made in the form of a globe, pierced with a great number of holes, all tending to the centre, exhibiting a very pleasing sphere of water. One is contrived to shew, in a neat manner, the composition and resolution of forces explained in our Conversations on Mechanics.* Some will form cascades; and by others you may, when the sun shines at a certain height in the heavens, exhibit artificial rainbows.†

We will now force in a fresh supply of air, and try some of these jets.

E. I observed in the upright jets that the height to which the water was thrown was continually diminishing.

F. The reason is this: that in proportion as the

* See Conver. XIII. of Meehanics.

† This phenomenon we shall describe and explain when we treat of Optics. (Conver. XVIII.)

quantity of water in the fountain is lessened, the air has more room to expand, the compression is diminished, and consequently the pressure becomes less, till at length it is no greater within than it is without, and then the fountain ceases altogether.

CONVERSATION IX.

MISCELLANEOUS EXPERIMENTS ON THE AIR-PUMP.

F. I shall, to-day, exhibit a few experiments, without any regard to the particular subjects under which they might be arranged.

In this jar of water I plunge some pieces of iron, zinc, stone, &c., and you will see that when I exhaust the external air, by bringing the jar under the receiver of the air-pump, the elastic spring of air contained in the pores of these solid substances will force them out in a multitude of globules, and exhibit a very pleasing spectacle, like the pearly dew-drops on the blades of grass; but when I admit the air, they suddenly disappear.

E. This proves what you told us a day or two ago, that substances in general contain a great deal of air.

F. Instead of bodies of this kind, I will plunge in some vegetable substances, a piece or two of the stem of beet-root, angelica, &c. and now observe, when I have exhausted the receiver, what a quantity of air is forced out of the little vessels of these plants by means of its elasticity.

C. From this experiment we may conclude that air makes no small part of all vegetable substances.

F. To this piece of cork, which of itself would swim on the surface of water, I have tied some lead,

just enough to make it sink. But by taking off the external pressure, the cork will bring the lead up to the surface.

E. Is that because, when the pressure is taken off, the substance of the cork expands, and becomes specifically lighter than it was before?

F. It is : this experiment is varied by using a bladder, in which is tied up a very small quantity of air, and sunk in water : for when the external pressure is removed, the spring of air within the bladder will expand it, make it specifically lighter than water, and bring it to the surface.

The next experiment shews that the ascent of smoke and vapours depends on the air. I will blow out this candle, and put it under the receiver ; the smoke now rises to the top, but as soon as the air is exhausted to a certain degree, the smoke descends like all other heavy bodies.

C. Do smoke and vapours rise because they are lighter than the surrounding air ?

F. That is the reason : sometimes you see smoke from a chimney rise very perpendicularly in a long column ; the air then is very heavy : at other times you may see it descend, which is a proof that the density of the atmosphere is very much diminished, and is, in fact, less than that of the smoke. And at all times the smoke can ascend no higher than where it meets with air of a density equal to itself, and there it will spread about like a cloud.

This figure is usually called the lungs-glass : a bladder is tied close about the little pipe *a*, which is screwed into the bottle *A*. I introduce it under the receiver *B*, and begin to exhaust the air of the receiver, and that in the bladder communicating with it, will also be withdrawn ; the elastic force of the air in the bottle *A* will now press the bladder to the shrivelled state represented in the figure ; I will admit the air, which expands the



Fig. 20.

bladder ; and thus by alternately exhausting and re-admitting the air, I shew the action of the lungs in breathing. But perhaps the following experiment will give a better idea of the subject. A represents the lungs, B the wind-pipe leading to them, which is closely fixed in the neck of the bottle, from which the air cannot escape: D is a bladder tied to the bottom, and in its distended state will, with the internal cavity of the bottle, represent that cavity of the body which surrounds the lungs at the moment you have taken in breath: I force up D (as in this figure), and now the bladder is shrivelled by the pressure of the external air in the bottle, and represents the lungs just at the moment of expiration.



Fig. 21.



Fig. 22.

E. Does Fig. 21. shew the state of the lungs after I have drawn in my breath, and Fig. 22. when I have thrown it out forcibly ?

F. That is what the figures are intended to represent, and they are well adapted to shew the elevation and compression of the lungs, although I do not mean to assert, that the action of the lungs in breathing depends upon air in the same manner as that in the bladder does upon the air which is contained in the cavity of the bottle.

I have exactly balanced on this scale-beam a piece of lead and a piece of cork : in this state I will introduce them under the receiver, and exhaust the air.

C. The cork now seems to be heavier than the lead.

F. In air each body *lost* a weight proportional to its *bulk*, but when the air is taken away, the weight lost will be restored ; but as the lead lost least, it will now retrieve the least, consequently the cork will preponderate with the difference of the weights restored by taking away the air.

Thus you see that, *in vacuo*, a pound of feathers

would be heavier *than a pound of lead* ; because, as the air is a fluid substance, it tends to raise a body immersed in it, and its effect is proportional to the *bulk* of the body.

CONVERSATION X.

OF THE AIR-GUN, AND SOUND.

F. The air-gun is an instrument, the effects of which depend on the elasticity and compression of air.

E. Is it used for the same purposes as common guns ?

F. Air-guns will answer all the purposes of a musket or fowling-piece : bullets discharged from them will kill animals at the distance of 50 or 60 yards. They make no report, and on account of the great mischief they are capable of doing, without much chance of discovery, they are deemed illegal, and are, or ought to be, found no where but among the apparatus of the experimental philosopher.

C. Can you shew us the construction of an air-gun ?

F. It was formerly a very complex machine, but now the construction of air-guns is very simple ; this is one of the most approved.

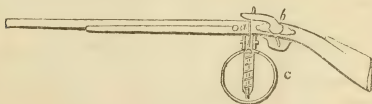


Fig. 23.

E. In appearance it is very much like a common musket, with the addition of a round ball *c*.

F. That ball is hollow, and contains the condensed

air, into which it is forced by means of a syringe, and then screwed to the barrel of the gun.

C. Is there fixed to the ball a valve opening inwards ?

F. There is : and when the leaden bullet is rammed down, the trigger is pulled back, which forces down the hook *b* upon the pin connected with the valve, and liberates a portion of the condensed air, which rushing through a hole in the lock into the barrel, will impel the bullet to a great distance.

E. Does not all the air escape at once ?

F. No : if the gun be well made, the copper ball will contain enough for 15 or 20 separate charges : so that one of these is capable of doing much more execution in a given time than a common fowling-piece.

C. Does not the strength of the charges diminish each time ?

F. Certainly ; because the condensation becomes less upon the loss of every portion of air ; so that after a few discharges the ball will be projected only a short distance. To remedy this inconvenience, you might carry a spare ball or two ready filled with condensed air in your pocket, to screw on when the other was exhausted. Formerly this kind of instrument was attached to gentlemen's walking-sticks.

C. I should like to have one of them.

F. I dare say you would : but you must not be trusted with instruments capable of doing much mischief, till it is quite certain that your reason will restrain you from actions that might annoy other persons.

A still more formidable instrument is called the *magazine wind-gun*. In this there is a magazine of bullets as well as another of air, and when it is properly charged the bullets may be projected one after another as fast as the gun can be cocked and the pan opened. In these the syringe is fixed to the butt of the gun, by which it is easily charged, and may be kept in that state for a great while.

E. Does air never lose its elastic power?

F. It would be too much to assert that it never will: but experiments have been tried upon different portions of it, which have been found as elastic as ever after the lapse of many months, and even years.

C. What is this bell for?

F. I took it out to shew you that air is the medium by which, in general, sound is communicated. I will place it under the receiver of the air-pump, and exhaust the air. Now observe the clapper of the bell while I shake the apparatus.

E. I see clearly that the clapper strikes the side of the bell, but I do not hear the least noise.

F. Turn the cock and admit the air; now you hear the sound plain enough:—and if I use the syringe and a different kind of glass, so as to condense the air, the sound will be very much increased. Dr. Desaguliers says, that in air that is twice as dense as common air, he could hear the sound of a bell at double the distance.

C. Is it on account of the different densities of the atmosphere, that we hear St. Paul's clock so much plainer at one time than another?

F. Undoubtedly the different degrees of density in the atmosphere will occasion some difference, but the principal cause depends on the quarter from which the wind blows, for as the direction of that is towards or opposite to our house, we hear the clock better or worse.

E. Does it not require great strength to condense air?

F. That depends much on the size of the piston belonging to the syringe; for the force required increases in proportion to the square of the diameter of the piston.

Suppose the area of the piston is one inch, and you have already forced so much air into the vessel that its density is double that of common air, the resistance opposed to you will be equal to 15 pounds;

but if you would have it 10 times as dense, the resistance will be equal to 150 pounds.

C. That would be more than I could manage.

F. Well, then, you must take a syringe, the area of whose piston is only half an inch ; and then the resistance would be equal to only the fourth part of 150 pounds, because the square of $\frac{1}{2}$ is equal to $\frac{1}{4}$.

E. You said that the air was *generally* the medium by which sound is conveyed to our ears ; is it not always so ?

F. Air is always a good conductor of sound, but water is a still better. Two stones being struck together under water, the sound may be heard at a greater distance by an ear placed under water in the same river than it can through the air. In calm weather a whisper may be heard across the Thames.

The slightest scratch of a pin at one end of a long piece of timber, may be heard by an ear applied near the other end, though it could not be heard at half the distance through the air.

The earth is not a bad conductor of sound : it is said, that by applying the ear to the ground, the trampling of horses may be heard much sooner than it could be through the medium of the air. Recourse has sometimes been had to this mode of learning the approach of a hostile army.

Take a long strip of flannel, and in the middle tie a common poker, which answers as well as anything, leaving the ends at liberty : these ends must be rolled round the end of the first finger of each hand, and then stopping the ears with the ends of these fingers, strike the poker, thus suspended, against any body, as the edge of a steel fender : the depth of the tone which the stroke will return is amazing ; that made by the largest church bell is not to be compared with it.—Thus it appears that flannel is an excellent conductor of sound.

CONVERSATION XI.

OF SOUND.

F. We shall devote this conversation to the consideration of some curious circumstances relating to sound ; which, as depending upon the air, will come very properly under Pneumatics.

C. You shewed us yesterday that the stroke made by the clapper of a bell was not audible, when it was under an exhausted receiver ; is air the cause of sound ?

F. Certainly in many cases it is : of this kind is thunder, the most awful sound in nature.

E. Is thunder produced by the air ?

F. Thunder is generally supposed to be produced by the concussion or striking together of two bodies of air ; for lightning, darting through the air, causes, by its great velocity, a vacuum, and the separated bodies of air rushing together produce the noise we call thunder. The same effect, only in miniature, is produced by the inflammation of gunpowder.

C. Can the report of a large cannon be called a miniature imitation ? I remember being once in a room at the distance of but a few paces of the Tower guns, when they were fired, and the noise was infinitely worse than any thunder that I ever heard.

F. This was because you were near to them : gunpowder, so tremendous as it is in air, when inflamed in a *vacuum* makes no more sound than the bell in like circumstances.

Mr. Cotes mentions a very curious experiment, which was contrived to shew that sound cannot penetrate through a vacuum. A strong receiver filled with common atmospheric air, in which a bell was suspended, was screwed down to a brass plate so tight that no air could escape, and this was included in a much larger receiver. When the air between the two receivers was exhausted, the sound of the bell could not be heard.

E. Could it be heard before the air was taken away?

F. Yes; and also the moment it was re-admitted.

C. What is the reason that some bodies sound so much better than others? Bell-metal is more musical than copper or brass, and these sound much better than many other substances.

F. All sonorous bodies are elastic, the parts of which by percussion are made to vibrate; and as long as the vibrations continue, corresponding vibrations are communicated to the air, and these produce sound. Musical chords and bells are instances that will illustrate this.

E. The vibrations of the bell are not visible; and musical chords will vibrate after their sound has vanished.

F. If light particles of dust be on the outside of a bell when it is struck, you will, by their motion, have no doubt but that the particles of the metal move too, though not sufficiently to be visible to the naked eye. And though the motion of a musical string continues after the sound ceases to be heard, yet it does not follow that sound is not still produced, but only that it is not sufficiently strong to produce a sensation in the ear. You see in a dark night the flash of a gun, but being at a considerable distance from it, you hear no report. If, however, you knew that the light was occasioned by the inflammation of gunpowder in a musket or pistol, you would conclude that it was attended with sound, though it was not sufficiently strong to reach the place where you are.

C. Is it known how far sound can be heard?

F. We are assured upon good authority, that the unassisted human voice has been heard at the distance of 10 or 12 miles, namely, from New to Old Gibraltar. And in the famous sea-fight between the English and Dutch, in 1672, the sound of cannon was heard at the distance of 200 miles from the place of action.—In both these cases the sound passed over water; and it is well known that sound may be

always conveyed much farther along a smooth than an uneven surface.

Experiments have been instituted to ascertain how much water, as a conductor of sound, was better than land ; and a person was heard to read very distinctly at the distance of 140 feet on the Thames, and on land he could not be heard further than 76 feet.

E. Might there not be interruptions in the latter case ?

F. No noise whatever intervened by land, but on the Thames there was some occasioned by the flowing of the water.

C. As we were walking last summer towards Hampstead, we saw a party of soldiers firing at a mark near Chalk Farm, and you desired Emma and me to take notice, as we approached the spot, how much sooner the report was heard after we saw the smoke, than it was when we first got into the fields.

F. My intention was, that you should know from actual experiment that sound is not conveyed instantaneously, but takes a certain time to travel over a given space. When you stood close to the place, did you not observe the smoke and hear the report at the same instant ?

E. Yes, we did.

F. Then you are satisfied that the light of the flash and the report are always produced together. The former comes to the eye with the velocity of light, the latter reaches the ear with the velocity with which sound travels : if then light travels faster than sound, you will, at any considerable distance from a gun that is fired, see the flash before you hear the report. Do you know with what velocity light travels ?

C. At the rate of 12 millions of miles in a minute.*

F. With regard then to several hundred yards, or even a few miles, the motion of light may be considered as instantaneous, that is, there would be no assignable difference of time to two observers, one of whom should stand at the breech of the gun, and the

* See Conver. XXVI. of Astronomy.

other at the distance of six, or eight, or ten miles from it.

E. This I understand, because ten miles is as nothing when compared with 12 millions.

F. Now sound travels only at the rate of about 13 miles in a minute, therefore as time is easily divisible into seconds, the progressive motion of sound is readily marked by means of a stop-watch: consequently, if persons situated, some close to a gun when it is discharged, others at a quarter of a mile from it, and others at half a mile, and so on, they will all see the flash or smoke at the same instant, but the report will reach them at different times.

C. Is it certain that sounds of all kinds travel at this rate?

F. A great variety of experiments have been made on the subject, and it seems now generally agreed that sound travels with a velocity that is equal to 1142 feet in a second of time.

E. Then with a stop-watch you could have told how far we were from the firing when we first saw it.

F. Most easily, for I should have counted the number of seconds that elapsed between the flash and the report, and then have multiplied 1142 by the number, and I should have had the exact distance in feet between us and the gun.

C. Has this knowledge been applied to any practical purpose?

F. It has frequently been used at sea, by night, to know the distance of a ship that has fired her watch-guns. Suppose you were in a vessel, and saw the flash of a gun, and between that and a report, 24 seconds elapsed, what would be the distance of one vessel from another?

E. I should multiply 1142 by 24, and then bring the product into miles, which in this instance is equal to something more than five miles.

F. The mischief occasioned by lightning is supposed to depend much on the distance at which the storm is from the spot from whence it is seen.

By counting the number of seconds elapsed between the flash of lightning and the clap of thunder, you may ascertain how far distant you are from the storm.

C. I should like to have a stop-watch to be able to calculate this for myself.

F. As it will, probably, be some time before you become possessed of this expensive instrument, I will tell you of something which you have always about you, and which will answer the purpose.

E. What is that, papa?

F. The pulse at your wrist, which in healthy people generally beats about 75 times in a minute :* in the same space of time sound flies 13 miles : therefore, in one pulsation, sound passes over 13 miles divided by 75, that is about 915 feet, or the sixth part of a mile, consequently in six pulsations it will pass over a mile.

E. If I see a flash of lightning, and between that and the thunder I count at my wrist 36 or 60 pulsations, I say the distance in one case is equal to 6 miles, in the other to 10, because, if sound travel one-sixth of a mile in the interval between two pulsations

it will travel $\frac{36}{6} = 6$ miles, during 36 pulsations ; and

$\frac{60}{6} = 10$ miles, during 60 pulsations.

CONVERSATION XII.

OF THE SPEAKING TRUMPET.

C. I have been thinking about the nature of sound, and am ready to ask what it is ; I can conceive of particles of light issuing from the sun, or other luminous bodies, but I know not what sound is.

F. It would be but of little use to give you a definition of sound, but I will endeavour to illustrate the subject. Sound is not a body like light, but it depends on the concussion or striking together of other

* The pulse is quicker in children.

bodies that are elastic, which being put into a tremulous motion excite a wave in the surrounding air.

E. Is it such a wave as we see in the pond when it is ruffled by the wind?

F. Rather such a one as is produced by throwing a pebble into still water.

C. I have often observed this : the surface of the water forms itself into circular waves.

F. It is probable that the tremulous motion of the parts of a sonorous body communicate undulations in the air in a similar manner. Two obvious circumstances must strike every observer with regard to the undulations in water. (1.) The waves, the farther they proceed from the striking body, become less and less, till, if the water be of a sufficient magnitude, they become invisible, and die away. The same thing takes place with regard to sound, the farther a person is from the sounding body, the less plain it is heard, till at length the distance is too great for it to be audible : and (2.) the waves on the water are not propagated instantaneously, but are formed one after another in a given space of time. This, from what we have already shewn, appears to be the manner in which sound is propagated.

E. Is sound the effect which is produced on the ear by the undulations of the air ?

F. It is : and according as these waves are stronger or weaker, the impression, and consequently the sensation, is greater or less. If sound be impeded in its progress by a body that has a hole in it, the waves pass through the hole, and then diverge on the other side as from a centre. Upon this principle the *speaking trumpet* is constructed.

C. What is that, sir ?

F. It is a long tube, used for the purpose of making the voice heard at a considerable distance :—the length of the tube is from 6 to 12 or 15 feet, it is straight throughout, having at one end a large aperture, and the other terminates in a proper shape and size to receive the lips of the speaker.

E. Are these instruments much in use ?

F. It is believed that they were more used formerly than now ; they are certainly of great antiquity ; Alexander the Great made use of such a contrivance to communicate his orders to the army ; by means of which it is asserted he could make himself perfectly understood at the distance of 10 or 12 miles. Stentor is celebrated by Homer as one who could call louder than fifty men : and from Stentor the speaking trumpet has been called the stentorophonic tube.

C. Perhaps Stentor was employed in the army for the purpose of communicating the orders of the general, and he might make use of a trumpet for the purpose, and that is what is meant by brazen lungs.

F. This is not an improbable conjecture. Well, besides speaking trumpets, there are others contrived for assisting the hearing of deaf persons, which differ but little from the speaking trumpet.



Fig. 24.

If *A* and *B* represent two trumpets, placed in an exact line at the distance of 40 feet or more from one another, the smallest whisper at *a* would be heard distinctly at *b* ; so that by a contrivance to conceal the trumpets, many of those speaking figures are constructed which are frequently exhibited in the metropolis and other large towns.

E. I see how it may be done ; there must be two sets of trumpets, the one connected with the ear of the image into which the spectator whispers, and which conveys the sound to a person in another room, who by tubes connected with the mouth of the image returns the answer.

C. How are the lips set in motion ?

F. Very easily, by means of a string or wire passing under the floor up the body of the image.

CONVERSATION XIII.

OF THE ECHO.

F. Let us turn our attention to another curious subject relating to sound, and which depends on the air ; I mean the echo.

E. I have often been delighted to hear my own words repeated, and I once asked Charles how it happened, that if I stood in a particular spot in the garden, and shouted loud, my words were distinctly repeated ; whereas if I moved a few yards nearer to the wall I had no answer. He told me that he knew nothing more than this, that in a part of Ovid's *Metamorphoses*, Echo is represented as having been a nymph of the woods, but that, pining away in love, her voice was all that was left of her.

C. I did ; and you shall hear a translation of the whole passage :

So wondrous are the effects of restless pain,
That nothing but her voice and bones remain,
Nay, e'en the very bones at last are gone,
And metamorphosed to a thoughtless stone,
Yet still the voice does in the woods survive ;
The form's departed, but the sound's alive.

E. But these lines say nothing of Echo being a nymph.

C. Well, then, here are others applied immediately to Echo :

A nymph she was, though only now a *sound*,
Yet of her tongue no other use was found
Than now she has ; which never could be more
Than to repeat what she had heard before.

F. I doubt this will give your sister but little satisfaction respecting the cause of the echo which she has often heard, and which she may still hear, in the garden.

E. No, I cannot conceive why a nymph of the

woods should take up her residence in our garden ; and the more so as I never saw her.

F. If she is a mere sound, you cannot see her : I will endeavour to explain the subject.—When you throw a pebble into a small pool of water, what happens to the waves when they reach the margin ?

C. They are thrown back again.

F. The same happens with regard to the undulations in the air, which are the cause of sound. They strike against any surface fitted for the purpose, as the side of a house, a brick wall, a hill, or even against trees, and are reflected or beat back again ; this is the cause of an echo.

E. I wonder then that we do not hear echoes more frequently.

F. There must be several concurring circumstances before an echo can be produced. For an echo to be heard the ear must be in the *line of reflection*.

C. I do not know what you mean by the line of reflection.

F. I cannot always avoid using terms that have not been previously explained. This is an instance. I will, however, explain what is meant by the line of incidence, and the line of reflection. When you come to Optics these subjects will be made very familiar to you. You can play at marbles ?

C. Yes, and so can Emma.

F. It is not a very common amusement for girls, however, as it happens, I shall find my advantage in it, as she will the more readily enter into my explanation.

Suppose you were to shoot a marble against the wainscot ; what would happen ?

C. That depends on the direction in which I shoot it : if I stand directly opposite to the wainscot, the marble will, if I shoot it strong enough, return to my hand.

F. The line which the marble describes in going to the wall is called the *line of incidence*, and that which it makes in returning, is the *line of reflection*.

E. But they are both the same.

F. In this particular instance they are so : but suppose you shoot obliquely or sideways against the board, will the marble return to the hand ?

C. Oh no : it will fly off sideways in a contrary direction.

F. There the line it describes *before the stroke*, or the line of incidence, is different from that of reflection, which it makes *after the stroke*. I will give you another instance : if you stand before the looking-glass you see yourself, because the rays of light flow from you, and are reflected back again in the same line. But let Emma stand on one side of the room, and you on the other :—you both see the glass at the upper end of the room.

E. Yes, and I see Charles in it too.

C. I see Emma, but I do not see myself.

F. This happens just like the marble which you shot sideways. The rays flow from Emma obliquely on the glass, upon which they strike, and fly off in a contrary direction, and by them you see her. I will apply this to sound. If a bell *a* be struck, and the undulations of the air strike the wall *cd* in a perpendicular direction, they will be reflected back in the same line ; and if a person were properly situated between *a* and *c*, as at *x*, he would hear the sound of the bell



Fig. 25.

by means of the undulations as they went to the wall, and he would hear it again as they came back, which would be the echo of the first sound.

E. I now understand the distinction between the direct sound and the echo.

F. If the undulations strike the wall obliquely, they will, like the marble against the wainscot, or the rays of light against glass, fly off again obliquely on

the other side, in a reflected line, as cm : now if there be a hill or other obstacle between the bell and the place m where a person happens to be standing, he will not hear the direct sound of the bell, but only the echo of it, and to him the sound will come along the line cm .

C. I have heard of places where the sound is heard repeated several times.

F. This happens where there are a number of walls, rocks, &c. which reflect the sound from one to the other ; and where a person happens to stand in such a situation as to intercept all the lines of reflection. These are called tautological or babbling echoes. There can be no echo unless the direct and reflected sounds follow one another at a sufficient interval of time ; for if the latter arrive at the ear before the impression of the direct sound ceases, the sound will not be doubled, but only rendered more intense.

E. Is there any rule by which the time may be ascertained ?

F. Yes, there is : I will begin with the most simple case. If a person stand at x , (Fig. 25.) in order that the echo may be distinct, the *difference* between the space ax and ac , added to cx , must be at least 127 feet.

C. The space through which the *direct* sound travels to a person is ax , and the whole direct line to the wall is ac , besides which it has to come back through cx to reach the person again. All this I comprehend : but why do you say 127 feet in particular ?

F. It is founded on this principle. By experience it is known that about nine syllables can be articulately and distinctly pronounced in a second of time. But sound travels with the velocity of 1142 feet in a second, therefore in the ninth part of a second it passes over $\frac{1142}{9}$, or 127 feet nearly, and consequently the reflected sound, which is the echo, to be

distinct, must travel over at least 127 feet more than the direct.

E. If *cd* in the figure represent the garden wall, how far must I be from it to hear distinctly any word I utter? will 63 or 64 feet be sufficient, so that the whole space which the sound has to travel be equal in this case also to 127 feet?

F. It must be something more than this, because the first sound rests a certain time on the ear, which should vanish before the echo return, or it will appear a continuation of the former, and not a distinct sound: it is generally supposed the distance must not be less than 70 or 72 feet; and this will give the distinct echo of one syllable only.

C. Must the distance be increased in proportion to the number of syllables that are to be repeated?

F. Certainly: and at the distance of about 1000 or 1200 feet, 8 or 10 syllables, properly pronounced, will be distinctly repeated by the echo.

But I will finish this subject to-morrow.

CONVERSATION XIV.

OF THE ECHO.

F. The following are among the most celebrated echoes. At Rossneath, near Glasgow, there is an echo that repeats a tune played with a trumpet three times completely and distinctly. In Gloucestershire, at Thornbury Castle, an echo repeats 10 or 11 times distinctly. Near Rome there was one that repeated what a person said five times. At Brussels there is an echo that answers 15 times. Between Coblenz and Bingen an echo is celebrated as different from most others. In common echoes, the repetition is not heard till some time after hearing the words spoken or notes sung; in this the person who speaks or sings is scarcely heard, but the repetition very clearly, and in surprising varieties: the echo in some cases

appears to be approaching, in others receding: sometimes it is heard distinctly, at others scarcely at all: one person hears only one voice, while another hears several. And to mention but one more instance, in Italy, near Milan, the sound of a pistol is returned 56 times.

E. This is indeed

To fetch shrill echoes from their hollow earth.

F. The ingenious Mr. Derham applied the echo to measuring inaccessible distances.

C. How did he do this?

F. Standing on the banks of the Thames, opposite Woolwich, he observed that the echo of a single sound was reflected from the houses in three seconds, consequently in that time it had travelled 3426 feet, the half of which, or 1713 feet, was the breadth of the river in that particular place.

Did you ever hear of the Whispering-Gallery in the dome of St. Paul's Church?

E. Yes: and you promised to take us to see it some time.

F. And I will perform my promise. In the mean time it may be proper to inform you, that the circumstance that attracts every person's attention is, that the smallest whisper made against the wall on one side of the gallery is distinctly heard on the other side.

C. Is this effect produced on the principle of the echo?

F. No: the undulations made in the air by the voice are reflected both ways round the wall, which is made very smooth, so that none may be lost, and meet at the opposite side; consequently to the hearer the sensation is the same as if his ear were close to the mouth of the speaker.

E. Would the effect be the same if the two persons were not opposite to one another?

F. In that case the words spoken would be heard

double, because one arc of the circle being less than the other, the sound will arrive at the ear sooner round the shorter arc than round the longer one.

C. You said the wall is very smooth: is there a material difference, in the conveyance of sound, whether the medium be rough or smooth?

F. The difference is very great: still water is, perhaps, the best conductor of sound: the echo which I mentioned in the neighbourhood of Milan, depends much on the water over which the villa stands. Dr. Hutton, in his Mathematical Dictionary, gives the following instance as a proof that moisture has a considerable effect upon sound. A house in Lambeth-marsh is very damp during winter, when it yields an echo, which abates when it becomes dry in summer. To increase the sound in a theatre, at Rome, a canal of water was carried under the floor, which caused a great difference.

After water, stone is reckoned a good conductor of sound, though the tone is rough and disagreeable: a well-made brick wall has been known to convey a whisper to the distance of 200 feet nearly. Wood is sonorous, and produces the most agreeable tone, and is therefore the most proper substance for musical instruments: of these we shall say a word or two before we quit the subject of sound.

E. All wind instruments, as flutes, trumpets, &c. must depend on the air: but do stringed instruments?

F. They all depend on the vibrations which they make in the surrounding air. I will illustrate what I have to say by means of the Eolian harp.

If a cord eight or ten yards long be stretched very tight between two points, and then struck with a stick, the whole string will not vibrate, but there will be several still places in it, between which the cord will move. Now the air acts upon the strings of the harp in the same manner as the stroke of the stick upon the long cord just mentioned.

C. Do not the different notes upon a violin depend upon the different length of the strings, which is varied by the fingers of the musician?

F. They do: and the current of air acts upon each string, and divides it into parts, as so many imaginary bridges. Hence every string in an Eolian harp, though all are in unison, become capable of several sounds, from which arises the wild and wonderful harmony of that instrument.

The undulations of the air, caused by the quick vibrations of a string, are well illustrated by a sort of mechanical sympathy that exists among accordant sounds. If two strings on different instruments are tuned in unison, and one be struck, the other will reply, though they be several feet distant from one another.

E. How is this accounted for?

F. The waves made by the first string being of the same kind as would be made by the second if struck, those waves give a mechanical stroke to the second string, and produce its sound.

C. If all the strings on the Eolian harp are set to the same note, will they all vibrate by striking only one?

F. They will: but the fact is well illustrated in this method: bend little bits of paper over each string, and then strike one sufficiently to shake off its paper, and you will see the others will be shaken from their strings.

E. Will not this happen if the strings are not in unison?

F. Try for yourself, alter the notes of all the strings but two, and place the papers on again: vibrate that string which is in unison with another.

E. The papers on those are shaken off; but the others remain.

F. A wet finger pressed round the edge of a thin drinking-glass will produce its key; if the glass be struck so as to produce its pitch, and an unison to that pitch be strongly excited on a violoncello, the

glass will be set in motion, and if near the edge of the table will be liable to be shaken off.

CONVERSATION XV.

OF THE WINDS.

F. You know, my dear children, what the wind is.

C. You told us, a few days ago, that you should prove it was only the air in motion.

F. I can shew you in miniature, that air in motion will produce effects similar to those produced by a violent wind.

I place this little mill under the receiver of the air-pump in such a manner, that the air when re-entering may catch the vanes. I will exhaust the air;—now observe what happens when the stop-cock is opened.

E. The vanes turn round with an incredible velocity; much swifter than ever I saw the vanes of a real wind-mill. But what puts the air in motion, so as to cause the actual wind?

F. There are, probably, many conspiring causes to produce the effect. The principal one seems to be heat communicated by the sun.

C. Does heat produce wind?

F. Heat, you know, expands all bodies, consequently it rarefies the air, and makes it lighter. But you have seen that the lighter fluids ascend, and thereby leave a partial vacuum, towards which the surrounding heavier air presses, with a greater or less motion according to the degree of rarefaction or of heat which produces it. The air of this room, by means of the fire, is much warmer than that in the passage.

E. Has that in the passage a tendency into the parlour?

F. Take this lighted wax taper, and hold it at the bottom of the door.

E. The wind blows the flame violently into the room.

F. Hold it now at the top of the door.

C. The flame rushes outwards there.

F. This simple experiment deserves your attention. The heat of the room rarefies the air, and the lighter particles ascending, a partial vacuum is made at the lower part of the room ; to supply the deficiency, the dense outward air rushes in, while the lighter particles, as they ascend, produce a current at the top of the door out of the room. If you hold the taper about the middle space between the bottom and top, you will find a part in which the flame is perfectly still, having no tendency either inwards or outwards.

The *smoke-jack*, so common in the chimneys of large kitchens, consists of a set of vanes, something like those of a wind-mill, or ventilator, fixed to wheel-work, which are put in motion by the current of air up the chimney, produced by the heat of the fire ; and of course the force of the jack depends on the strength of the fire, and *not* upon the quantity of smoke, as the name of the machine would lead you to suppose.

E. Would you define the wind as a current of air ?

F. That is a very proper definition : and its direction is denominated from that quarter from which it blows.

C. When the wind blows from the north or south, do you say it is in the former case a north wind, and in the latter a south wind ?

F. We do. The winds are generally considered as of three kinds, independently of the names which they take from the points of the compass from which they blow. These are the *constant*, or those which always blow in the same direction : the *periodical*, or those which blow six months in one direction, and six in a contrary direction : and the *variable*, which appear to be subject to no general rules.

E. Is there any place where the wind always blows in one direction only?

F. This happens to a very large part of the earth; to all that extensive tract that lies between 28 or 30 degrees north and south of the equator.

C. What is the cause of this?

F. If you examine the globe you will see* that the apparent course of the sun is from east to west, and that it is always vertical to some part of this tract of our globe; and since the wind follows the sun, it must, of necessity, blow in one direction constantly.

E. And is that due east?

F. It is only so at the equator: for on the north of this line the wind declines a little to the north point of the compass, and this the more so as the place is situated farther towards the north; on the south side the wind will be southerly.

C. The greater part of this tract of the globe is water; and I have heard you say, that transparent mediums do *not* receive heat from the sun.

F. The greater part is certainly water: but the proportion of land is not small: almost the whole continent of Africa, a great part of Arabia, Persia, the East Indies, and China, besides the whole nearly of New Holland, and numerous islands in the Indian and Pacific oceans: and in the western hemisphere, by far the greatest part of South America, New Spain, and the West India islands, come within the limits of 30 degrees north and south of the equator. These amazingly large tracts of land imbibe the heat, by which the surrounding air is rarefied, and thus the wind becomes *constant*, or blows in one direction.

You will also remember, that neither the sea nor the atmosphere are so perfectly transparent as to transmit all the rays of the solar light; many are stopped in their passage, by which both the sea and

* It is supposed the reader is acquainted with the *Conversations on Astronomy*.

air are warmed to a considerable degree. These constant or general winds are usually called *trade-winds*.

E. In what part of the globe do the *periodical* winds prevail?

F. They prevail in several parts of the eastern and southern oceans, and evidently depend on the sun; for when the apparent motion of that body is north of the equator, that is, from the end of March to the same period in September, the wind sets in from the south-west: and the remainder of the year, while the sun is south of the equator, the wind blows from the north-east. These are called the monsoons, or shifting trade-winds, and are of considerable importance to those who make voyages to the East Indies.

C. Do these changes take place suddenly?

F. No; some days before and after the change there are calms, variable winds, and frequently the most violent storms.

On the greater part of the coasts situated between the tropics, the wind blows towards the shore in the day-time, and towards the sea by night. These winds are called sea and land breezes; they are affected by mountains, the course of rivers, tides, &c.

E. Is it the heat of the sun by day that rarefies the air over the land, and thus causes the wind?

F. It is: the following easy experiment will illustrate the subject.

In the middle of a large dish of cold water put a water-plate filled with hot water; the former represents the ocean, the latter the land rarefying the air over it. Hold a lighted candle over the cold water, and blow it out; the smoke, you see, moves towards the plate. Reverse the experiment by filling the outer vessel with warm water, and the plate with cold, the smoke will move from the plate to the dish.

C. In this country there is no regularity in the direction of the winds; sometimes the easterly winds prevail for several days together, at other times 1

have noticed the wind blowing from all quarters of the compass two or three times in the same day.

F. The variableness of the wind in this island depends probably on a variety of causes; for whatever destroys the equilibrium in the atmosphere, produces a greater or less current of wind towards the place where the rarefaction exists.

It is generally believed that the electric fluid, which abounds in the air, is the principal cause of the variableness of the wind here. You may often see one tier of clouds moving in a certain direction, and another in a contrary one; that is, the higher clouds will be moving perhaps north or east, while the weather-cock stands directly south or west. In cases of this kind a sudden rarefaction must have taken place in the regions of one set of these clouds, and consequently the equilibrium destroyed. This phenomenon is frequently found to precede a thunder-storm; from which it has been supposed that the electric fluid is, in this and such like instances, the principal cause in producing the wind: and if in the more remarkable appearances we are able to trace the operating cause, we may naturally infer that those which are less so, but of the same nature, depend on a like principle.

E. Violent storms must be occasioned by sudden and tremendous concussions in nature. I remember to have seen once last year some very large trees torn up by the wind. It is difficult to conceive how so thin and light a body can produce such dire effects.

F. The inconceivable rapidity of lightning will account for the suddenness of any storm; and when you are acquainted with what velocity a wind will sometimes move, you will not be surprised at the effects which it is capable of producing.

C. Is there any method of ascertaining the velocity of the wind?

F. Yes; several machines have been invented for the purpose. But Dr. Derham, by means of the

flight of small downy feathers, contrived to measure the velocity of the great storm which happened in the year 1705, and he found the wind moved 33 feet in half a second, that is, at the rate of 45 miles per hour: and it has been proved, that the force of such a wind is equal to the perpendicular force of 10 pounds avoirdupois weight on every square foot. Now if you consider the surface which a large tree, with all its branches and leaves, presents to the wind, you will not be surprised, that, in great storms, some of them should be torn up by the roots.

E. Is the velocity of 45 miles an hour supposed to be the greatest velocity of the wind?

F. Dr. Derham thought the greatest velocity to be about 60 miles per hour. But we have tables calculated to shew the *force* of the wind at all velocities from 1 to 100 miles per hour.

C. Does the *force* bear any general proportion to the velocity?

F. Yes, it does: the force increases as the *square* of the velocity.

E. Do you mean, that if on a piece of board, exposed to a given wind, there is a pressure equal to 1 pound, and the same board be exposed to another wind of *double* velocity, the pressure will be in this case 4 times greater than it was before?

F. That is the rule. The following short table, selected from a larger one out of Dr. Hutton's Dictionary, will fix the rule and facts in your memory:—

TABLE.

Velocity of the wind, in miles, per hour.	Perpendicular force on one square foot in pounds avoirdupois.	Common appellations of the wind.
5	.123	Gentle, pleasant wind.
10	.492	Brisk gale.
20	1.968	Very brisk.
40	7.872	Very high wind.
80	31.488	A hurricane.

CONVERSATION XVI.

OF THE STEAM-ENGINE.

F. If you understand the principle of the forcing-pump you will easily comprehend in what manner the steam-engine, the most important of all hydrostatical machines, acts.

C. Why do you call it the most important of all machines; is it not a common one?

F. Steam-engines can be used only with advantage in those cases where great power is required. They are adapted to the raising of water from ponds and wells; to the draining of mines; and perhaps without their assistance we should not at this moment have the benefit of coal fires.

E. Then there cannot be two opinions entertained respecting their utility. I do not know what we should do without them in winter, or even in summer, since coal is the fuel chiefly used in dressing our food.

F. Our ancestors had, a century ago, excavated all the mines of coal as deep as they could be worked without the assistance of these sort of engines. For when the miners have dug a certain depth below the surface of the earth, the water pours in upon them from

all sides ; consequently they have no means of going on with their work without the assistance of a steam-engine, which is erected by the side of the pit, and being kept constantly at work, will keep it dry enough for all practical purposes.

The steam-engine was invented during the reign of Charles II., though it was not brought to a degree of perfection sufficient for the draining of mines till nearly half a century after that period.

C. To whom is the world indebted for the discovery ?

F. It is difficult, if not impossible, to ascertain who was the inventor. The Marquis of Worcester described the principle in a small work entitled "A Century of Inventions," which was first published in the year 1663.

E. Did the Marquis construct one of these engines ?

F. No ; the invention seems to have been neglected for several years, when Captain Thomas Savery, after a variety of experiments, brought it to some degree of perfection, by which he was able to raise water in small quantities, to a moderate height.

C. Did he take the invention from the Marquis of Worcester's book ?

F. Dr. Desaguliers, who, in the middle of the last century, entered at large into the discussion, maintains that Captain Savery was wholly indebted to the Marquis, and to conceal the piracy, he charges him with having purchased all the books which contained the discovery, and burned them. Captain Savery, however, declared, that he was led to the discovery by the following accident :—" Having drank a flask of Florence wine at a tavern, and thrown the flask on the fire, he perceived that the few drops left in it were converted into steam, which induced him to snatch it from the fire, and plunge its neck into a bason of water, which, by the atmospheric pressure, was driven quickly into the bottle."

E. This was something like an experiment which

I have often seen at the tea-table. If I pour half a cup of water into the saucer, and then hold a piece of lighted paper in the cup a few seconds, and when the cup is pretty warm plunge it with the mouth downwards into the saucer, the water almost instantly disappears.

F. In both cases, the principle is exactly the same: the heat of the burning paper converts the water that hung about the cup into steam, but steam being much lighter than air, expels the air from the cup, which being plunged into the water the steam is quickly condensed, and a partial vacuum is made in the cup; consequently, the pressure of the atmosphere upon the water in the saucer forces it into the cup, just in the same manner as the water follows the vacuum made in the pump.

C. Is steam, then, used for the purpose of making a vacuum instead of a piston?

F. Just so: and Dr. Darwin ascribes to Captain Savery the honour of being the first person who applied it to the purpose of raising water.

E. Will you describe the engine, that we may see how it works.

F. I shall endeavour to give you a general and correct explanation of the principle and mode of acting of one of Mr. Watt's engines, without entering into all the minutiae of the several parts.

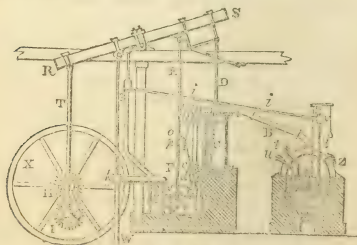


Fig. 16.

A is a section of the boiler, standing over a fire, about half full of water : B is the steam-pipe which conveys the steam from the boiler to the cylinder C, in which the piston D, made air-tight, works up and down. *a* and *c* are the steam valves through which the steam enters into the cylinder ; it is admitted through *a* when it is to force the piston downwards, and through *c* when it presses it upwards. *b* and *d* are the eduction valves, through which the steam passes from the cylinder into the condenser *e*, which is a separate vessel placed in a cistern of cold water, and which has a jet of cold water continually playing up in the inside of it. *f* is the air-pump, which extracts the air and water from the condenser. It is worked by the great beam or lever *rs*, and the water taken from the condenser, and thrown into the hot well *g*, is pumped up again by means of the pump *y*, and carried back into the boiler by the pipe *ii*. *k* is another pump, likewise worked by the engine itself, which supplies the cistern, in which the condenser is fixed, with water.

C. Are all three pumps, as well as the piston, worked by the action of the great beam ?

F. They are ; and you see the piston-rod is fastened to the beam by inflexible bars ; but, that the stroke might be perpendicular, Mr. Watt invented the machinery called the parallel joint, the construction of which will be easily understood from the figure.

E. How are the valves opened and shut ?

F. Long levers *o* and *p* are attached to them, which are moved up and down by the piston-rod of the air-pump EF. In order to communicate a rotatory motion to any machinery by the motion of the beam, Mr. Watt makes use of a large fly wheel *x*, on the axis of which is a small concentric toothed wheel *n* ; a similar toothed wheel *i* is fastened to a rod *r* coming from the end of the beam, so that it cannot turn on its axis, but must rise and fall with the motion of the great beam.

A bar of iron connects the centres of the two small

toothed wheels: when therefore the beam raises the wheel *r*, it must move round the circumference of the wheel *n*, and with it turn the fly-wheel *x*; which will make two revolutions while the wheel *r* goes round it once. These are called the Sun and Planet wheels; *n*, like the sun, turns only on its axis, while *r* revolves about it as the planets revolve about the sun.

If to the centre of the fly-wheel any machinery were fixed, the motion of the great beam *r s* would keep it in constant work.

C. Will you describe the operation of the engine?

F. Suppose the piston at the top of the cylinder, as it is represented in the plate, and the lower part of the cylinder filled with steam. By means of the pump-rod *e f*, the steam valve *a* and the eduction valve *d* will be opened together, the branches from them being connected at *o*. There being now a communication at *d* between the cylinder and condenser, the steam is forced from the former into the latter, leaving the lower part of the cylinder empty, while the steam from the boiler entering by the valve *a* presses upon the piston, and forces it down. As soon as the piston has arrived at the bottom, the steam valve *c* and the eduction valve *b* are opened, while those at *a* and *d* are shut; the steam, therefore, immediately rushes through the eduction valve *b* into the condenser, while the piston is forced up again by the steam, which is now admitted by the valve *c*.



Fig. 27.

CONVERSATION XVII.

OF THE STEAM-ENGINE.

C. I do not understand how the two sets of valves act, which you described yesterday, as the steam and eduction valves.

F. If you look to Fig. 27, there is a different view of this part of the machine, unconnected with the rest: *s* is part of the pipe which brings the steam from the

boiler, *a* represents the valve, which, being opened, admits the steam into the upper part of the cylinder, forcing down the piston.

E. Is not the valve *d* opened at the same time?

F. It is: and then the steam which was under the piston is forced through into the condenser *e*. When the piston arrives at the bottom, the other pair of valves are opened, viz. *c* and *b*, through *c* the steam rushes to raise the piston, and through *b* the steam which pressed the piston down before, is driven out into the pipe *r*, leading to the condenser; in this there is a jet of cold water constantly playing up, and thereby the steam is instantly reduced into the shape of hot water.

C. Then the condenser *e* (Fig. 26) will soon be full of water.

F. It would, if it were not connected by the pipe *z* with the pump *f*. And every time the great beam *rs* is brought down, the plunger at the bottom of the piston rod *EF* descends to the bottom of the pump.

E. Is there a valve in the plunger?

F. Yes, which opens upwards, consequently all the hot water which runs out of the condenser into the pump will escape through the valve, and be at the top of the plunger, and the valve not admitting it to return, it will, by the ascent of the piston-rod into the situation as is shewn in the plate, be driven through *n* into *g*, the cistern of hot water, from which, owing to a valve, it cannot return.

C. And I see the same motion of the great beam puts the pump *y* in action, and brings over the hot-water from the cistern *g*, through the pipe *ii* into the little cistern *v*, which supplies the boiler.

E. If the pump *k* brings in, by the same motion, the water from the well *w*, do not the hot and cold water intermix?

F. No: if you look carefully in the figure, you will observe a strong partition *v*, which separates the one from the other. Besides, you may perceive that the hot water does not stand at so high a level as the cold,

which is a sufficient proof that they do not communicate. Indeed, the operation of the engine would be greatly injured, if not wholly stopped, if the hot water communicated with the cold; as, in that case, the water, being at a medium heat, would be too warm to condense the steam in *e*, and too cold to be admitted into the boiler without checking the production of the steam.

C. There are some parts of the apparatus belonging to the boiler which you have not yet explained. What is the reason that the pipe *q*, which conveys the water from the cistern *v* to the boiler, is turned up at the lower end?

F. If it were not bent in that manner the steam that is generated at the bottom of the boiler would rise into the pipe, and in a great measure prevent the descent of the water through it.

E. In this position I see clearly no steam can enter the pipe, because steam, being much lighter than water, must rise to the surface, and cannot possibly sink through the bended part of the tube. What does *m* represent?

F. It represents a stone suspended on a wire, which is shewn by the single line; this stone is nicely balanced by means of a lever, to the other end of which is another wire, connected with the valve at the top of the pipe *q*, that goes down from the cistern.

C. Is the stone so balanced as to keep the valve sufficiently open to admit a proper quantity of water?

F. It is represented by the figure in that situation. By a principle in hydrostatics,* with which you are acquainted, the stone is partly supported by the water; if then by increasing the fire, too great an evaporation take place, and the water in the boiler sink below its proper level, the stone also must sink, which will cause the valve to open wider, and let that from the cistern come in faster. If, on the other hand, the evaporation be less than it ought to be, the water will have a tendency to rise in the boiler, and with that

* See Conver. XI. on Hydrostatics.

the stone must rise, and the valve will, consequently, let the water in with less velocity. By this neat contrivance the water in the boiler is always kept at one level.

E. What are the pipes *t* and *u* for?

F. They are seldom used, but are intended to shew the exact height of the water in the boiler. The one at *t* reaches very nearly to the surface of the water when it is at the proper height: that at *u* enters a little below the surface. If then the water be at its proper height, and the cocks *t* and *u* be opened, *steam* will issue from the *former*, and *water* from the *latter*. But if the water be too *high* it will rush out at *t* instead of steam: if too *low*, steam will issue out of *u* instead of water.

C. Suppose things to be as represented in the plate, why will the water rush out of the cock *u* if it be opened? It will not rise above its level.

F. True: but you forget that there is a constant pressure of the steam on the surface of the water in the boiler which tends to raise the water in the pipe *u*. This pressure would force the water through the pipe, as in an artificial fountain. Conver. VIII.

CONVERSATION XVIII.

OF THE STEAM-ENGINE, AND PAPIN'S DIGESTER.

C. We have seen the structure of the steam-engine and its mode of operation; but you have not told us the uses to which it is applied.

F. The application of this power was at first wholly devoted to the raising of water, either from the mines, which could not be worked without such aid, or to the throwing it to some immense reservoir, for the purpose of supplying with this useful article places which are higher than the natural level of the stream. But it is now applied to various other purposes, such as the working of mills, the threshing of corn, and coining. In making the copper money now in use, the ingenious Mr. Boulton contrived, by a single operation of

the steam-engine, to roll the copper out to a proper thickness, to cut it into circular pieces, and to make the faces and the edge.

C. How is the power of these engines estimated?

F. The power varies according to the size. That at Messrs. Whitbread's brewhouse, to which I have had access, has a cylinder 24 inches in diameter, and will perform the work of 24 horses, working night and day.

E. But the horses cannot work incessantly.

F. They will work only eight hours, at the average, out of the 24; therefore, since the engine is kept continually at work, it will perform the business of 72 horses. The coals consumed by this engine are about seven chaldrons per week, or one chaldron in 24 hours.

By the application of different machinery to this engine, it raises the malt into the upper warehouses, and grinds it; it pumps the wort from the underbacks into the copper; raises the wort into the coolers; it fills the barrels when the beer is made; and when the barrels are full and properly bunged, they are, by the steam engine, driven into the storehouses in the next street, a distance of more than a hundred yards, and let down into the cellar.

E. I have met with the term *explosive steam*; why is it so called?

F. From a great variety of accidents, that have happened through careless people, it appears that the expansive force of steam suddenly raised is much stronger than even that of gunpowder. At the cannon foundry in Moorfields, some years ago, hot metal was poured into a mould that accidentally contained a small quantity of water, which was instantly converted into steam, and caused an explosion that blew the foundry to pieces. A similar accident happened at a foundry in Newcastle, which occurred from a little water having insinuated itself into a hollow brass ball that was thrown into the melting pot.

C. These facts bring to my mind a circumstance

that I have often heard you relate, as coming within your own knowledge.

F. You do well to remind me of it. The fact is worth recording. A gentleman who was carrying on a long series of experiments, wished to ascertain the strength of a copper vessel, and gave orders to his workmen for the purpose. The vessel, however, burst unexpectedly, and, in the explosion, it beat down the brick wall of the building in which it was placed, and was, by the force of the steam, carried 15 or 20 yards from it; several of the bricks were thrown 70 yards from the spot; a leaden pipe, suspended from an adjoining building, was bent into a right angle; and several of the men were so dreadfully scalded or bruised, that for many weeks they were unable to stir from their beds. A very intelligent person, who conducted the experiment, assured me, that he had not the smallest recollection how the accident happened, or by what means he got to his bed-room after the explosion.

E. Is it by the force of steam that bones are dissolved in Papin's Digester, which you promised to describe?*

F. No; that operation is performed by the great heat produced in the digester. This is a representation of one of these machines. It is a strong metal pot, at least an inch thick in every part; the top is screwed down, so that no steam can escape but through the valve *v*.

C. What kind of a valve is it?

F. It is a conical piece of brass, made to fit very accurately, but easily moveable by the steam of the water when it boils: consequently, in its simple state,

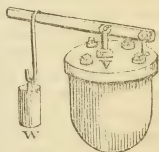


Fig. 28.

* See Conyer. III. of Mechanics.

the heat of the water will never be much greater than that of boiling water in an open vessel. A steel-yard is therefore fitted to it, and by moving the weight backwards or forwards, the steam will have a lesser or greater pressure to overcome.

E. Is the heat increased by confining the steam?

F. You have seen that, in an exhausted receiver, water not near so hot as the boiling point will have every appearance of ebullition. It is the pressure of the atmosphere that causes the heat of boiling water to be greater in an open vessel, than in one from which the air is exhausted. In a vessel exposed to condensed air, the heat required to make the water boil would be still greater. Now, by confining the steam, the pressure may be increased to any given degree. If, for instance, a force equal to 14 or 15 pounds be put on the valve, the pressure upon the water will be double that produced by the atmosphere, and of course the heat of the water will be greatly increased.

C. Is there no danger to be apprehended from the bursting of the vessel?

F. If great care be taken not to load this valve too much, the danger is not very great. But in experiments made to ascertain the strength of any particular vessel, too great precautions cannot be taken.

Under the direction of Mr. Papin, the original inventor, the bottom of a digester was torn off with a wonderful explosion: the blast of the expanded water blew all the coals out of the fire-place, the remainder of the vessel was hurled across the room, and striking the leaf of an oaken table an inch thick, broke it in pieces. The least sign of water could not be discerned, and every coal was extinguished in a moment.

CONVERSATION XIX.

OF THE BAROMETER.

F. As these Conversations are intended to make you familiar with all those philosophical instruments that are in common use, as well as to explain the use and structure of those devoted to the teaching of science, I shall proceed with an account of the barometer, which, with the thermometer, is to be found in almost every house. I will shew you how the barometer is made, without any regard to the frame to which it is attached.

A B is a glass tube, about 33 or 34 inches long, closed at top, that is, in philosophical language, *hermetically sealed*; D is a cup, bason, or wooden trough, partly filled with quicksilver. I fill the tube with the quicksilver, and then put my finger upon the mouth, so as to prevent any of it from running out; I now invert the tube, and plunge it in the cup Fig. 29.



D. You see the mercury subsides three or four inches; and when the tube is fixed to a graduated frame it is called a barometer, or weather-glass, and you know it is consulted by those who study and attend to the changes of the weather.

E. Why does not all the quicksilver run out of the tube?

F. I will answer you by asking another question: What is the reason that water will stand in an exhausted tube, provided the mouth of it be plunged into a vessel of the same fluid?

C. In that case, the water is kept in the tube by the pressure of the atmosphere on the surface of the water into which it is plunged. If you resort to the same principle, in the present instance, why does the water stand 33 or 34 feet, but the mercury only 29 or 30 inches?

F. Do you not recollect that mercury is 14 times heavier than water? therefore, if the pressure of the atmosphere will balance 34 feet of water, it ought, on the same principle, to balance only a 14th part of that height of mercury: now divide 34 feet, or 408 inches, by 14.

E. The quotient is little more than 29 inches.

F. By this method Torricelli was led to construct the barometer. It had been accidentally discovered that water could not be raised more than about 34 feet in the pump. Torricelli, on this, suspected that the pressure of the atmosphere was the cause of the ascent of water in the vacuum made in pumps, and that a column of water 34 feet high was an exact counterpoise to a column of air which extended to the top of the atmosphere. Experiments soon confirmed the truth of his conjectures. He then thought, that if 34 feet of water were a counterpoise to the pressure of the atmosphere, a column of mercury as much shorter than 34 feet as mercury is heavier than water, would likewise sustain the pressure of the atmosphere: he obtained a glass tube for the purpose, and found his reasoning just.

C. Did he apply it to the purpose of a weather-glass?

F. No: it was not till some time after this that the pressure of the air was known to vary, at different times, in the same place. As soon as that was discovered, the application of the Torricellian tube to predicting the changes of the weather immediately succeeded.

C. A barometer, then, is an instrument used for measuring the weight or pressure of the atmosphere.

F. That is the principal use of the barometer: if the air be *dense*, the mercury rises in the tube, and indicates fair weather: if it grow *light*, the mercury falls, and presages rain, snow, &c.*

The height of the mercury in the tube is called the

* See the rules in the last Conversation on Pneumatics.

standard altitude, which in this country fluctuates between 28 and 31 inches, and the difference between the greatest and least altitudes is called the *scale of variation*.

E. Is the fluctuation of the mercury different in other parts of the world?

F. Within and near the tropics, there is little or no variation in the height of the mercury in the barometer in all weathers; this is the case at St. Helena. At Jamaica the variation very rarely exceeds three-tenths of an inch: at Naples it is about one inch: whereas in England it is nearly three inches, and at Petersburg it is as much as $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

C. The scale of variation is the silvered plate, which is divided into inches and tenths of an inch: but what do you call the moveable index?

F. It is called a *vernier*, from the inventor's name, and the use of it is to shew the fluctuation of the mercury to the hundredth part of an inch. The scale of inches is placed on the right side of the barometer tube, the beginning of the scale being the surface of the mercury in the bason: the vernier plate and index are moveable, so that the index may, at any time, be set to the upper surface of the column of mercury.

E. I have often seen you move the index, but I am still at a loss to conceive how you divide the inch into hundredth parts by it.

F. The barometer-plate is divided into tenths; the length of the vernier is eleven tenths, but divided into ten equal parts.

C. Then each of the ten parts is equal to a tenth of an inch, and a tenth part of a tenth.

F. True: but the tenth part of a tenth is equal to a hundredth part, for you remember that to divide a fraction by any number, is to multiply the denominator of the fraction by the number, thus $\frac{1}{10}$ divided by

$$10 = \frac{1}{100}$$

Suppose the index of the vernier to coincide exactly

with one of the divisions of the scale of variation, as 29.3.

E. Then there is no difficulty ; the height of the barometer is said to be 29 inches and 3 tenths.

F. Perhaps, in the course of a few hours, you observe that the mercury has risen a very little ; what will you do ?

E. I will raise the vernier even with the mercury.

F. And you find the index so much higher than the division 3 on the scale, as to bring the figure 1 on the vernier even with the second tenth on the scale.

E. Then the whole height is 29 inches, 2 tenths, and one of the divisions on the vernier, which is equal to a tenth and a hundredth ; that is, the height of the mercury is 29 inches, 3 tenths, and 1 hundredth, or 29.31.

F. If figure 2 on the vernier stand even with a division on the scale, how should you call the height of the mercury ?

E. Besides the number of tenths, I must add 2 hundredths, because each division of the vernier contains a tenth and a hundredth ; therefore I say the barometer stands at 29.32, that is, 29 inches, 3 tenths, and 2 hundredths.

F. Here is a representation A B of the upper part of a barometer tube ; the quicksilver stands at c : from z to x is part of the scale of variation ; 1 to 10 is the vernier, equal in length to eleven-tenths of an inch, but divided into 10 equal parts. In the present position of the mercury the figure 1 on the vernier coincides exactly with 29.5 on the scale ; and finding the index stand between the 6th and 7th divisions on the scale, I therefore read the height 29.61 ; that is, 29 inches, 6 tenths, and 1 hundredth.

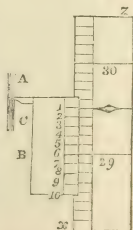


Fig. 30.

C. I understand the principle of the barometer, but I want a guide to teach me how to predict the changes of the weather, which the rising and falling of the mercury presage.

F. I will give you rules for this purpose in a few days.*

CONVERSATION XX.

OF THE BAROMETER, AND ITS APPLICATION TO THE
MEASURING OF ALTITUDES.

C. Is the height of the atmosphere known?

F. If the fluid air were similar to water, that is, every where of the same density, nothing would be easier than to calculate its height.—When the barometer stands at 30 inches, the specific gravity of the atmosphere is 800 times less than that of water;† but mercury is about 14 times heavier than water, consequently the specific gravity of mercury is to that of air as 800 multiplied by 14 is to 1; or mercury is 11,200 times heavier than air. In the case before us, a column of mercury, 30 inches long, balances the whole weight of the atmosphere; therefore, if the air was equally dense at all heights to the top, its height must be 11,200 times 30 inches; that is, the column of air must be as much longer than that of the mercury, as the former is lighter than the latter. Do you understand me?

C. I think I do: 11,200 multiplied by 30 gives 336,000 inches, which are equal to $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles nearly.

F. That would be the height of the atmosphere if it were equally dense in all parts: but it is found that the air, by its elastic quality, expands and contracts, and that at $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles above the surface of the earth it is twice as rare as it is at the surface; that at 7 miles it is 4 times rarer; at $10\frac{1}{2}$ miles it is 8 times rarer;

* See Conversation XXIV.

† See Conversation VI.

at 14 miles it is 16 times rarer; and so on, according to the following

TABLE.

At the altitude of	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 3\frac{1}{2} \\ 7 \\ 10\frac{1}{2} \\ 14 \\ 17\frac{1}{2} \\ 21 \\ 24\frac{1}{2} \\ 28 \end{array} \right\}$	miles above the surface of the earth, the air is	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \cdot \cdot \\ \cdot \cdot \\ \cdot \cdot \\ \cdot \cdot \\ \cdot \cdot \\ \cdot \cdot \\ \cdot \cdot \\ \cdot \cdot \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 2 \\ 4 \\ 8 \\ 16 \\ 32 \\ 64 \\ 128 \\ 256 \end{array} \right\}$	times lighter than at the earth's surface.

Now if you were disposed to carry on the addition on one side, and the multiplication on the other, you would find that, at 500 miles above the surface of the earth, a single cubical inch of such air as we breathe, would be so much rarefied as to fill a hollow sphere, equal in diameter to the vast orbit of the planet Saturn.

E. Is it inferred from this that the atmosphere does not reach to any very great height?

F. Certainly; for you have seen that a quart of air at the earth's surface weighs but about 14 or 15 grains; and by carrying on the above table a few steps, you would perceive, that the same quantity, only 49 miles high, would weigh less than the 16 thousandth part of 14 grains, consequently, at that height, its density must be next to nothing. From experiment and calculation it is generally admitted, that the atmosphere at the height of more than 45 or 50 miles above the surface of the earth, is not sufficiently dense to refract the rays of light; consequently, that is generally denominated the height of the atmosphere.

C. By comparing the state of the atmosphere at the bottom and at the top of a mountain, should you perceive a sensible difference?

F. We must not trust to our feelings on such occasions. The barometer will be a sure guide. I

will not trouble you with calculations, but mention two or three facts, with the conclusions to be drawn from them. In ascending the Puy de Dome, a very high mountain in France, the quicksilver fell $3\frac{1}{3}$ inches; and the height of the mountain was found, by measurement, to be 3204 feet. By a similar experiment upon Snowden, in Wales, the quicksilver was found to have fallen 3 inches 8-tenths, at the height of 3720 feet above the surface of the earth.

From these and many other observations it is inferred, that in ascending any lofty eminence, the mercury in the barometer will fall one-tenth of an inch for every 100 feet of perpendicular ascent. This number is not rigidly exact, but sufficiently so for common purposes, and it will be easily remembered. The three following observations were taken by Dr. Nettleton near the town of Halifax :

Perpendicular altitude in feet.	Lowest station of the Barometer.	Highest station of the Barometer.	Difference.
102	29.78	29.66	0.12
236	29.50	29.23	0.27
507	30.00	29.45	0.55

E. If I ascend a high hill, and, taking a barometer with me, find the mercury has fallen $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch, may I conclude that the hill is 1500 feet perpendicular height?

F. That number will be rather too large, but the height would be between 14 and 1500 feet. Are you aware how great a pressure you are continually sustaining?

E. No; it never came into my head. I feel no burden from it, therefore it cannot be very great.

F. You sustain every moment a weight equal to many tons, which if it were not balanced by the elastic force of the air within the body, would crush you to pieces.

C. We might indeed have inferred that it was con-

siderable from the sensations that we felt when the air was taken from under our hands. But how, sir, do you make out the assertion?

F. When the barometer stands at 29.5 the pressure of the air upon every square inch is more than equal to 14 pounds; call it 14 pounds for the sake of even numbers, and the surface of a middle-sized man is $14\frac{1}{2}$ feet: tell me now the weight he sustains.

C. I must multiply 14 by the number of square inches in $14\frac{1}{2}$ feet: now there are 144 inches in a square foot, consequently in $14\frac{1}{2}$ feet there are 2088 square inches; therefore, 14 pounds multiplied by 2088 will give 29,232, the number of pounds weight which such a person has to bear up.

F. That is equal to about 13 tons; now if Emma reckon herself only half the size of a grown person, she will sustain $6\frac{1}{2}$ tons.

E. What must the whole earth sustain?

F. This you may calculate at your leisure; I will furnish you with the rule:—

“Find the diameter of the earth,* from which you will easily get the superficial measure in square inches, and this you must multiply by 14, and you get the answer to the question in pounds avoirdupois.”

CONVERSATION XXI.

OF THE THERMOMETER.

F. As the barometer is intended to measure the different degrees of density of the atmosphere, so the thermometer is designed to mark the changes in its temperature, with regard to heat and cold.

E. Is there any difference between the thermometer that is attached to the barometer, and that which hangs out of doors?

F. No: they are both made by the same person, and are intended to shew the same effects. But for the purposes of accurate observation it is usual to

* See Conversation VII. of Astronomy, p. 102.

have two instruments, one attached to, or near, the barometer, and the other out of doors, to which neither the direct nor reflected rays of the sun should ever come. Though my thermometers are both of the same construction, and such as are principally used in this country, yet there are others made of different materials and upon different principles.

C. Does not this thermometer consist of mercury inclosed in a glass tube that is fixed to a graduated frame?

F. That is the construction of Fahrenheit's thermometer: but when these instruments were first invented, about 200 years ago, air, water, spirits of wine, and then oil, were made use of, but these have given way to quicksilver, which is considered as the best of all the fluids, being highly susceptible of expansion and contraction, and capable of exhibiting a more extensive scale of heat. Fahrenheit's thermometer is chiefly used in Great Britain, and Reaumur's on the continent.

E. Is not this the principle of the thermometer, that the quicksilver expands by heat, and contracts by cold?

F. It is: place your thumb on the bulb of the thermometer.

E. The quicksilver gradually rises.

F. And it will continue to rise till the mercury and your thumb are of equal heat. Now you have taken away your hand, you perceive the mercury is falling as fast as it rose.

C. Will it come down to the same point at which it stood before Emma touched it?

F. It will, unless, in this short space of time, there has been any change in the surrounding air. Thus, the thermometer indicates the temperature of the air, or, in fact, of any body with which it is in contact. Just now it was in contact with your thumb, and it rose in the space of a minute or two from 56° to 62° ; had you held it longer on it, the mercury would have risen still higher. It is now falling. Plunge it into

boiling water,* and you will find that the mercury rises to 212° . Afterwards you may place it in ice in its melting state, and it will fall to 32° .

E. Why are these particular numbers pitched on?

F. You will not perhaps be satisfied if I tell you, that the only reason why 212 was fixed on to mark the heat of boiling water, and 32 that to shew the freezing point, was, because it so pleased M. Fahrenheit: this however was the case.

C. I can easily conceive that at the same degree of cold water will always begin to freeze; but surely there are different degrees of heat in boiling water, and therefore it should seem strange to have only one number for it.

F. In an open vessel, boiling water is always of the same heat, that is, provided the density of the atmosphere be the same: and though you increase your fire in a tenfold proportion, yet the water will never be a single degree hotter; for the superabundant heat, communicated to the water, flies off in the form of steam or vapour.

E. But suppose you confine the steam.

F. Before I should attempt this, I must be provided with a strong vessel, or, as you have seen under the article of the steam-engine, it would certainly burst. But in a vessel proper for the purpose, water has been made so hot as to melt solid lead.

C. Will you explain the construction of the thermometer?

F. A B represents a glass tube, the end A is blown into a bulb, and this, with a part of the tube, is filled with mercury. In good thermometers, the upper part of the tube approaches to a perfect vacuum, and of course the end B is hermeti-

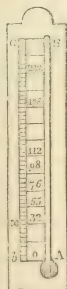


Fig. 31.

* This should be done very gradually, by holding it some time in the steam, to prevent its breaking by the sudden heat.

cally sealed. If the tube be now placed in pounded ice, the mercury will sink to a certain point *a*, which must be marked on the tube, and on the scale opposite to this point 32 must be placed, which is called the freezing point. Then let it be immersed in boiling water, the mercury will rise, and after a few minutes will become stationary; against that point make another mark, and write on the scale 212 for the heat of boiling water. Between these points let the scale be divided into 180 equal parts.

E. Why 180 parts?

F. Because you begin from 32, and if you subtract that number from 212, the remainder will be 180. Also, below 32, and above 212, set off more divisions on the scale, equal to the others. The scale is finished when you have written against 0 *extreme cold*; against 32 *freezing point*; against 55 *temperate heat*; against 76 *summer heat*; against 98 *blood heat*; against 112 *fever heat*; against 176 *spirits boil*, and against 212 *water boils*.

E. You said the scale was to be divided higher than boiling water, but without mentioning the extent.

F. The utmost extent of the *mercurial* thermometer, both ways, are the points at which quicksilver boils and freezes; beyond these it can be no guide: now the degree of heat at which mercury boils is 600, and it freezes when it is brought down as low as 39° or 40° below 0; consequently, the whole extent of the mercurial thermometer is 640 degrees. And though the cold is never so intense in this country as to sink the mercury 40° below the freezing point, yet it is in some parts of Lapland and Siberia; and *artificial* cold may be produced here equal to this.

CONVERSATION XXII.

OF THE THERMOMETER.

C. Is quicksilver, when frozen, a solid metal, like iron and other metals?

F. It is thus far similar to them, that it is malleable, or will bear hammering. And when quicksilver boils, it goes off in vapour like boiling water, only much slower. Hence it has been inferred, that all bodies in nature are capable of existing either in a *solid*, *fluid*, or *aeriform* state, according to the degree of heat to which they are exposed.

E. I understand that water may be either solid, as ice, or in its fluid natural state, or in a state of vapour or steam.

F. I do not wonder that you call the fluid state of water its *natural* state, because we are accustomed, in general, to see it so, and when it is frozen into ice, there appears to us in this country a violence committed upon nature. But if a person from the West or East Indies, who had never seen the effects of frost, were to arrive in Great Britain during a severe and long continued one, such as formerly congealed the surface of the Thames, unless he were told to the contrary, he would conclude that ice was some mineral, and naturally solid.

E. Does it never freeze in the East or West Indies?

F. It seldom freezes, unless in very elevated situations, within 35 degrees of the equator north and south: it scarcely ever hails in latitudes higher than 60°. In our own climate, and indeed in all others between 35° and 60°, it rarely freezes till the sun's meridian altitude is less than 40 degrees. The coldest part of the 24 hours is generally about an hour before sun-rise, and the warmest part of the day is usually between two and four o'clock in the afternoon.

C. Are there no degrees of heat higher than that of boiling mercury ?

F. Yes, a great many : brass will not melt till it is heated more than six times hotter than boiling mercury ; and to melt cast-iron requires a heat more than six times greater than this.

E. By what kind of thermometer are these degrees of heat measured ?

F. The ingenious Mr. Wedgewood has invented a thermometer for measuring the degrees of heat up to 32,277° of Fahrenheit's scale.

C. Can you explain the structure of his thermometer ?

F. All argillaceous bodies, or bodies made of clay, are diminished in bulk by the application of great heat. The diminution commences in a dull red heat, and proceeds regularly as the heat increases, till the clay is vitrified, or is transformed into a glassy substance. This is the principle of Mr. Wedgewood's thermometer.

E. Is vitrification the limit of this thermometer ?

F. Certainly : the construction and application of this instrument is extremely simple, and it marks all the different degrees of ignition from the red heat, visible only in the dark, to the heat of an air furnace. It consists of two rulers fixed on a plane, a little farther asunder at one end than at the other, leaving a space between them. Small pieces of alum and clay, mixed together, are made just large enough to enter at the wide end : they are then heated in the fire with the body whose heat is to be ascertained. The fire, according to its heat, contracts the earthy body, so that, being applied to the wide end of the gauge, it will slide on towards the narrow end, less or more, according to the degree of heat to which it has been exposed.*

* We have in the former parts of this work observed, that all bodies are expanded by heat. The diminution of the argillaceous substances made use of by Mr.

Each degree of Mr. Wedgewood's thermometer answers to 130 degrees of Fahrenheit, and he begins his scale from red heat fully visible in daylight, which he finds to be equal to 1077° of Fahrenheit's scale if it could be carried so high.

Here is a small scale of heat, as it is applicable to a few bodies :—

SCALE OF HEAT.

		Fahrenheit.
Extremity of Wedgewood's scale	240°	32277°
Cast iron melts	at 160	21377
Fine gold melts	32	5237
Fine silver melts	28	4717
Brass melts	21	3807
Red heat visible by day	0	1077
Mercury boils		at 600
Lead melts*		540
Bismuth melts*		460
Tin melts*		408
Milk boils		213
Water boils		212
Heat of the human body		92 to 97
Water freezes		32
Milk freezes		30
A mixture of snow and salt sinks the thermometer to		0
Mercury freezes		— 40°

C. You said that Reaumur's thermometer was chiefly used abroad; what is the difference between that and Fahrenheit's?

F. Reaumur places the freezing point at 0, or

Wedgewood *appears* to be an exception: but as the contraction of these does not commence till they are exposed to a red heat, it may probably be accounted for from the expulsion of the fluid particles, rather than from any real contraction in the solids.

* If these three metals be mixed together by fusion in the proportion of 5, 8, and 3, the mixture will melt in a heat below that of boiling water.

zero, and each degree of his thermometer is equal to $2\frac{1}{4}$, or $\frac{2}{4}$ degrees of Fahrenheit's.

E. What does he make the heat of boiling water ?

F. Having fixed his freezing point at 0, and making one of his degrees equal to $2\frac{1}{4}$ of Fahrenheit, the heat of boiling water must be 80° .

C. Let me see. The number of degrees between the freezing and boiling points on Fahrenheit's thermometer is 180, which, divided by $2\frac{1}{4}$, or 2.25, gives 80 exactly.

F. You have then a rule by which you may always convert the degrees of Fahrenheit into those of Reaumur: "subtract 32 from the given number, and multiply by the fraction $\frac{4}{9}$." Tell me, Emma, what degree on Reaumur's scale answers to 167° of Fahrenheit.

E. Taking 32 from 167 there remains 135, which, multiplied by 4, gives 540, and this divided by 9, gives 60. So that 60° of Reaumur answers to 167° of Fahrenheit.

C. How shall I reverse the operation, and find a number on Fahrenheit's scale that answers to a given one on Reaumur's ?

F. "Multiply the given number by the improper fraction $\frac{9}{4}$, and add 32 to the product." Tell me what number on Fahrenheit's scale answers to 40 on Reaumur's.

C. If I multiply 40 by 9, and divide the product by 4, I get 90 ; to which if 32 be added, the result is 122 ; which answers to 40 on Reaumur's scale.

CONVERSATION XXIII.

OF THE PYROMETER AND HYGROMETER.

F. To make our description of philosophical instruments more perfect, I shall to-day shew you the construction and uses of the pyrometer and hygrometer ; and conclude to-morrow with an account of the rain-gauge and some directions for judging of the weather

E. What do you mean by a pyrometer ?

F. It is a Greek word, and signifies a fire-measurer. The pyrometer is a machine for measuring the expansion of solid substances, particularly metals, by heat. This instrument will render the smallest expansions sensible to the naked eye.

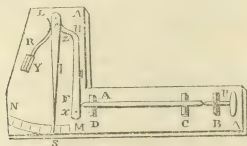


Fig. 32.

C. Is all this apparatus necessary for the purpose ?

F. This as far as I know is one of the most simple pyrometers, and, admitting of an easy explanation, I have chosen it in preference to a more complicated instrument, which might be susceptible of greater nicety.

To a flat piece of mahogany $\Lambda \Lambda$ are fixed three studs, B, C, and D, and at B there is an adjusting screw P. HF is an index, turning very easy on the pivot F, and LS is another, turning on L, and pointing to the scale MN. R is part of a watch-spring, fixed at Y, and pressing gently upon the index LS. Here is a bar of iron, at the common temperature of the surrounding air ; I lay it in the studs C and D, and adjust the screw P so that the index LS may point to 0 on the scale.

C. The bar cannot expand without moving the index FH, the crooked part of which pressing upon LS, that also will be moved if the bar lengthens.

F. Try the experiment : friction, you know, produces heat ; take the bar out of the nuts, rub it briskly, and then replace it.

E. The index LS has moved to that part of the

scale which is marked 2 : it is now going back. How do you calculate the length of the expansion ?

F. The bar pressed against the index FH at F , and that again presses against LS at L , and hence they both act as levers.

C. And they are levers of the third kind, for in one case the fulcrum is at x , the power at F , and the point z to be moved may be considered as the weight :—in the other, L is the fulcrum, the power is applied at r , and the point s is to be moved.*

F. The distance between the moving point F and H is 20 times greater than that between x and F ; the same proportion holds between LS and Lr ; from this you will get the spaces passed through by the different points.

E. Then as much as the iron bar expands, so much will it move the point F , and of course the point z will move 20 times as much ; so that if the bar lengthens one-tenth of an inch, the point z would move twenty-tenths, or two inches. By the same rule the point s will move through a space 20 times as great as the point r .

F. There are two levers, then, each of which gain power, or move over spaces, in the proportion of 20 to 1 ; consequently, when united, as in the present case, into a compound lever, we multiply 20 into 20, which make 400 ; and therefore if the bar lengthen one-tenth of an inch, the point s must move over 400 times that space, or 40 inches. But suppose it only expands one four-hundredth part of an inch, how much will s move ?

C. One inch.

F. But every inch may be divided into tenths, and consequently, if the bar lengthen only one four-thousandth part of an inch, the point s will move through the tenth of an inch, which is very perceptible.—In the present case the point s has moved two inches,

* For an account of the different levers, see Conver. XV. and XVI. of Mechanics.

therefore the expansion is equal to two four-hundredths, or one two-hundredth part of an inch.—An iron bar, three feet long, is about one 70th part of an inch longer in summer than in winter.

C. I see that, by increasing the number of levers, you might carry the experiment to a much greater degree of nicety.

F. Well, let us now proceed to the hygrometer, which is an instrument contrived for measuring the different degrees of moisture in the atmosphere.

E. I have a weather-house that I bought at the fair, which tells me this; for if the air is very moist, and thereby denotes wet weather, the man comes out; and in fair weather, when the atmosphere is dry, the woman makes her appearance.

C. How is the weather-house constructed?

F. The two images are placed on a kind of lever, which is sustained by catgut; and catgut is very sensible to moisture, twisting and shortening by moisture, and untwisting and lengthening as it becomes dry. On the same principle is constructed another hygrometer. *AB* is a catgut string, suspended at *A* with a little weight *B*, that carries an index *c* round a circular scale *DE* on a horizontal board or table: for as the catgut becomes moist, it twists itself, and untwists when it approaches to a dry state.

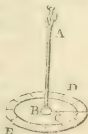


Fig. 33.

E. Then the degrees of moisture are shewn by the index, which moves backwards and forwards by the twisting and untwisting of the catgut. Does all string twist with moisture?

F. Yes. Take a piece of common packthread, and on it suspend a pound weight in a vessel of water, and you will see how soon the two strings are twisted round one another.

C. I recollect that the last time the lines for drying the linen were hung out in the garden, that they appeared to be much looser in the evening than they were next morning, so that I thought some person

had been altering them. A sudden shower of rain has produced the same effect in a striking manner.

E. Sometimes, when sudden damp weather has set in, the string of the harp has snapped when no person has been near it.

F. These are the effects produced by the moisture of the air; the damp of night always shortens hair and hempen lines; and owing to the changes to which the atmosphere in our climate is liable, the harp, violin, &c. that are set to tune one day, will need some alteration before they can be used the next.

Here is a sensible and very simple hygrometer: it consists of whipcord, or catgut, fastened at *A*, and stretched over several pulleys, *B*, *C*, *D*, *E*, *F*; at the end is a little weight *w*, to which is an index pointing to a graduated scale.

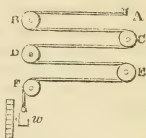


Fig. 34.

C. Then according to the degree of moisture in the air, the string shortens or lengthens, and of course the index points higher or lower.

F. Another kind of hygrometer consists of a piece of sponge *E*, prepared and nicely balanced on the beam *xy*; and the fulcrum *z* lengthened out into an index pointing to a scale *ac*.

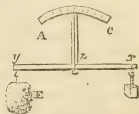


Fig. 35.

E. Does the sponge imbibe moisture sufficiently to become a good hygrometer?

F. Sponge of itself will answer the purpose, but it is made much more sensible in the following manner:—

After the sponge is well washed from all impurities and dried again, it should be dipped into water or vinegar in which sal-ammoniac, salt of tartar, or almost any other salt has been dissolved, and then

suffered to dry, when it should be accurately balanced.

C. Do the saline particles in damp weather imbibe the moisture, and cause the sponge to preponderate?

F. They do. Instead of sponge a scale may be hung at *E*, in which must be put some kind of salt that has an attraction to the watery particles floating in the air. Sulphuric acid may be substituted in the place of salt, but this is not fit for your experiments, because a little spilt over will destroy your clothes, otherwise it makes a very sensible hygrometer.

E. I have heard the cook complain of the damp weather when the salt becomes wet by it.

F. Right: the salt-box in the kitchen is not a bad hygrometer; and others may be easily constructed, as you extend your acquaintance with natural substances.

CONVERSATION XXV.

OF THE RAIN-GAUGE.

C. Does the rain-gauge measure the quantity of rain that falls?

F. It shews the height to which the rain would rise on the place where it is fixed, if there were no evaporation, and if none of it were imbibed by the earth. One which is made and sold by Mr. Jones, of Holborn, consists of a funnel *A* communicating with a cylindric tube *B*. The diameter of the funnel is exactly 12 inches, and that of the tube is 4 inches. Tell me, Emma, what proportion the area of the former has to that of the latter.



Fig. 36.

E. I remember that all plane surfaces bear the same proportion to one another that the squares of their diameters have. Now the square of 12 is 144, and

the square of 4 is 16, therefore the proportion of the area of the funnel is to that of the tube as 144 to 16.

F. But 144 may be divided by 16 without leaving a remainder.

C. Yes, 9 times 16 is 144, consequently the proportion is as 9 to one; that is, the area of the funnel is 9 times greater than that of the tube.

F. If then the water in the tube be raised 9 inches, the depth of rain fallen will, in the area of the funnel, which is the true gauge, be only one inch.

E. Does the little graduated rule mark the rise?

F. Yes, it does. It is a floating index divided into inches.

E. If then the float be raised 1 inch, is the depth of water reckoned only one-ninth of an inch?

F. You are right: and each 9 inches in length being divided into 100 equal parts, the fall of rain can be readily estimated to the nine-hundredth part of an inch. Rain-gauges should be varnished or well painted, and as much water should be first poured in as will raise the float to such a height, that 0 or zero on the ruler may coincide with the edge of the funnel.

C. This is not like your rain-gauge.

F. That which I use, though somewhat more difficult of explanation, is a much cheaper instrument; it may without the bottle be made for a single shilling. It consists of a tin funnel; the area of the top is exactly 10 square inches, and the tube, about 5 or 7 inches long, passes through a cork that is fixed in a quart bottle.

E. Is there any particular proportion between the area of the funnel and that of the bottle?

F. No, it is not necessary; for in this the quantity of the rain is calculated by its weight compared with the area of the funnel, which is known. For every ounce of water I allow .174 parts of an inch for the depth of the rain fallen. Thus the last time that I examined the bottle, I found that the water weighed exactly 6 ounces, and 6 multiplied by .174 gives 1.044; that is, the rain fallen in the preceding month

was equal to rather more than 1 inch in depth. In the month of June (1801) the rain collected in the gauge weighed $11\frac{1}{2}$ ounces, which is nearly equal to 2 inches in depth.

C. Pray explain the reason of multiplying the number of ounces by the decimals .174.

F. Every imperial gallon of pure rain water contains 277.3 cubic inches, and weighs 8lb. or 160 ounces avoirdupois, consequently every ounce of water is equal to 1.74 cubic inches; but the area of the funnel is 10 square inches, and 10 multiplied by .174 (the depth of rain fallen) is equal to 1.74.

You have now a pretty full account of all the instruments necessary for judging of the state of the weather, and for comparing, at different seasons, the various changes as they happen.

E. Yes; the *barometer* informs us how *dense* the atmosphere is; the *thermometer* its *heat*; the *hygrometer* what degree of *moisture* it contains; and by the *rain-gauge* how much rain falls in a given time.

F. The rain-gauge must be fixed at some distance from all buildings which might in any way shelter it from particular driving winds; and the height at which the surface of the funnel is from the ground must be ascertained.

C. Does it make any difference in the quantity of rain collected whether the gauge stands on the ground, or some feet above it?

F. Very considerable; as that which I have described is a cheap instrument, one may be placed on the top of the house, and the other on the garden wall, and you will find the difference much greater than you would imagine.—I will now give you some rules for judging of, and predicting, the state of the weather, which are taken from writers who have paid the most attention to these subjects, and which my own observations have verified.

1. The rising of the mercury presages, in general, fair weather; and its falling foul weather, as rain, snow, high winds, and storms. When the surface of

the mercury is convex, or stands higher in the middle than at the sides, it is a sign the mercury is then in a rising state ; but if the surface be concave, or hollow in the middle, it is then sinking.

2. In very hot weather, the falling of the mercury indicates thunder.

3. In winter, the rising presages frost : and in frosty weather, if the mercury falls three or four divisions, there will be a thaw. But in a continued frost, if the mercury rises, it will certainly snow.

4. When wet weather happens soon after the depression of the mercury, expect but little of it ; on the contrary, expect but little fair weather when it proves fair shortly after the mercury has risen.

5. In wet weather, when the mercury rises much and high, and so continues for two or three days before the bad weather is entirely over, then a continuance of fair weather may be expected.

6. In fair weather, when the mercury falls much and low, and thus continues for two or three days before the rain comes, then a deal of wet may be expected, and probably high winds.

7. The unsettled motion of the mercury denotes unsettled weather.

8. The words engraved on the scale are not so much to be attended to as the rising and falling of the mercury : for if it stand at *much rain*, and then rises to changeable, it denotes fair weather, though not to continue so long as if the mercury had risen higher. If the mercury stands at fair, and falls to changeable, bad weather may be expected.

9. In winter, spring, and autumn, the sudden falling of the mercury, and that for a large space, denotes high winds and storms ; but in summer it presages heavy showers, and often thunder. It always sinks lowest of all for great winds, though not accompanied with rain : but it falls more for wind and rain together than for either of them alone.

10. If, after rain, the wind change into any part

of the north, with a clear and dry sky, and the mercury rise, it is a certain sign of fair weather.

11. After very great storms of wind, when the mercury has been low, it commonly rises again very fast. In settled fair weather, except the barometer sink much, expect but little rain. In a wet season, the smallest depressions must be attended to; for when the air is much inclined to showers, a little sinking in the barometer denotes more rain. And in such a season, if it rise suddenly fast and high, fair weather cannot be expected to last more than a day or two.

12. The greatest heights of the mercury are found upon easterly and north-easterly winds; and it may often rain or snow, the wind being in these points, while the barometer is in a rising state, the effects of the wind counteracting. But the mercury sinks for wind as well as rain in all other points of the compass.

By noticing these, and other rules which you will learn from experience, you will become as well acquainted with the weather as any persons can be in our variable climate.

OPTICS.

CONVERSATION I.

INTRODUCTION.

OF LIGHT—THE SMALLNESS OF ITS PARTICLES—THEIR
VELOCITY—THEY MOVE ONLY IN STRAIGHT LINES.

TUTOR—CHARLES—JAMES.

Charles. WHEN we were on the sea, you told us that you would explain the reason why the oar, which was straight when it lay in the boat, appeared crooked as soon as it was put into the water.

Tutor. I did : but it requires some previous knowledge before you can comprehend the subject. It would afford you but little satisfaction to be told that this deception was caused by the different degrees of *refraction* which take place in water and in air.

James. We do not know what you mean by the word *refraction*.

T. It will therefore be right to proceed with caution ; *refraction* is a term frequently used in the science of optics, and this science depends wholly on light.

J. What is light ?

T. It would, perhaps, be difficult to give a direct answer to your question, because we know nothing of the nature of light, but by the effects which it produces. In reasoning, however, on this subject, it is generally admitted that light consists of inconceivably small particles, which are projected, or thrown off, from a luminous body with great velocity in all directions.

C. But how is it known that light is composed of small particles ?

T. There is no proof indeed that light is *material*,

or composed of particles of matter, and therefore I said it was *generally*, not *universally*, admitted to be so ; but if it is allowed that light is matter, then the particles must be small beyond all computation, or in falling on the eye they would infallibly blind us.

J. Does not the light come from the sun, in some such manner as it does from a candle ?

T. This comparison will answer our purpose ; but there appears to be a great difference between the two bodies ; a candle, whether of wax or tallow, is soon exhausted ; but philosophers have never been able to observe that the body of the sun is diminished by the light which it incessantly pours forth.

J. You say incessantly ; but we see only during the hours of day.

C. That is because the part of the earth which we inhabit is turned away from the sun during the night : but our midnight is mid-day to some other parts of the earth.

T. Right : besides, you know the sun is not intended merely for the benefit of this globe, but it is the source of light and heat to six other planets, and eighteen moons belonging to them.

C. And you have not reckoned the four newly discovered little planets, which Dr. Herschel denominates *Asteroids*, but which are known by the name of Ceres Ferdinanda, Pallas, Juno, and Vesta.

T. Well, then, the sun to these is the perpetual source of light, heat, and motion ; and to more distant worlds it is a fixed star, and will appear to some as large as Arcturus, to others no larger than a star of the sixth magnitude, and to others it must be invisible unless the inhabitants have the assistance of glasses, or are endowed with better eyes than ourselves.

J. Pray, sir, how swift do you reckon that the particles of light move ?

T. This you will easily calculate, when you know, that they are only about eight minutes in coming from the sun.

C. And if you reckon that at the distance of ninety-five millions of miles from the earth, light proceeds at the rate nearly of twelve millions of miles in a minute, or at 260,000 miles in a second of time. But how do you know that it travels so fast?

T. It was discovered by M. Roemer, who observed that the eclipses of Jupiter's satellites took place about sixteen minutes later if the earth was in that part of its orbit which is farthest from Jupiter, than if it was in the opposite point of the heavens.

C. I understand this : the earth may sometimes be in a line between the sun and Jupiter ; and at other times the sun is between the earth and Jupiter ; and therefore, in the latter case, the distance of Jupiter from the earth is greater than in the former, by the whole length of the diameter of its orbit.

T. In this situation the eclipse of any of the satellites is, by calculation, sixteen minutes later than it would be if the earth were between Jupiter and the sun : that is, the light flowing from Jupiter's satellites is about sixteen minutes in travelling the diameter of the earth's orbit, or 190 millions of miles.

J. It would be curious to calculate how much faster light travels than a cannon ball.

T. Suppose a cannon ball to travel at the rate of twelve miles a minute, and light to move a million of times faster than that ; yet Dr. Akenside conjectures that there may be stars so distant from us that the light proceeding from them has not yet reached the earth : but Huygens, an eminent astronomer, threw out the idea before Akenside was born.

J. And you say the particles of light move in all directions.

T. Here is a sheet of thick brown paper—I make only a small pin-hole in it, and then, through that hole, I can see the same objects, such as the sky, trees, houses, &c. as I could if the paper were not there.

C. Do we only see objects by means of the rays of light which flow from them ?

T. In no other way : and therefore the light that comes from the landscape which I view by looking through the small hole in the paper, must come in all directions at the same time.—Take another instance : if a candle be placed on an eminence in a dark night, it may be seen all round for the space of half a mile : in other words, there is no place within a sphere of a mile in diameter where the candle cannot be seen, that is, where some of the rays from the small flame will not be found.

J. Why do you limit the distance to half a mile ?

T. The distance of course will be greater or less according to the size of the candle : but the degree of light, like heat, diminishes in proportion as you go farther from the luminous body.

C. Does it follow the same law as *gravity* ?*

T. It does : the *intensity* or degree of light decreases as the square of the distance from the luminous body increases.

J. Do you mean, that at the distance of two yards from a candle we shall have four times less light, than we should have if we were only one yard from it ?

T. I do : at three yards' distance nine times less light ; and at four yards' distance you will have sixteen times less light than you would were you within a yard of the object.—I have one more thing to tell you : light always moves in straight lines.

J. How is that known ?

T. Look through a straight tube at any object, and the rays of light will flow readily from it to the eye ; but let the tube be bent, and the object cannot be seen through it, which proves that light will flow only in a straight line.

This is plain also from the shadows which opaque bodies cast ; for if the light did not describe straight lines, there would be no shadow. Hold any object

* See Conver. VII. of Mechanics.

in the light of the sun, or a candle, as a square board or book, and the shadow caused by it proves that light moves only in right or straight lines; for the space immediately behind the object is in shade.

CONVERSATION II.

OF RAYS OF LIGHT—OF REFLECTION AND REFRACTION.

C. You talked, the last time we met, of the rays of light flowing or moving; what do you mean by a *ray of light*?

T. Light, you know, is supposed to be made up of indefinitely small particles; now one or more of these particles, in motion from any body, is called a ray of light.—If the supposition be true, that light does consist of particles flowing from a luminous body, as the sun, and that these particles are about eight minutes in coming from the sun to us; then, if the sun were blotted from the heavens, we should actually have the same appearance for eight minutes after the destruction of that body as we now have.

J. I do not understand how we could see a thing that would not exist.

T. The sun is perpetually throwing off particles of light, which travel at the rate of twelve millions of miles in a minute, and it is by these that the image of the body is impressed on our eye. The sun being blotted from the firmament would not affect the course of the particles that had the instant before been thrown from his body; they would travel on as if nothing had happened, and till the last particles had reached the eye we should think we saw the sun as much as we do now.

C. Do we not actually see the body itself?

T. The sense of sight may, perhaps, not be unaptly compared to that of smell: a grain of musk will throw off its odoriferous particles all round, to a considerable distance; now if you or I happen to be near it, the particles which fall upon certain nerves in the

nose, will excite in us those sensations by which we say we have the smell of musk. In the same way particles of light are flowing in every direction from the grain of musk, some of which fall on the eye, and these excite different sensations, from which we say we see a piece of musk.

C. But the musk will in time be completely dissipated, by the act of throwing off the fine particles; whereas a chair or a table may throw off its rays so as to be visible, without ever diminishing in size.

T. True: because whatever is distinguished by the sense of smell, is known only by the particles of the odoriferous body itself flowing from it: whereas a body distinguished by the sense of sight is known by the rays of light, which first fall on the body, and are then *reflected* from it.

J. What do you mean by being *reflected*?

T. If I throw this marble smartly against the wainscot, will it remain where it was thrown?

J. No: it will *rebound* or come back again.

T. What you call rebounding, writers on optics denominate *reflection*. When a body of any kind, whether it be a marble with which you play, or a particle of light, strikes against a surface, and is sent back again, it is said to be reflected. If you shoot a marble straight against a board, or other obstacle, it comes back in the same line, or nearly so; but suppose you throw it sideways, does it return to the hand?

C. Let me see: I will shoot this marble against the *middle* of one side of the room, from the corner of the opposite side.

J. You see, instead of coming back to your hand, it goes off to the other corner, directly opposite to the place from which you sent it.

T. This will lead us to the explanation of one of the principal definitions in optics, viz. *that the angle of reflection is always equal to the angle of incidence*. You know what an angle is?*

* See Conver. I. of Mechanics.

C. We do: but not what an angle of *incidence* is.

T. I said, a ray of light was a particle of light in motion: now there are *incident* rays, and *reflected* rays. The *incident* rays are those which *fall on* the surface; and the *reflected* rays are those which are *sent off* from it.

C. Does the marble *going to* the wainscot represent the *incident* ray, and in *going from* it does it represent the *reflected* ray?

T. It does: and the wainscot may be called the reflecting surface.

J. Then what are the angles of incidence and reflection?

T. Suppose you draw the lines on which the marble travelled, both to the wainscot, and from it again.

C. I will do it with a piece of chalk.

T. Now draw a perpendicular* from the point where the marble struck the surface, that is, where your two lines meet.

C. I see there are two angles, and they seem to be equal.

T. We cannot expect mathematical precision in such trials as these; but if the experiment were accurately made, the two angles would be perfectly equal: the angle contained between the incident ray, and the perpendicular, is called the angle of incidence, and that contained between the perpendicular and reflected ray is called the angle of reflection.

J. Are these in all cases equal, shoot the marble as you will?

T. They are: and the truth holds equally with rays of light:—both of you stand in front of the looking-glass. You see yourselves, and one another also; for the rays of light flow from you to the glass, and are reflected back again in the same lines. Now both of you stand on one side of the room. What do you see?

* If the point be exactly in the middle of one side of the room, a perpendicular is readily drawn by finding the middle of the opposite side, and joining the two points.

C. Not ourselves; but the furniture on the opposite side.

T. The reason of this is, that the rays of light flowing from you to the glass are reflected to the other side of the room.

C. Then if I go to that part, I shall see the rays of light flowing from my brother:—and I do see him in the glass.

J. And I see you.

T. Now the rays of light flow from each of you to the glass, and are reflected to one another: but neither of you sees himself.

C. No: I will move in front of the glass, now I see myself, but not my brother; and I think I understand the subject very well.

T. Then explain it to me by a figure, which you may draw on the slate.

C. Let ab represent the looking-glass: if I stand at o , the rays flow from me to the glass, and are reflected back in the same line, because now there is no angle of incidence, and of course no angle of reflection; but if I stand at x , then the rays flow from me to the glass, but they make the angle xco , and therefore they must be reflected in the line cy , so as to make the angle yco , which is the angle of reflection, equal to the angle xco . And if James stand at y , he will see me at x , and I standing at x shall see him at y .



Fig. 1.

CONVERSATION III.

OF THE REFRACTION OF LIGHT.

C. If glass stop the rays of light, and reflect them, why cannot I see myself in the window?

T. It is the silvering on the glass which causes the reflection, otherwise the rays would pass through it without being stopped, and if they were not stopped

they could not be reflected. No glass however is so transparent, but it reflects some rays: put your hand to within three or four inches of the window, and you see clearly the image of it.

J. So I do, and the nearer the hand is to the glass the more evident is the image; but it is formed on the other side of the glass, and beyond it too.

T. It is; this happens also in looking-glasses: you do not see yourself on the surface, but apparently as far behind the glass, as you stand from it in the front.

Whatever suffers the rays of light to pass through it is called a *medium*. Glass, which is transparent, is a medium; so also is air; water, and indeed all fluids that are transparent are called *media*, and the more transparent the body, the more perfect is the medium.

C. Do the rays of light pass through these in a straight line?

T. They do: but not in precisely the same direction in which they were moving before they entered it. They are *bent* out of their former course, and this is called *refraction*.

J. Can you explain this term more clearly?

T. Suppose *d f* to be a piece of glass two or three inches thick; and a ray of light *c a* to fall upon it at *a*; it will not pass through it in the direction *c s*, but when it comes to *a* it will be bent towards the perpendicular *a b*, and go through the glass in the course *a x*, and when it comes into the air it will pass on in the direction *x z*, which is parallel to *c s*.

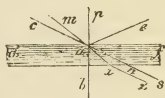


Fig. 2.

C. Does this happen if the ray fall perpendicularly on the glass, as *p a*?

T. In that case there is no refraction, but the ray proceeds in its passage through the glass, precisely in the same direction as it did before it entered it, namely, in the direction *p b*.

J. Refraction then takes place only when the rays fall obliquely or slantwise on the medium?

T. Just so: rays of light may pass out of a rarer into a denser medium, as from air into water or glass: or they may pass from a denser medium into a rarer, as from water into air.

C. Are the effects the same in both cases?

T. They are not; and I wish you to remember the difference. When light passes out of a rarer into a denser medium, it is drawn *to* the perpendicular; thus if *c a* pass from air into glass, it moves, in its passage through it, in the line *a x*, which is nearer to the perpendicular *a b* than the line *a s* which was its first direction.

But when a ray passes from a denser medium into a rarer, it moves in a direction *farther from* the perpendicular; thus if the ray *x a* pass through glass or water into air, it will not when it comes to *a* move in the direction *a m*, but in the line *a c*, which is farther than *a m* from the perpendicular *a p*.

J. Can you shew us any experiment in proof of this?

T. Yes, I can: here is a common earthen pan, on the bottom of which I will lay a shilling, and will fasten it with a piece of soft wax, so that it shall not move from its place, while I pour in some water. Stand back till you just lose sight of the shilling.

J. The side of the pan now completely hides the sight of the money from me.

T. I will pour in a pitcher of clear water.

J. I now see the shilling: how is this to be explained?

T. Look to the last figure, and conceive your eye to be at *c*, *a b* the side of the pan, and the piece of money to be at *x*: now when the pan is empty, the rays of light flow from *x* in the direction *x a m*, but your eye is at *c*, of course you cannot see any thing by the ray proceeding along *x a m*. As soon as I put the water into the vessel, the rays of light proceed from *x* to *a*, but there they enter from a denser to a rarer

medium; and, therefore, instead of moving in am , as they did when there was no water, they will be bent *from* the perpendicular, and will come to your eye at c , as if the shilling were situate at n .

J. And it does appear to me to be at n .

T. Remember what I am going to tell you, for it is a sort of axiom in optics: "We see every thing in the *direction* of that line in which the rays approach us last." Which may be thus illustrated: I place a candle before the looking-glass, and if you stand also before the glass the image of the candle appears behind it; but if another looking-glass be so placed as to receive the reflected rays of the candle, and you stand before this second glass, the candle will appear behind that; because the mind transfers every object seen along the line in which the rays came to the eye last.

C. If the shilling were not moved by the pouring in of the water, I do not understand how we could see it afterwards.

T. But you do see it now at the point n , or rather at the little dot just above it, which is an inch or two from the place where it was fastened to the bottom, and from which you may convince yourself it has not moved.

J. I should like to be convinced of this: will you make the experiment again that I may be satisfied of it?

T. You may make it as often as you please, and the effect will always be the same: but you must not imagine that the shilling only will appear to move, the bottom of the vessel seems also to change its place.

J. It appears to me to be raised higher as the water is poured in.

T. I trust you are satisfied by this experiment: but I can shew you another equally convincing; but in this we stand in need of the sun.

Take an empty bason or pan A into a dark room, having only a very small hole in the window shutter: so place the bason that a ray of light ss shall fall upon the bottom of it at a ; here I make a small mark, and then fill the bason with water. Now where does the ray fall?



Fig. 3.

J. Much nearer to the side at *b*.

T. I did not move the bason, and therefore could have no power in altering the course of the light.

C. It is very clear that the ray was refracted by the water at *s*: and I see that the effect of refraction in this instance has been to draw the ray nearer to a perpendicular, which may be conceived to be the side of the vessel.

T. The same thing may be shewn with a candle in a room otherwise dark; let it stand in such manner as that the shadow of the side of a pan or box may fall somewhere at the bottom of it; mark the place, and pour in water, and the shadow will not then fall so far from the side.

CONVERSATION IV.

OF THE REFLECTION AND REFRACTION OF LIGHT.

T. We will proceed to some farther illustrations of the laws of reflection and refraction. We shut out all the light except the ray that comes in at the small hole in the shutter: at the bottom of this bason, where the ray of light falls, I lay this piece of looking-glass; and if the water be rendered in a small degree opaque by mixing with it a few drops of milk, and the room be filled with dust by sweeping a carpet, or any other means, then you will see the refraction which the ray from the shutter undergoes in passing into the water, the reflection of it at the surface of the looking-glass, and the refraction which takes place when the ray leaves the water, and passes again into the air.

J. Does this refraction take place in all kinds of glass?

T. It does; but where the glass is very thin, as in window glass, the deviation is so small as to be generally overlooked. You may now understand why the ear in the water appears bent, though it be really

straight; for suppose AB be water, and max the oar, the image of the part ax in the water will lie above the object, so that the oar will appear in the shape man , instead of max . On



Fig. 4.

this account also a fish in the water appears nearer the surface than it actually is, and a marksman shooting at it must aim below the place which it seems to occupy.

C. Does the image of the object seen in the water always appear higher than the object really is?

T. It appears one fourth nearer the surface than the object is. Hence a pond or river is a third part deeper than it appears to be, which is of importance to remember, for many a school-boy has lost his life by imagining the water into which he plunged was within his depth.

J. You say the bottom appears one *fourth* nearer the surface than it is; and then that the water is a *third* deeper than it seems to be: I do not understand this.

T. Suppose the river to be six feet deep, which is sufficient to drown you or me, if we cannot swim: I say the bottom will appear to be only four feet and a half from the surface, in which case you could stand and have the greater part of your head above it: of course it appears to be a foot and a half shallower than it is, but a foot and a half is just the *third* part of four feet and a half.

C. Can this be shewn by experiment?

T. It may: I take this large empty pan, and with a piece of soft wax stick a piece of money at the bottom, but so that you can just see it as you stand; keep your position, and I will pour in a quantity of water gradually, and tell me the appearance.

C. The shilling rises exactly in the same proportion as you pour in the water.

T. Recollect, then, in future, that we cannot judge of *distances* so well in water as in air.

J. And I am sure we cannot of magnitudes : for in looking through the sides of a globular glass at some gold and silver fish, I thought them very large, but if I looked down upon them from the top they appeared much smaller indeed.

T. Here the convex or round shape of the glass becomes a magnifier, the reason of which will be explained hereafter. A fish will, however, look larger in water than it really is.—I will shew you another experiment which depends on refraction : here is a glass goblet two-thirds full of water ; I throw into it a shilling, and place a plate on the top of it, and turn it quickly over, that the water may not escape. What do you see ?

C. There is certainly a half-crown lying on the plate, and a shilling seems swimming above it in the water.

T. So it appears indeed ; but it is a deception, which arises from your seeing the piece of money in two directions at once, viz. through the conical surface of the water at the side of the glass, and through the flat surface at the top of the water. The conical surface, as was the case with the globular one in which the fish were swimming, magnifies the money ; but by the flat surface the rays are only refracted, on which account the money is seen higher up in the glass, and of its natural size, or nearly so.

T. If I look side-ways at the money I only see the large piece ; and if only at top, I see it in its natural size and state.

C. Look again at the fish in the glass, and you will see through the round part two very large fish, and seeing them from the upper part they appear of their natural size ; the deception is the same as with the shilling in the goblet.

T. The principle of refraction is productive of some very important effects. By this the sun every clear morning is seen several minutes before he comes to the horizon, and as long after he sinks beneath it in the evening.

C. Then the days are longer than they would be if there was no such thing as refraction. Will you explain how this happens?

T. I will: you know we are surrounded with an atmosphere which extends all round the earth, and above it to about the height of forty-five miles; now the dotted part of this figure represents that atmosphere: suppose a spectator stand at s , and the sun to be at a ; if there were no refraction the person at s would not see the rays from the sun till he were situate with regard to the sun in a line $s \times a$, because when it was below the horizon at b , the rays would pass by the earth in the direction $b \times z$; but owing to the atmosphere, and its refracting power, when the rays from b reach x , they are bent towards the perpendicular, and carried to the spectator at s .



Fig. 5.

J. Will he really see the image of the sun while it is below the horizon?

T. He will; for it is easy to calculate the moment when the sun should rise and set, and if that be compared with exact observation, it will be found that the image of the sun is seen sooner and later than this by several minutes every clear day.

C. Are we subject to the same kind of deception when the sun is actually above the horizon?

T. We are always subject to it in these latitudes, and the sun is never in that place in the heavens where he appears to be.

J. Why in these latitudes particularly?

T. Because with us the sun is never in the *zenith*, or directly over our heads; and in that situation alone his *true* place in the heavens is the same as his *apparent* place.

C. Is that because there is no refraction when the rays fall perpendicularly on the atmosphere?

T. It is: but when the sun is at m , his rays will not proceed in a direct line $m \ o \ r$, but will be bent out of their course at o , and go in the direction $o \ s$, and the

spectator will imagine he sees the sun in the line *s o n*.

C. What makes the moon look so much larger when it is just above the horizon, than when it is higher up?

T. The thickness of the atmosphere when the moon is near the horizon, renders it less bright than when it is higher up, which leads us to suppose it is farther off in the former case than in the latter; and, because we imagine it to be farther from us, we take it to be a larger object than when it is higher up.

It is owing to the atmosphere that the heavens appear bright in the day-time. Without any atmosphere only that part of the heavens would appear luminous in which the sun is placed; in that case, if we could live without air, and should stand with our backs to the sun, the whole heavens would appear as dark as night.

CONVERSATION V.

DEFINITIONS—OF THE DIFFERENT KINDS OF LENSES—
OF MR. PARKER'S BURNING LENS, AND THE EFFECTS
PRODUCED BY IT.

T. I must claim your attention to a few other definitions; the knowledge of which will be wanted as we proceed.

A pencil of rays is any number that proceed from a point.

Parallel rays are such as move always at the same distance from each other.

C. That is something like the definition of *parallel lines*.* But, when you admitted the rays of light through the small hole in the shutter, they did not seem to flow from that point in parallel lines, but to recede from each other in proportion to their distance from that point.

T. They did; and when they do thus recede from

* Parallel lines are those which being infinitely extended never meet.

each other, as in this figure from c to cd , then they are said to *diverge*. But if they continually approach towards each other as in moving from cd to c , they are said to *converge*.

J. What does the dark part of this figure represent?

T. It represents a glass lens, of which there are several kinds.

C. How do you describe a lens?

T. A *lens* is a glass ground into such a form as to collect or disperse the rays of light which pass through it. Lenses are of different shapes from which they take their names. They are represented here in one

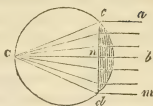


Fig. 6.

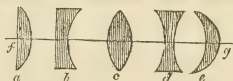


Fig. 7.

view. *a* is such a one as that in the last figure, and it is called a *plano-convex*, because one side is *flat*, and the other *convex*; *b* is a *plano-concave*, one side being *flat*, and the other is *concave*; *c* is a *double convex-lens*, because both sides are *convex*; *d* is a *double concave*, because both sides are *concave*; and *e* is called a *meniscus*, being *convex* on one side, and *concave* on the other; of this kind are all watch glasses.

J. I can easily conceive of diverging rays, or rays proceeding from a point; but what is to make them converge, or come to a point?

T. Look again to Fig. 6; now *a*, *b*, *m*, &c. represent parallel rays, falling upon a convex surface, of glass for instance, all of which, except the middle one, fall upon it obliquely, and, according to what we saw yesterday, will be refracted towards the perpendicular.

C. And I suppose they will all meet in a certain point in that middle line.

T. That point *c* is called the *focus*: the dark part of this figure only represents the glass, at *c d n*.

C. Have you drawn the circle to shew the exact curve of the different lenses?

T. Yes: and you see that parallel rays falling upon a *plano-convex lens* meet at a point behind it, the distance of which from the middle of the glass is exactly equal to the diameter of the sphere of which the lens is a portion.

J. And in the case of a *double convex*, is the distance of the focus of parallel rays, equal only to the radius of the sphere?

T. It is: and you see the reason of it immediately, for two concave surfaces have double the effect in refracting rays to what a single one has: the *latter* bringing them to a focus at the distance of the diameter, the former at half that distance, or of the radius.

C. Sometimes, perhaps, the two sides of the same lens may have different curves: what is to be done then?

T. If you know the radius of both the curves, the following rule will give you the answer:—

“As the sum of the radii of both curves or convexities is to the radius of either, so is double the radius of the other to the distance of the focus from the middle point.”

J. Then if one radius be four inches, and the other three inches, I say, as $4 \times 3 : 4 :: 6 : \frac{24}{7} = 3\frac{3}{7}$,

or to nearly three inches and a half.—I saw a gentleman lighting his pipe yesterday by means of the sun's rays and a glass; was that a double convex lens?

T. I dare say it was: and you now see the reason of what then you could not comprehend: all the rays of the sun that fall on the surface of the

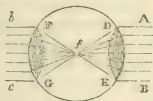


Fig. 8.

glass (see Fig. 8.) are collected in the point f , which, in this case, may represent the tobacco in the pipe.

C. How do you calculate the heat which is collected in the focus?

T. The force of the heat collected in the focus is in proportion to the common heat of the sun, as the area of the glass is to the area of the focus: of course it may be a hundred or even a thousand times greater in the one case than in the other.

J. Have I not heard you say that Mr. Parker, of Fleet Street, made once a very large lens, which he used as a burning-glass?

T. He formed one three feet in diameter, and when fixed in its frame it exposed a clear surface of more than two feet eight inches in diameter, and its focus, by means of another lens, was reduced to a diameter of half an inch. The heat produced by this was so great that iron plates were melted in a few seconds:—tiles and slates became red hot in a moment, and were vitrified, or changed into glass:—sulphur, pitch, and other resinous bodies were melted under water:—wood-ashes, and those of other vegetable substances, were turned in a moment into transparent glass.

C. Would the heat produced by it melt all the metals?

T. It would: even gold was rendered fluid in a few seconds; notwithstanding, however, this intense heat at the focus, the finger might without the smallest injury be placed in the cone of rays within an inch of the focus.

J. There was, however, I should suppose, some risk in this experiment, for fear of bringing the finger too near the focus.

T. Mr. Parker's curiosity led him to try what the sensation would be at the focus, and he describes it like that produced by a sharp lancet, and not at all similar to the pain produced by the heat of fire or a candle. Substances of a white colour were difficult to be acted upon.

C. I suppose he could make water boil in a very short time with the lens.

T. If the water be very clear, and contained in a clear glass decanter, it will not be warmed by the most powerful lens. But a piece of wood may be burned to a coal, when it is contained in a decanter of water.

J. Will not the heat break the glass?

T. It will scarcely warm it: if, however, a piece of metal be put in the water, and the point of rays be thrown on that, it will communicate heat to the water, and sometimes make it boil. The same effect will be produced if there be some ink thrown into the water.

If a cavity be made in a piece of charcoal, and the substance to be acted on be put in it, the effect produced by the lens will be much increased. Any metal thus enclosed melts in a moment, the fire sparkling like that of a forge to which the blast of a bellows is applied.

CONVERSATION VI.

OF PARALLEL RAYS—OF DIVERGING AND CONVERGING RAYS—OF THE FOCUS AND FOCAL DISTANCES.

C. I have been looking at the figures 6 and 8, and see that the rays falling upon the lenses are parallel to one another: are the sun's rays parallel?

T. They are considered so: but you must not suppose that all the rays which come from the surface of an object, as the sun, or any other body, to the eye, are parallel to each other, but it must be understood of those rays only which proceed from a single point. Suppose *s* to be the sun, the rays which proceed from a single point *A*, do in reality form a cone, the base of

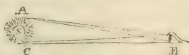


Fig. 9.

which is the pupil of the eye, and its height is the distance from us to the sun.

J. But the breadth of the eye is nothing when compared to a line ninety-five millions of miles long.

T. And for that reason the various rays that proceed from a single point in the sun are considered as parallel, because their inclination to each other is insensible. The same may be said of any other point, as *c*. Now all the rays that we can admit by means of a small aperture or hole, must proceed from an indefinitely small point of the sun, and therefore they are justly considered as parallel.

If now we take a ray from the point *A*, and another from *c*, on opposite points of the sun's disk, they will form a sensible angle at the eye; and it is from this angle $\angle AEC$ that we judge of the apparent size of the sun, which is about half a degree in diameter.

C. Will the size of the pupil of the eye make any difference with regard to the appearance of the object?

T. The larger the pupil the brighter will the object appear, because the larger the pupil is the greater number of rays it will receive from any single point of the object.—And I wish you to remember what I have told you before, that whenever the appearance of a given object is rendered larger and brighter, we always imagine that the object is nearer to us than it really is, or than it appears at other times.

J. If there be nothing to receive the rays (Fig. 8.) at *f*, would they cross one another and diverge?

T. Certainly, in the same manner as they converged in coming to it; and if another glass, *FG*, of the same convexity as *DE*, be placed in the rays at the same distance from the focus, it will so refract them, that, after going out of it, they will be parallel, and so proceed on in the same manner as they came to the first glass.

C. There is, however, this difference—all the rays except the middle one have changed sides.

T. You are right; the ray *B*, which entered at

bottom, goes out at the top b ; and A , which entered at the top, goes out at the bottom c , and so of the rest.

If a candle be placed at f , the focus of the convex glass, the diverging rays in the space FfG will be so refracted by the glass, that after going out of it, they will become parallel again.

J. What will be the effect if the candle be nearer to the glass than the point f ?

T. In that case, as if the candle be at g , the rays will diverge after they have passed through the glass, and the divergency will be greater or less in proportion as the candle is more or less distant from the focus.



Fig. 10.

C. If the candle be placed farther from the lens than the focus f , will the rays meet in a point after they have passed through it?

T. They will: thus, if the candle be placed at g , the rays, after passing the lens, will meet in x ; and this point x will be more or less distant from the glass, as the candle is nearer to, or farther from, its focus.—Where the rays meet they form an inverted image of the flame of the candle.



Fig. 11.

J. Why so?

T. Because that is the point where the rays, if they are not stopped, cross each other: to satisfy you on this head I will hold in that point a sheet of paper, and you now see that the flame of the candle is inverted.

This may be explained in the following manner: Let abc represent an arrow placed beyond the focus g of a double convex lens, def ; some rays will flow from every part of the arrow, and fall on the lens; but we shall consider only those which flow from the points a , b , and c . The rays which come from a , as

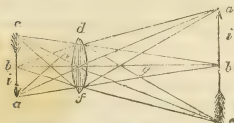


Fig. 12.

a d, *a e*, and *a f*, will be refracted by the lens, and meet in *A*. Those which come from *b*, as *b d*, *b e*, and *b f*, will unite in *B*, and those which come from *c* will unite in *C*.

C. I see clearly how the rays from *b* are refracted, and unite in *B*; but it is not so evident with regard to those from the extremities *a* and *c*.

T. I admit it, but you must remember the difficulty consists in this, the rays fall more obliquely on the glass from those points than from the middle, and therefore the refraction is very different. The ray *b g* in the centre suffers no refraction, *b d* is refracted into *B*: and if another ray went from *i* as *i d*, it would be refracted to *r* somewhere between *B* and *A*, and the rays from *a* must for the same reason be refracted to *A*.

J. If the object *abc* is brought nearer to the glass, will the picture be removed to a greater distance?

T. It will: for then the rays will fall more diverging upon the glass, and cannot be so soon collected into the corresponding points behind it.

C. From what you have said, I see that if the object *abc* be placed in *g*, the rays, after refraction, will go out parallel to one another; and if brought nearer to the glass than *g*, then they will diverge from one another, so that in neither case an image will be formed behind the lens.

J. To get an image, must the object be beyond the focus *g*?

T. It must: and the picture will be bigger or less than the object, as its distance from the glass is

greater or less than the distance of the object ; if abc (Fig. 12.) be the object, cba will be the picture ; and if cba be the object, abc will be the picture.

C. Is there any rule to find the distance of the picture from the glass ?

T. If you know the focal distance of the glass, and the distance of the object from the glass, the rule is this :

“ Multiply the distance of the focus by the distance of the object, and divide the product by their difference, the quotient is the distance of the picture.”

J. If the focal distance of the glass be seven inches, and the object be nine inches from the lens, I say, $\frac{7 \times 9}{2} = \frac{63}{2} = 31\frac{1}{2}$ inches ; of course the picture will be very much larger than the object. For, as you have said, the picture is as much bigger or less than the object, as its distance from the glass is greater or less than the distance of the object.

T. If the focus be seven inches, and the object at the distance of seventeen inches, then the distance of the picture will be found thus $\frac{7 \times 17}{10} = \frac{119}{10} = 12$ inches nearly.

CONVERSATION VII.

IMAGES OF OBJECTS INVERTED—OF THE SCIOPTIC BALL—OF LENSES AND THEIR FOCI.

J. Will the image of a candle when received through a convex lens be inverted ?

T. It will, as you shall see : here is no light in this room but from the candle, the rays of which pass through a convex lens, and by holding a sheet of paper in a proper place, you will see a complete inverted image of the candle on it.

An object seen through a very small aperture appears also inverted, but it is very imperfect com-

pared to an image formed with the lens ; it is *faint* for want of light, and it is *confused* because the rays interfere with one another.

C. What is the reason of its being inverted ?

T. Because the rays from the extreme parts of the object must cross at the hole. If you look through a very small hole at any object, the object appears magnified. Make a pin-hole in a sheet of brown paper, and look through it at the small print of this book.

J. It is, indeed, very much magnified.

T. As an object approaches a convex lens, its image departs from it ; and as the object recedes, its image advances. Make the experiment with a candle and a lens, properly mounted, in a long room : when you stand at one end of the room, and throw the image on the opposite wall, the image is large, but as you come nearer the wall the image is small, and the distance between the candle and glass is very much increased.

I will now shew you an instrument called a *Scioptric Ball*, which is fastened into a window shutter in a room from which all light is banished except what comes in through this glass.

C. Of what does this instrument consist ?

T. Of a frame *A B* and a ball of wood *c*, in which is a glass lens ; and the ball moves easily in the frame in all directions, so that the view of any surrounding objects may be received through it.



Fig. 13.

J. Do you screw this frame into the shutter ?

T. Yes, a hole is cut in it for that purpose ; and there are little brass screws belonging to it, such as that marked *s*. When it is fixed in its place, a screen must be placed at a proper distance from the lens to receive on it images of the objects out of doors. This instrument is sometimes called an artificial eye.

C. In what respects is it like the eye?

T. The frame has been compared to the socket in which the eye moves, and the wooden ball to the whole globe of the eye; the hole in the ball represents the pupil, the convex lens corresponds to the crystalline humour,* and the screen to the retina.

J. The ball by turning in all directions is very like the eye, for without moving my head I can look on all sides, and upwards and downwards.

T. Well, we will now place the screen properly, and turn the ball to the garden:—Here you see all the objects perfectly expressed.

J. But they are all inverted.

T. That is the great defect belonging to this instrument; but I will tell you how it may be remedied:—take a looking glass and hold it before you with its face towards the picture on the screen, and inclining a little downwards, and the images will appear erect in the glass, and even brighter than they were on the screen.

C. You have shewn us in what manner the rays of light are refracted by convex lenses, when those rays are parallel: will there not be a difference if the rays *converge* or *diverge* before they enter the lens?

T. Certainly: if rays *converge* before they enter a convex lens, they will be collected at a point *nearer* to the lens than the focus of parallel rays. But if they *diverge* before they enter the lens, they will then be collected in a point *beyond* the focus of parallel rays.

There are concave lenses as well as convex, and the refraction which takes place by means of these differs from that which I have already explained.

C. What will the effect of refraction be when parallel rays fall upon a double concave lens?

* For an explanation of these terms, see Conver. XV. on the Eye.

T. Suppose the parallel rays, a, b, c, d , &c. pass through the lens AB , they will *diverge* after they have passed through the glass.

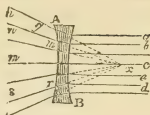


Fig. 14.

J. Is there any rule for ascertaining the degree of divergency?

T. Yes, it will be precisely so much as if the rays had come from a radiant point x , which is the centre of the concavity of the glass.

C. Is that point called the focus?

T. It is called the *virtual* or *imaginary focus*. Thus the ray a , after passing through the glass AB will go on in the direction gh , as if it had come from the point x , and no glass been in the way; the ray b would go on in the direction mn , and the ray e in the direction rs , and so on. The ray cx in the centre suffers no refraction, but proceeds precisely as if no glass had been in the way.

J. Suppose the lens had been concave only on one side, and the other side had been flat, how would the rays have diverged?

T. They would have diverged after passing through it, as if they had come from a radiant point at the distance of a whole diameter of the convexity of the lens.

C. There is then a great similarity in the refraction of the convex and concave lens.

T. True: the *focus* of a double convex is at the distance of the radius of convexity, and so is the *imaginary focus* of the double concave; and the *focus* of the plano-convex is at the distance of the diameter of the convexity, and so is the *imaginary focus* of the plano-concave.

You will find that images formed by a concave lens, or those formed by a convex lens, where the object is *within* its principal focus, are in the same position with the objects they represent:—they are also *imaginary*, for the refracted rays never meet at the foci whence they seem to diverge.

But the images of objects placed beyond the focus of a convex lens are inverted, and *real*, for the refracted rays do meet at their proper foci.

Remember, convex lenses render the rays which pass through them convergent, and bring them together into a focus. Concave lenses render the rays transmitted through them more divergent.

CONVERSATION VIII.

OF THE NATURE AND ADVANTAGES OF LIGHT—OF THE SEPARATION OF THE RAYS OF LIGHT BY MEANS OF A PRISM—AND OF COMPOUND RAYS, &c.

T. We cannot contemplate the nature of light without being struck with the great advantages which we enjoy from it. Without that blessing our condition would be truly deplorable.

C. I well remember how feelingly Milton describes his situation after he lost his sight.

—With the year
Seasons return ; but not to me returns
Day, or the sweet approach of even or morn,
Or sight of vernal bloom, or summer's rose,
Or flocks, or herds, or human face divine ;
But cloud instead, and ever-during dark
Surrounds me, from the cheerful ways of men
Cut off, and for the book of knowledge fair
Presented with an universal blank
Of Nature's works, to me expunged and razed,
And wisdom, at one entrance, quite shut out.

T. Yet his situation was rendered comfortable by means of friends and relations, who all possessed the advantages of light. But if our world were deprived of light, what pleasure or even comfort could we enjoy? “How,” says a good writer, “could we provide ourselves with food, and the other necessities of life? How could we transact the least business? How could we correspond with each other, or be of the

least reciprocal service, without light, and those admirable organs of the body which the Omnipotent Creator has adapted to the perception of this inestimable benefit?"

J. But you have told us that the light would be of comparatively small advantage without an atmosphere.

T. The atmosphere not only *refracts* the rays of the light so that we enjoy longer days than we should without it, but occasions that twilight which is so beneficial to our eyes, for without it the appearance and disappearance of the sun would have been instantaneous; and in every twenty-four hours we should have experienced a sudden transition from the brightest sun-shine to the most profound darkness, and from thick darkness to a blaze of light.

C. I know how painful that would be, from having slept in a very dark room and having suddenly opened the shutters when the sun was shining extremely bright.

T. The atmosphere reflects also the light in every direction, and if there were no atmosphere, the sun would benefit those only who looked towards it, and to those whose backs were turned to that luminary it would all be darkness. Ought we not, therefore, gratefully to acknowledge the wisdom and goodness of the Creator, who has adapted these things to the advantage of his creatures?

J. I saw in some of your experiments that the rays of light after passing through the glass were tinged with different colours; what is the reason of this?

T. Formerly light was supposed to be a simple and uncompounded body; Sir Isaac Newton, however, discovered, that it was not a simple substance, but was composed of several parts, each of which has in fact a different degree of refrangibility.

C. How is that shewn?

T. Let the room be darkened, and let there only be a very small hole in the shutter to admit the sun's rays; instead of a lens I take a triangular piece of

glass, called a *prism*; now, as in this there is nothing to bring the rays to a focus, they will, in passing through it, suffer different degrees of refraction, and be separated into the different coloured rays, which, being received on a sheet of white paper, will exhibit the seven following colours, *red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, and violet*.

J. Here are all the colours of the rainbow: the image on the paper is a sort of oblong.

T. That oblong image is usually called a *spectrum*, and if it be divided into 360 equal parts, the red will occupy 45 of them, the orange 27, the yellow 48, the green and the blue 60 each, the indigo 40, and the violet 80.

C. The shade of difference in some of these colours seems very small indeed.

T. You are not the only person who has made this observation; some experimental philosophers say there are but three original and truly distinct colours, viz. the *red, yellow, and blue*.

C. What is called the *orange* is surely only a mixture of the red and yellow, between which it is situated.

T. In like manner the green is said to be a mixture of the yellow and blue, and the violet is but a fainter tinge of the indigo.

J. How is it then that light, which consists of several colours, is usually seen as white?

T. By mixing the several colours in due proportion white may be produced.

J. Do you mean to say that a mixture of red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, and violet, in any proportion, will produce a white?

T. If you divide a circular surface into 360 parts, and then paint it in the proportion just mentioned, that is, 45 of the parts red, 27 orange, 48 yellow, &c. and turn it round with great velocity, the whole will appear of a dirty white, and if the colours were more perfect the white would be so too.

J. Was it then owing to the separation of the different rays, that I saw the rainbow colours about the edges of the image made with the lens?

T. It was: some of the rays were scattered, and not brought to a focus, and these were divided in the course of refraction. And I may tell you now, though I shall not explain it at present, that the rainbow in the heavens is caused by the separation of the rays of light into their component parts.

C. And was that the cause of the colours which we saw on some soap bubbles which James was making with a tobacco-pipe?

T. It was. These bubbles are merely thin bladders of the solution, whose thickness continually varying produces the variety of colours which they exhibit.

CONVERSATION IX.

OF COLOURS.

C. After what you said yesterday, I am at a loss to know the cause of different colours: the cloth on this table is green; that of which my coat is made is blue: what makes the difference in these?

T. All colours are supposed to exist only in the light of luminous bodies, such as the sun, a candle, &c. and that light falling incessantly upon different bodies is separated into its seven primitive colours, some of which are absorbed, while others are reflected.

J. Is it from the reflected rays that we judge of the colour of objects?

T. It has generally been thought so; thus the cloth on the table absorbs all the rays but the green, which it reflects to the eye: but your coat is of a different texture, and absorbs all but the blue rays.

C. Why is paper white, or the snow?

T. The whiteness of paper is occasioned by its reflecting the greatest part of all the rays that fall upon it. And every flake of snow, being an assemblage of frozen globules of water sticking together, reflects and

refracts the light that falls upon it in all directions, so as to mix it very intimately, and produce a white image on the eye.

J. Does the whiteness of the sun's light arise from a mixture of all the primary colours?

T. It does, as may be easily proved by an experiment, for if any of the seven colours be intercepted at the lens, the image in a great measure loses its whiteness. With the prism I will divide the ray into its seven colours;* I will then take a convex lens in order to re-unite them into a single ray, which will exhibit a round image of a shining white; but if only five or six of these rays be taken with the lens, it will produce a dusky white.

C. And yet to this white colour of the sun we are indebted for all the fine colours exhibited in nature.

T. Yes, and without light even the diamond would lose all its beauty.

J. The diamond, I know, owes its brilliancy to the power of reflecting almost all the rays of light that fall on it: but are vegetable and animal tribes equally indebted to it?

T. What does the gardener do to make his endive and lettuces white?

C. He ties them up.

T. That is, he shuts out the light, and by this means they become blanched. I could produce you a thousand instances to shew, not only that the colour, but even the existence, of vegetables depends upon light. Close wooded trees have only leaves on the outside, such is the cedar in the garden. Look up the inside of a yew tree, and you will see that the inner branches are almost or altogether barren of leaves. Geraniums and other green-house plants turn their flowers to the light; and plants in general, if doomed to darkness, soon sicken and die.

J. There are some flowers, the petals of which are,

* A figure will be given on this subject with explanations, Conversation XVIII. on the Rainbow.

in different parts, of different colours ; how do you account for this ?

T. The flower of the heart's-ease is of this kind, and if examined with a good microscope it will be found that the *texture* of the blue and yellow parts is very different. The texture of the leaves of the white and red rose is also different. Clouds also, which are so various in their colours, are undoubtedly more or less dense, as well as being differently placed with regard to the eye of the spectator ; but they all depend on the light of the sun for their beauty.

C. Are we to understand that all colours depend on the reflection of the several coloured rays of light ?

T. This seems to have been the opinion of Sir Isaac Newton ; but he concluded from various experiments on this subject, that every substance in nature, provided it be reduced to a proper degree of thinness, is transparent. Many transparent media reflect one colour, and transmit another : gold-leaf reflects the yellow, but it transmits a sort of green colour by holding it up against a strong light.

Mr. Delaval, a gentleman who a few years since made many experiments to ascertain how colours are produced, undertakes to shew that they are exhibited by transmitted light alone, and not by reflected light.

J. I do not see how that can be the case with bodies that are not transparent.

T. He infers, from his experiments, which you may hereafter examine for yourselves, that the original fibres of all substances, when cleared of heterogeneous matter, are perfectly white, and that the rays of light are reflected from these white particles through the colouring matter with which they are covered, and that this colouring matter serves to intercept certain rays in their passage through it, while a free passage being left to others, they will exhibit, according to these circumstances, different colours.—The red colour of the shells of lobsters after boiling, he says, is only a superficial covering spread over the white calcareous earth

of which the shells are composed, and may be removed by scraping or filing. Before the application of heat it is so thick as to appear black, being too thick to admit the passage of light to the shell and back again. The case is the same with feathers, which owe their colours to a thin layer of transparent matter on a white ground.

CONVERSATION X.

REFLECTED LIGHT, AND PLAIN MIRRORS.

T. We come now to treat of a different species of glasses, viz. of *mirrors*, or, as they are sometimes called, *specula*.

J. A looking-glass is a mirror, is it not?

T. Mirrors are made of glass, silvered on one side; they are also made of highly-polished metal. There are three kinds of mirrors, the *plain*, the *convex*, and the *concave*.

C. You have shewn us that, in a looking-glass or plain mirror, "The angle of reflection is always equal to the angle of incidence."*

T. This rule is not only applicable to plain mirrors, but to those which are convex and concave also, as I shall shew you to-morrow. But I wish to make some observations first on plain mirrors. In the first place, if you wish to see the complete image of yourself in a plain mirror, or looking-glass, it must be *half* as long as you are high.

J. I should have imagined the glass must have been as long as I am high.

T. In looking at your image in the glass, does it not seem to be as far behind the glass as you stand before it?

J. Yes: and if I move forwards or backwards, the image behind the glass seems to approach or recede.

T. Let *a b* be the looking-glass, and *A* the spectator,

* See Conversation II.

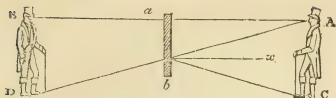


Fig. 15.

standing opposite to it. The ray from his eye will be reflected in the same line Aa , but the ray cb , flowing from his foot, in order to be seen at the eye, must be reflected by the line bA .

C. So it will; for if xb be a line perpendicular to the glass, the incident angle will be cbx , equal to the reflected angle Abx .

T. And therefore the foot will appear behind the glass at D along the line AbD , because that is the line in which the ray last approaches the eye.

J. Is that part of the glass ab intercepted by the lines AB and AD , equal exactly to half the length BD , or AC ?

T. It is; Aab and ABD may be supposed to form two triangles, the sides of which always bear a fixed proportion to one another; and if AB is double of Aa , as in this case it is, BD will be double of ab , or at least of that part of the glass intercepted by AB and AD .

C. This will hold true, I see, stand at what distance we please from the glass.

T. If you walk towards a looking-glass your image will approach, but with a double velocity, because the two motions are equal and contrary. But if while you stand before a looking-glass, your brother walk up to you from behind, his image will appear to you to move at the same rate as he walks, but to him the velocity of the image will appear to be double; for with regard to you, there will be but one motion, but with regard to him, there will be two equal and contrary ones.

J. If I look at the reflection of a candle in a looking-glass, I see in fact two images, one much fainter than the other; what is the reason of this?

T. The same may be observed of any object that is strongly illuminated, and the reason of the double image is, that a part of the rays are immediately reflected from the upper surface of the glass, which form the faint image, while the greater part of them are reflected from the farther surface, or silvering part, and form the vivid image. To see these two images you must stand a little side-ways, and not directly before the glass.

C. What is meant by the expression of "an image being formed behind a reflector?"

T. It is intended to denote that the reflected rays come to the eye with the same inclination as if the object itself were actually behind the reflector. If you, standing on one side of the room, see the image of your brother, who is on the other side, in the looking-glass, the image seems to be formed behind the glass, that is, the rays come to your eye precisely in the same way as they would if your brother himself stood in that place, without the intervention of a glass.

J. But the image in the glass is not so bright or vivid as the object.

T. A plain mirror is in theory supposed to reflect all the light which falls upon it, but in practice nearly half the light is lost on account of the inaccuracy of the polish, &c.

C. Has it not been said, that Archimedes, at the siege of Syracuse, burnt the ships of Marcellus by a machine composed of mirrors?

T. Yes: but we have no certain accounts that may be implicitly relied on. *M.* Buffon, about fifty or sixty years ago, burnt a plank at the distance of seventy feet, with forty plain mirrors.

J. I do not see how they can act as burning-glasses.

T. A plain mirror reflects the light and heat coming from the sun, and will illuminate and heat any substance on which they are thrown, in the same manner as if the sun shone upon it. Two mirrors will reflect on it a double quantity of heat; and if 40 or 100 mirrors could be so placed as to reflect from each the

heat coming from the sun, on any particular substance, they would increase the heat 40 or 100 times.

CONVERSATION XI.

OF CONCAVE MIRRORS—THEIR USES—HOW THEY ACT.

J. To what uses are concave mirrors applied?

T. They are chiefly used in reflecting telescopes: that is, in telescopes adapted to viewing the heavenly bodies. And as you like to look at Jupiter's little moons and Saturn's ring through my telescope, it may be worth your while to take some pains to know by what means this pleasure is afforded you.

T. I shall not object to any attention necessary to comprehend how these instruments are formed.

T. AB represents a concave mirror, and ab , cd , ef , three parallel rays of light falling upon it. c is the centre of concavity, that is, one leg of your compasses being placed on c , and then opening them to the length cd , and the other leg will touch the mirror AB in all its parts.

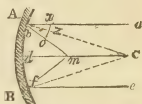


Fig. 16.

J. Then all the lines drawn from c to the glass will be equal to one another, as cb , cd , and cf ?

T. They will: and there is another property belonging to them; they are all perpendicular to the glass in the parts where they touch.

C. That is, cb and cf are perpendicular to the glass at b and f , as well as cd at d .

T. Yes, they are:— cd is an *incident* ray, but as it passes through the centre of concavity, it will be reflected back in the same line; that is, as it makes no angle of incidence, so there will be no angle of reflection: ab is an *incident* ray, and I want to know what will be the direction of the reflected ray?

C. Since cb is perpendicular to the glass at b , the angle of incidence is abc ; and as the angle of re-

flexion is always equal to the angle of incidence, I must make another angle, as $c b m$ equal to $a b c$,* and then the line $b m$ is that in which the incident ray will move after reflection.

T. Can you, James, tell me how to find the line in which the incident ray $e f$ will move after reflection?

J. Yes: I will make the angle $c f m$ equal to $c f e$, and the line $f m$ will be that in which the reflected ray will move; therefore, $e f$ is reflected to the same point m as $a b$ was.

T. If, instead of two incident rays, any number were drawn parallel to $c d$, they would every one be reflected to the same point m ; and that point, which is called the *focus of parallel rays*, is distant from the mirror equal to half the radius $c d$.

J. Then we may easily find the point without the trouble of drawing the angles, merely by dividing the radius of concavity into two equal parts.

T. You may. The rays, as we have already observed, which proceed from any point of a celestial object, may be esteemed parallel at the earth, and therefore the image of that point will be formed at m .

C. Do you mean that all the rays flowing from a point of a star, and falling upon such a mirror, will be reflected to the point m , where the image of the star will appear?

T. I do, if there be any thing at the point m to receive the image.

J. Will not the same rule hold with regard to terrestrial objects?

T. No: for the rays which proceed from any terrestrial object, however remote, cannot be esteemed strictly parallel; they therefore come *diverging*, and will not be converged to a *single point*, at the distance

* To make an angle $c b m$, equal to another given one, as $a b c$. From b , as a centre with any radius $b x$, describe the arc $x o$ which will cut $c b$ in z : take the distance $x z$ in your compasses, and set off with it $z o$, and then draw the line $b o m$, and the angle $m b c$ is equal to the angle $a b c$.

of half the radius of the mirror's concavity from the reflecting surface, but in *separate points*, at a little greater distance from the mirror than half the radius.

C. Can you explain this by a figure?

T. I will endeavour to do so. Let $A B$ be a con-

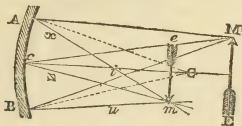


Fig. 17.

cave mirror, and $M E$ any remote object, from every part of which rays will proceed to every point of the mirror: that is, from the point M rays will flow to every point of the mirror, and so they will from E , and from every point between these extremities. Let us see where the rays that proceed from M to A , c , and B , will be reflected, or in other words where the image of the point M will be formed.

J. Will all the rays that proceed from M , to different parts of the glass, be reflected to a single point?

T. Yes, they will, and the difficulty is to find that point: I will take only three rays to prevent confusion, viz. $M A$, $M c$, $M B$; and c is the centre of concavity of the glass.

C. Then if I draw $c A$, that line will be perpendicular to the glass at the point A ; the angle $M A c$ is now given, and it is the angle of incidence.

J. And you must make another equal to it, as you did before.

T. Very well: make $c A x$ equal to $M A c$, and extend the line $A x$ to any length you please.

Now you have an angle $M c c$ made with the ray $M c$ and the perpendicular $c c$, which is another angle of incidence.

C. I will make the angle of reflection $c c z$ equal to it, and the line $c z$ being produced cuts the line $A x$ in a particular point, which I will call m .

T. Draw now the perpendicular $c\ B$, and you have, with it and the ray $m\ B$, the angle of incidence $m\ B\ C$: make another angle equal to it, as its angle of reflection.

J. There it is, $c\ B\ u$, and I find the line $B\ u$ meets the other lines at the point m .

T. Then m is the point in which all the reflected rays of m will converge; of course the image of the extremity m of the arrow $E\ m$ will be formed at m . Now the same might be shewn of every other part of the object $m\ E$, the image of which will be represented by $e\ m$, which you see is at a greater distance from the glass than half $c\ c$, or radius.

C. The image is *inverted* also, and *less* than the object; which, I suppose, will always be the case in similar circumstances.

CONVERSATION XII.

OF CONCAVE MIRRORS, AND EXPERIMENTS ON THEM.

T. If you understand what we conversed on yesterday, and what you have yourselves done, you will easily see how the image is formed by the large concave mirror of the reflecting telescope when we come to examine the construction of that instrument:—In a concave mirror the image is *less* than the object, when the object is more remote from the mirror than c , the centre of concavity, and in that case the image is between the object and mirror.

J. Suppose the object be placed in the *centre* c ?

T. Then the image and object will coincide:—and if the object is placed nearer to the glass than the centre c , then the image will be more remote, and bigger than the object.

C. I should like to see this illustrated by an experiment.

T. Well, here is a large concave mirror: place yourself before it, beyond the centre of the concavity; and with a little care in adjusting your position, you will see an inverted image of yourself in the air be-

tween you and the mirror, and of a less size than you are. When you see the image, extend your hand gently towards the glass, and the hand of the image will advance to meet it, till they both meet in the centre of the glass's concavity. If you carry your hand still farther, the hand of the image will pass by it, and come between it and the body: now move your hand to either side, and the image of it will move towards the other.

J. Is there any rule for finding the distance at which the image of an object is formed from the mirror?

T. If you know the radius of the mirror's concavity, and also the distance of the object from the glass,—

“Multiply the distance and radius together, and divide the product by double the distance less by the radius, and the quotient is the distance required.”

Tell me at what distance the image of an object will be, suppose the radius of the concavity of the mirror be 12 inches, and the object be at 18 inches from it.

J. I multiply 18 by 12, which gives 216; this I divide by double 18, or 36, less by 12, that is 24; but 216 divided by 24 gives 9, which is the number of inches required.

T. You may vary this example in order to impress the rule on your memory; and I will shew you another experiment. I take this bottle partly full of water, and corked, and place it opposite the concave mirror, and beyond the focus, that it may appear to be reversed: now stand a little farther distant than the bottle, and you will see the bottle inverted in the air, and the water which is in the lower part of the bottle will appear to be in the upper.—I will invert the bottle and uncork it, and whilst the water is running out the image will appear to be filling, but when the bottle is empty the illusion is at an end.

C. Are concave mirrors ever used as burning-glasses?

T. Since it is the property of these mirrors to cause parallel rays to converge to a focus, and since the rays

of the sun are considered as parallel, they are very useful as burning-glasses, and the principal focus is the burning point.

J. Is the image formed by a concave mirror always before it?

T. In all cases, except when the object is nearer to the mirror than the principal focus.

C. Is the image then behind the mirror?

T. It is; and farther behind the mirror than the object is before it. Let ac be a mirror, and xz the object between the centre κ of the glass and the glass itself; and the image xyz will be behind the glass, erect, curved, and magnified, and of course the image is farther behind the glass than the object is before it.

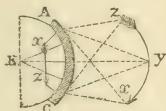


Fig. 18.

J. What would be the effect if, instead of an opaque object xz , a luminous one, as a candle, were placed in the focus of a concave mirror?

T. It would strongly illuminate a space of the same dimension as the mirror to a great distance; and if the candle were still nearer the mirror than the focus, its rays will enlighten a larger space. Hence you may understand the construction of many of the lamps which are now to be seen in many parts of London, and which are undoubtedly a great improvement in lighting the streets. Similar principles are frequently employed in the construction of reflectors for lighthouses, as well as for coach and other lamps.

CONVERSATION XIII.

OF CONCAVE AND CONVEX MIRRORS.

T. We shall devote another morning or two to the subject of reflection from mirrors of different kinds.

C. You have not said any thing about *convex* mir-

rors, and yet they are now very much in fashion in handsome drawing-rooms: I remember seeing one when I was at uncle's at Bristol, in which the image was very much less than the object

T. A convex mirror is an ornamental piece of furniture, especially if it can be placed before a window, either with a good prospect, or where there are a number of persons passing and repassing in their different employments. The images reflected from these are smaller than the objects, erect, and behind the surface, therefore a landscape or a busy scene delineated on one of them, is always a beautiful object to the eye. For the same reason, a glass of this kind in a room in which large assemblies meet, forms an extremely interesting picture. You may easily conceive how the convex mirror diminishes objects, or the images of objects, by considering in what manner they are magnified by the concave mirror. If xyz (Fig. 18.) were an object before a *convex* mirror AC , the image by reflection would be xz .

J. Would it not appear curved?

T. Certainly: for if the object be a right line, or a plain surface, its image must be curved, because the different points of the object are not equally distant from the reflector. In fact, the images formed by convex mirrors, if accurately compared with the objects are never exactly of the true shape.

C. I do not quite comprehend in what manner reflection takes place at a convex mirror.

T. I will endeavour by a figure to make it plain: CD represents a convex mirror standing at the end of a room, before which the arrow AP is placed on one side, or obliquely; where must the spectator stand to see the reflected image?

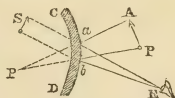


Fig. 19.

C. On the other side of the room.

T. The eye E will represent that situation:—the

rays from the external parts of the arrow A and P flow convergingly along Aa and Pb , and if no glass were in the way they would meet at P ; but the glass reflects the ray Aa along aE , and the ray Pb along bE ; and as we always transfer the image of an object in that direction in which the rays approach the eye, we see the image of A along the line Ea behind the glass, and the image of P along Eb , and, of course, the image of the whole arrow is at s .

By means of a similar diagram I will shew you more clearly the principle of the *concave* mirror. Suppose an object e beyond the focus F , and the spectator to stand at z , the rays eb and ed are reflected, and where they meet in E the spectator will see the image.

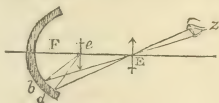


Fig. 20.

J. That is between himself and the object

T. He must, however, be far enough from it to receive the rays after they have diverged from E , because every enlightened point of an object becomes visible only by means of a cone of diverging rays from it, and we cease to see it if the rays become parallel or converging.

C. Is the image inverted?

T. Certainly, because the rays have crossed before they reach the eye.

You may see this subject in another point of view:

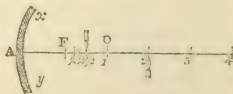


Fig. 21.

let xy be a concave mirror, and o the centre of concavity: divide OA equally in r , and take the half, the

third, the fourth, &c. of FO , and mark these divisions $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, &c. Let AO be extended, and parts be taken in it equal to FO , at 2, 3, 4, &c. Now if any of the points 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. be the focus of incident rays, the corresponding points $1, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4}$, &c. in OF will be the focus of the reflected rays, and *vice versa*.

J. Do you mean by that, if incident rays be at $\frac{1}{2}$, or $\frac{1}{3}$, or $\frac{1}{4}$, the reflected rays will be at 2, 3, 4?

T. I do: place a candle at 2, and an inverted image will be seen at $\frac{1}{2}$: now place it at 4, and it will also move back to $\frac{1}{4}$: these images may be taken on paper held in those respective places.

C. I see the farther you proceed one way with the candle, the nearer its inverted image comes to the point F .

T. True: and it never gets beyond it, for that is the focus of parallel rays after reflection, or of rays that come from an infinite distance.

J. Suppose the candle were at o ?

T. Then the object and image will coincide: and as the image of an object between F and a concave speculum is on the other side of the speculum, this experiment of the candle and paper cannot be made.

I will now just mention an experiment that we may hereafter make. At one end of an oblong box, about two feet long, and fifteen inches wide, is to be placed a concave mirror; near the upper part of the opposite end a hole is made, and about the middle of the box is placed a hollow frame of pasteboard that confines the view of the mirror. The top of the box next the end in which the hole is made is covered with a glass, but the other half is darkened. Under the hole are placed in succession different pictures, properly painted, which are thrown into perspective by the mirror, and produce a beautiful appearance.

CONVERSATION XIV.

OF CONVEX REFLECTION—OF OPTICAL DELUSIONS—OF ANAMORPHOSES.

C. You cannot, I see, make the same experiment with the candle and a convex mirror, that you made yesterday with the concave one.

T. Certainly, because the image is formed behind the glass; but it may, perhaps, be worth our while to consider how the effect is produced in a mirror of this

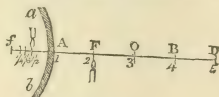


Fig. 22.

kind. Let ab represent a convex mirror, and Af be half the radius of convexity, and take AF , FO , OB , &c. each equal Af . If incident rays flow from 2, the reflected rays will appear to come from behind the glass at $\frac{1}{2}$.

J. Do you mean, if a candle be placed at 2, the image of it will appear to be formed at $\frac{1}{2}$ behind the glass?

T. I do: and if that or any other object be carried to 3, 4, &c. the image will also go backward to $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, &c.

C. Then, as a person walks towards a convex spherical reflector, the image appears to walk towards him, constantly increasing in magnitude till they touch each other at the surface.

T. You will observe that the image, however distant the object, is never farther off than at f ; that is the imaginary focus of parallel rays.

J. The difference then between convex and concave reflectors is, that the point f in the *former* is be-

hind the glass, and in the *latter* it is before the glass, as F.

T. Just so: from the property of diminishing objects, spherical reflectors are not only pleasing ornaments for our best rooms, but are much used by all lovers of picturesque scenery. "Small convex reflectors," says Dr. Gregory, "are made for the use of travellers, who, when fatigued by stretching the eye to Alps towering on Alps, can by their mirror bring these sublime objects into a narrow compass, and gratify the sight by pictures which the art of man in vain attempts to imitate."*

Concave mirrors have been used for many other and different purposes, for by them, with a little ingenuity, a thousand illusions may be practised on the ignorant and credulous.

C. I remember going with you to see an exhibition in Bond Street, which you said depended on a concave mirror; I was desired to look into the glass; I did so, and started back, for I thought the point of a dagger would have been in my face. I looked again, and a death's head snapped at me; and then I saw a most beautiful nosegay, which I wished to grasp, but it vanished in an instant.

T. I will explain how these deceptions are ma-

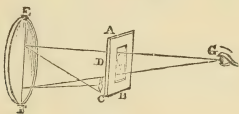


Fig. 23.

naged: let EF be a concave mirror, 10 or 12 inches in diameter, placed in one room; AB the wainscot that separates the spectator from it, but in this there is a square or circular opening which faces the mirror ex-

* See Economy of Nature, Vol. I., p. 26, 2d Edition.

actly. A nosegay, for instance, is inverted at *c*, which must be strongly illuminated by means of an Argand's lamp; but no direct light from the lamp is to fall on the mirror. Now a person standing at *G* will see an image of the nosegay at *D*.

J. What is to make it vanish?

T. In exhibitions of this kind there is always a person behind the wainscot in league with the man that attends the spectator, who removes the real nosegay upon some hint understood between them.

C. Was it then upon the man behind the scene that the approaching sword, and the advancing death's head, &c. depended?

T. It was: and persons have undertaken to exhibit the ghosts of the dead by contrivances of this kind; for if a drawing of the deceased be placed instead of the nosegay, it may be done. But such exhibitions are not to be recommended, and indeed ought never to be practised, without explaining the whole process to the astonished spectator afterwards.

If a large concave mirror be placed before a blazing fire, so as to reflect the image of the fire on the flap of a bright mahogany table, a spectator suddenly introduced in the room will suppose the fire to be on the table.

If two large concave mirrors *A* and *B* be placed opposite each other at the distance of several feet, and red hot charcoal be

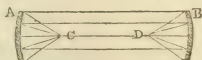


Fig. 24.

put in the focus *D*, and some gunpowder in the other focus *C*, it will presently take fire. The use of a pair of bellows may be necessary to make the charcoal burn strongly.—This experiment may be varied by placing a thermometer in one focus, and lighted charcoal in the other, and it will be seen that the quicksilver in the thermometer will rise as the fire increases, though another thermometer at the same distance from the fire, but not in the focus of the glass, will not be affected by it.

J. I have seen concave glasses in which my face has been rendered as long as my arm, or as broad as my body; how are these made?

T. These images are called *anamorphoses*, and are produced from *cylindrical* concave mirrors; and as the mirror is placed either *upright*, or on *its side*, the image of the picture is distorted into a very long or very broad image.

Reflecting surfaces may be made of various shapes, and if a regular figure be placed before an irregular reflector, the image will be deformed; but if an object, as a picture, be painted deformed, according to certain rules, the image will appear regular. Such figures and reflectors are sold by opticians, and they serve to astonish those who are ignorant of these subjects.

CONVERSATION XV.

OF THE DIFFERENT PARTS OF THE EYE.

C. Will you now describe the nature and construction of the telescope?

T. I think it will be better first to explain the several parts of the eye, and the nature of vision in the simple state, before we treat of those instruments which are designed to assist it.

J. I once saw a bullock's eye dissected, and was told that it imitated a human eye in its several parts.

T. The eye, when taken from the socket, is of a

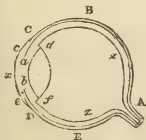


Fig. 25.



Fig. 26.

globular form, and it is composed of three coats or skins, and three other substances called humours. The first figure represents the section of an eye, that is, an eye cut down the middle: and Fig. 26. the front view of an eye as it appears in the head.

C. Have these coats and humours all different names?

T. Yes: the external coat, which is represented by the outer circle *ABCDE*, is called the *sclerotica*: the front part of this, namely, *acd*, is perfectly transparent, and is called the *cornea*; beyond this, towards *B* and *E*, it is white, and called the white of the eye. The next coat, which is represented by the second circle, is called the *choroides*.

J. This circle does not go all round.

T. No: the vacant space *ab* is that which we call the pupil, and through this alone the light is allowed to enter the eye.

C. What do you call that part which is of a beautiful blue in some persons, as in cousin Lydia; and in others brown, or almost black?

T. That, as *ac*, *be*, is part of the *choroides*, and is called the *iris*.

C. The iris is sometimes much larger than it is at another.

T. It is composed of a sort of net-work, which contracts or expands according to the force of light in which it is placed. Let James stand in a dark corner for two or three minutes:—now look at his eyes.

C. The *iris* of each is very small, and the pupil large.

T. Now let him look, steadily, pretty close to the candle.

C. The *iris* is considerably enlarged, and the pupil of the eye is but a small point in comparison of what it was before.

T. Did you never feel uneasy after sitting some time in the dark, when candles were suddenly brought into the room?

J. Yes: I remember last Friday evening we had

been sitting half an hour almost in the dark at Mr. W— —'s, and when candles were introduced every one of the company complained of the pain which the sudden light occasioned.

T. By sitting so long in the dark the iris was contracted very much; of course, the pupil being large more light was admitted than it could well bear, and therefore, till time was allowed for the iris to adjust itself, the uneasiness would be felt.

C. What do you call the third coat, which, from the figure, appears to be still less than the choroides?

T. It is called the *retina*, or net-work, which serves to receive the images of objects produced by the refraction of the different humours of the eye, and painted, as it were, on the surface.

C. Are the humours of the eye intended for refracting the rays of light, in the same manner as glass lenses?

T. They are, and they are called the *vitreous*, the *crystalline*, and the *aqueous* humours. The *vitreous* humour fills up all the space *z z*, at the back of the eye; it is nearly of the substance of melted glass. The *crystalline* is represented by *d f*, in the shape of a double convex lens: and the *aqueous*, or watery humour, fills up all that part of the eye between the crystalline humour and the cornea *c r d*.

J. What does the part *a* at the back of the eye represent?

T. It is the optic nerve, which serves to convey to the brain the sensations produced on the retina.

C. Does the retina extend to the brain?

T. It does: and we shall, when we meet next, endeavour to explain the office of these humours in affecting vision. In the mean time, I would request you to consider again what I have told you of the different parts of the eye; and examine, at the same time, the two last figures.

J. We will: but you have said nothing about the uses of the eye-brows and eye-lashes.

T. I intended to have reserved this to another

opportunity : but I may now say, that the eye-brows defend the eye from too strong a light ; and they prevent the eyes from injuries by the sliding of substances down the forehead into them.

The eye-lids act like curtains to cover and protect the eyes during sleep ; when we are awake, they diffuse a fluid over the eye, which keeps it clean and well adapted for transmitting the rays of light.

The eye-lashes, in a thousand instances, guard the eye from danger, and protect it from floating dust, with which the atmosphere abounds.

CONVERSATION XVI.

OF THE EYE, AND THE MANNER OF VISION.

C. I do not understand what you meant, when you said the optic nerve served to convey to the brain the sensations produced on the retina.

T. Nor do I pretend to tell you in what manner the image of any object painted on the retina of the eye is calculated to convey to the mind an idea of that object : but I wish to shew you, that the images of the various objects which you see are painted on the retina. Here is a bullock's eye, from the back part of which I cut away the three coats, but so as to leave the vitreous humour perfect : I will now put against the vitreous humour a piece of white paper, and hold the eye towards the window ; what do you see ?

J. The figure of the window is drawn upon the paper ; but it is inverted.

T. Open the window, and you will see the trees in the garden drawn upon it in the same inverted state, or any other bright object that is presented to it.

C. Does the paper in this instance represent the innermost coat, called the retina ?

T. It does, and I have made use of paper because it is easily seen through, whereas the retina is opaque ; transparency would be of no advantage to it. The

retina, by means of the optic nerve, is conveyed to the brain, or, in other words, the optic nerve is an extension of the retina.

J. And does it carry the news of every object that is painted on the retina?

T. So it should seem; for we have an idea of whatever is drawn upon it. I direct my eyes to you, and the image of your person is painted on the retina of my eye, and I say I see you. So of any thing else.

C. You said the rays of light proceeding from external objects were refracted in passing through the different humours of the eye.

T. They are, and converged to a point, or there would be no distinct picture drawn on the retina, and of course no distinct idea conveyed to the mind. I will shew you what I mean by a figure, taking an arrow again as an illustration.

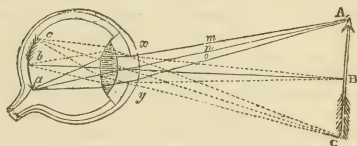


Fig. 27.

As every point of an object *A B C* sends out rays in all directions, some rays from each point on the side next the eye, will fall upon the cornea between *x y*, and by passing through the humours of the eye, they will be converged and brought to as many points on the retina, and will form on it a distinct inverted picture *c b a* of the object.

J. This is done in the same manner as you shewed us by means of a double convex lens.

T. All three of the humours have some effect in refracting the rays of light, but the crystalline is the most powerful, and that is a complete double convex lens: and you see the rays from *A* are brought to a

point at *a* : those from *B* will be converged at *b*, and those from *c* at *c* ; and, of course, the intermediate ones between *A* and *B*, and *B* and *c*, will be formed between *a* and *b*, and *b* and *c*. Hence the object becomes visible by means of the image of it being drawn on the retina.

C. Since the image is inverted on the retina, how is it that we see things in the proper position ?

T. This is a proper question, but one that is not very readily answered. It is well known that the sense of touch or feeling very much assists the sense of sight ; some paintings are so exquisitely finished, and so much resemble sculpture, that the eye is completely deceived ; we then naturally extend the hand to aid the sense of seeing. Children, who have to learn the use of all their senses, make use of their hands in every thing ; they see nothing which they do not wish to handle, and, therefore, it is not improbable, that by the sense of the touch, they learn, unawares, to rectify that of seeing. The image of a chair, or table, or other object, is painted in an inverted position on the retina ; they feel and handle it, and find it erect ; the same result perpetually recurs, so that, at length, long before they can reason on the subject, or even describe their feelings by speech, the inverted images give them an idea of an erect object.

C. I can easily conceive that this would be the case with common objects, such as are seen every day and hour. But will there be no difficulty in supposing that the same must happen with regard to any thing which I had never seen before ? I never saw ships sailing on the sea till within this month ; but when I first saw them, they did not appear to me in an inverted position.

T. But you have seen water and land before, and they appear to you, by habit and experience, to be lowermost, though they are painted on the eye in a different position : and the bottom of the ship is next the water, and consequently, as you refer the water to the bottom, so you must the hull of the ship which is

connected with it. In the same manner all the parts of a distant prospect are right with respect to each other; and therefore, though there may be a hundred objects in the landscape entirely new to you, yet as they all bear a relation to one another, and to the earth on which they are, you refer them, by experience, to an erect position.

J. How is it that in so small a space as the retina of the eye, the images of so many objects can be formed?

T. Dr. Paley* tells us, "The prospect from Hampstead Hill is compressed into the compass of a sixpence, yet circumstantially represented. A stage coach travelling at its ordinary rate, for half an hour, passes in the eye only over one twelfth part of an inch, yet the change of place is distinctly perceived throughout its whole progress." Now what he asserts we all know is true: go to the window and look steadily at the prospect before you, and see how many objects you can discern without moving your eye.

J. I can see a great number very distinctly indeed, besides which I can discern others on both sides, which are not so clearly defined.

C. I have another difficulty; we have two eyes, on both of which the images of objects are painted; how is it that we do not see every object double?

T. When an object is seen distinctly with both eyes, the axes of them are directed to it, and the object appears single; for the optic nerves are so framed, that the correspondent parts, in both eyes, lead to the same place in the brain, and excite but one sensation. But, if the axes of both eyes are not directed to the object, that object seems double.

J. How does that appear?

* See Paley's *Natural Theology*, p. 35, 7th edit. or p. 13, in the *Analysis* of that work, by the Author of these *Dialogues*.

T. Look at your brother, while I push your right eye a little out of its place towards the left.

J. I see two brothers, the one receding to the left hand of the other.

T. The reason is this; by pushing the eye out of its natural place, the pictures in the two eyes do not fall upon correspondent parts of the retina, and therefore the sensations from each eye are excited in different parts of the brain.

When any point of an object is seen distinctly with both eyes, the axes of both are directed to that point, and, meeting there, the object appears single, though looked at with both eyes.

Seeing with both eyes at once likewise enables us to judge more accurately of distances than we could if we saw with only one.

CONVERSATION XVII.

OF SPECTACLES, AND OF THEIR USES.

C. Why do people wear spectacles?

T. To assist the sight, which may be defective from various causes. Some eyes are too flat, others are too convex: in some the humours lose a part of their transparency, and on that account a deal of light that enters the eye is stopped and lost in the passage, and every object appears dim. The eye, without light, would be a useless machine. Spectacles are intended to collect the light, or to bring it to a proper degree of convergency.

C. Are spectacle-glasses always convex?

T. No: they are convex when the eyes are too flat; but if the eyes are already very convex, then concave glasses are used. You know the properties of a convex glass?

J. Yes; it is to make the rays of light converge sooner than they would without.

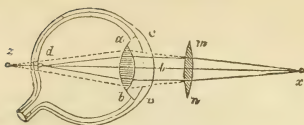


Fig. 28.

T. Suppose then a person is unable to see objects distinctly, owing to the cornea $c d$, or to the crystalline $a b$, or both, being too flat. The focus of rays proceeding from any object, x , will not be on the retina, where it ought to be, but at z beyond it.

C. How can it be beyond the eye?

T. It would be beyond it, if there were any thing to receive it; as it is, the rays flowing from x will not unite at d , so as to render vision distinct. To remedy this, a glass $m n$ is placed between the object and the eye, by means of which the rays are brought to a focus sooner, and the image is formed at d .

J. Now I see the reason why people are obliged, sometimes, to make trial of many pairs of spectacles before they get those that will suit them. They cannot tell exactly what degree of convexity is necessary to bring the focus just to the retina.

T. That is right; for the shape of the eye may vary as much as that of their countenance; of course, a pair of spectacles that might suit you, would not be adapted to another, whose eyes should require a similar aid.—What is the property of concave glasses?

C. They cause the rays of light to diverge.

T. Then for very round and globular eyes, these will be useful, because, if the cornea $c d$, or crystalline humour $a b$, be too convex, the rays flowing from x will unite into a focus before they arrive at the retina, as at z .

C. If the sight then depend on sensations produced on the retina, such a person will not see the object

at all, because the image of it does not reach the retina.

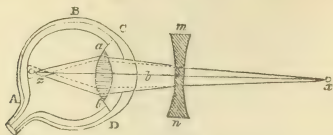


Fig. 29.

T. True: but at *z* the rays cross one another, and pass on to the retina, where they will produce some sensations, but not those of distinct vision, because they are not brought to a focus there. To remedy this, the concave glass *m n* is interposed between the object and the eye, which causes the rays coming to the eye to *diverge*; and being more divergent when they enter the eye, it requires a very convex cornea or crystalline to bring them to a focus at the retina.

J. I have seen old people, when examining an object, hold it a good distance from their eyes.

T. Because their eyes being too flat, the focus is thrown beyond the eye, and therefore they hold the object at a distance to bring the focus *z* (Fig. 28.) to the retina.

C. Very short-sighted people bring objects close to their eyes.

T. Yes; I once knew a young man who was apt, in looking at his paper, to rub out with his nose what he had written with his pen. In this case, bringing the object near the eye produces a similar effect to that produced by concave glasses; because the nearer the object is brought to the eye, the greater is the angle under which it is seen; that is, the extreme rays, and, of course, all the others, are made more divergent.

J. I do not understand this.

T. Well, then, let E be the eye, and the object ab seen at z , and also at x , double the distance; will

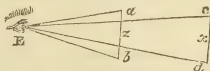


Fig. 30.

not the same object appear under different angles to an eye so situated?

J. Yes, certainly, aEb will be larger than cEd , and will include it.

T. Then the object being brought very near the eye, has the same effect as magnifying the object, or of causing the rays to diverge; that is, though ab and cd are of the same lengths, yet ab being nearest to the eye will appear the largest.

C. You say the eyes of old people become flat by age; is that the natural progress?

T. It is; and therefore people who are very short-sighted while young, will probably see well when they grow old.

J. That is an advantage denied to common eyes.

T. But people blessed with common sight, should be thankful for the benefit they derived while young.

C. And I am sure we cannot too highly estimate the science of optics, that has afforded such assistance to defective eyes, which, in many circumstances of life, would be useless without them.

T. Salvinus Armatus, a nobleman of Florence, claimed the honour of inventing spectacles; he died in 1317, and the fact was inscribed on his tomb. But it is generally allowed that Alhazen was really the inventor, about 50 years before.

CONVERSATION XVIII.

OF THE RAINBOW.

T. You have frequently seen a rainbow ?

C. Oh, yes; and very often there are two at the same time, one above the other; the lower one being by far the most brilliant.

T. This is, perhaps, the most beautiful meteor in nature; it never makes its appearance but when a spectator is situated between the sun and the shower.

J. Is a rainbow occasioned by the falling drops of rain ?

T. Yes; it depends on the reflection and refraction of the rays of the sun by the falling drops.

C. I know now how the rays of the sun are *refracted* by water, but are they *reflected* by it also ?

T. Yes; water, like glass, reflects some rays, while it transmits or refracts others. You know the beauty of the rainbow consists in its colours.

J. Yes, "the colours of the rainbow" is a very common expression; I have been told there are seven of them, but it is seldom that so many can be clearly distinguished.

T. Perhaps that is owing to your want of patience; I will shew you the colours first by means of the prism.

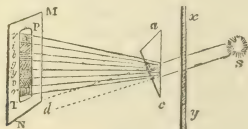


Fig. 31.

If a ray of light *s* be admitted into a darkened room, through a small hole in the shutter *x y*, its natural course is along the line to *d*: but if a glass prism *a c* be introduced, the whole ray will be bent upwards,

and if it be taken on any white surface, as MN , it will form an oblong image PT , the breadth of which is equal to the diameter of the hole in the shutter.

C. This oblong is of different colours in different parts.

T. These are the colours of the rainbow.

J. But how is the light which is admitted by a circular hole in the window spread out into an oblong?

T. If the ray were of one substance, it would be equally bent upwards, and make only a small circular image. Since, therefore, the image or picture is oblong, it is inferred, that it is formed of rays differently refrangible, some of which are turned more out of the way, or more upwards, than others; those which go to the upper part of the spectrum being most refrangible, those which go to the lowest part are the least refrangible; the intermediate ones possess more or less refrangibility, according as they are painted on the spectrum. Do you see the seven colours?

C. Yes; here is the *violet, indigo, blue, green, yellow, orange, and red.*

T. These colours will be still more beautiful if a convex lens be interposed, at a proper distance, between the shutter and the prism.

J. How does this apply to the rainbow?

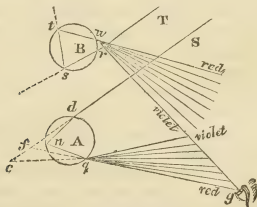


Fig. 32.

T. Suppose A to be a drop of rain, and sd a ray from the sun falling upon or entering it at d , it will not go to c , but be refracted to n , where a part will go out, but a part also will be reflected to q , where it will go out of the drop, which, acting like a prism, separates the ray into its primitive colours, and the violet will be uppermost, the red lowermost.

C. Is it at any particular angle that these colours are formed?

T. Yes, they are all at fixed angles; the least refrangible, or red, makes an angle with the solar incident ray, equal to little more than 42 degrees; and the violet or most refrangible ray, will make with the solar ray an angle of 40 degrees.

J. I do not understand which are these angles.

T. The ray sd would go to fc , therefore the angle made with the red ray is sfq , and that made with the violet ray is scq ; the former is $42^{\circ} 2'$, the latter $40^{\circ} 17'$.

C. Is this always the case be the sun either high or low in the heavens?

T. It is; but the situation of the rainbow will vary accordingly as the sun is high or low, that is, the higher the sun, the lower will be the rainbow; a shower has been seen on a mountain by a spectator in a valley, by which a complete circular rainbow has been exhibited.

J. And I once remember standing on Morant's Court Hill, in Kent, when there was a heavy shower, while the sun shone very bright, and all the landscape beneath, to a vast extent, seemed to be painted with the prismatic colours.

T. I recollect this well; it was certainly the most beautiful one I ever beheld.

C. You have not explained the principles of the upper or fainter bow.

T. This is formed by two refractions and two reflections: suppose the ray tr to be entering the drop B at r . It is refracted at r , reflected at s , reflected again at t , and refracted as it goes out at u ,

whence it proceeds being separated to the spectator at *g*. Here the colours are reversed; the angle formed by the red ray is 51° , and that formed by the violet is 54° .

J. Does the same thing happen with regard to a whole shower, as you have shewn with respect to the two drops?

T. Certainly, and by the constant falling of the rain the image is preserved constant and perfect. Here is the representation of the two bows. The

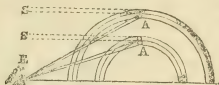


Fig. 33.

rays come in the direction *s A*, and the spectator stands at *E* with his back to the sun, or, in other words, he must be between the sun and the shower.

This subject may be shewn in another way; if a glass globule filled with water be hung sufficiently high before you, when the sun is behind, to appear red, let it descend gradually, and you will see, in the descent, all the other six colours follow one another. Artificial rainbows may be made with a common watering pot, but much better with a syringe fixed to an artificial fountain; and I have seen one by spirting up water from the mouth: it is often seen in cascades, in the foaming of the waves of the sea, in fountains, and even in the dew on the grass.

Dr. Langwith has described a rainbow, which he saw lying on the ground, the colours of which were almost as lively as those of the common rainbow. It was extended several hundred yards, and the colours were so strong, that it might have been seen much farther, if it had not been terminated by a bank, and the hedge of a field.

Rainbows have also been produced by the reflection of the sun's beams from a river: and Mr.

Edwards describes one which must have been formed by the exhalations from the city of London, when the sun had been set twenty minutes.*

CONVERSATION XIX.

OF THE REFRACTING TELESCOPE.

T. We now come to describe the structure of telescopes, of which there are two kinds; viz. the *refracting* and the *reflecting* telescope.

C. The former or *refracting* telescope depends, I suppose, upon *lenses* for the operation; and the *reflecting* telescope acts chiefly by means of *mirrors*.

T. Yes, these are the general principles upon which they are formed; and we shall devote this morning to the explanation of the *refracting* telescope. Here is one completely fitted up.

J. It consists of two tubes, and two glasses.

T. The tubes are intended to hold the glasses, and to confine the boundary of the view. I will therefore explain the principle by the following figure, in which is represented the eye *B*, the two lenses, *mn*, *oq*, and the object *xy*. The lens *oq*, which is nearest to the object, is called the *object-glass*, and that *mn* nearest to the eye is called the *eye-glass*.

C. Is the object-glass a double convex, and the eye-glass a double concave?

T. It happens so in this particular instance, but it is not necessary that the eye-glass should be concave; the object-glass must, however, in all cases, be convex.

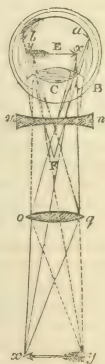


Fig. 34.

* See Phil. Trans. Vol. VI. and L.

C. I see exactly, from the figure, why the eye-glass is concave: for the convex lens converges the rays too quickly, and the focus by that glass alone would be at *E*: and therefore the concave is put near the eye to make the rays diverge so much as to throw them to the retina before they come to a focus.

T. But that is not the only reason: by coming to a focus at *E*, the image is very small, in comparison of what it is when the image is formed on the retina by means of the concave lens. Can you, James, explain the reason of all the lines which you see in the figure?

J. I think I can;—there are two pencils of rays flowing from the extremities of the arrow, which is the object to be viewed. The rays of the pencil flowing from *x* go on diverging till they reach the convex lens *o q*, when they will be so refracted by passing through the glass, as to converge, and meet in the point *x*. Now the same may be said of the pencil of rays which come from *y*; and, of course, of all the pencils of rays flowing from the object between *x* and *y*. So that the image of the arrow would, by the convex lens, be formed at *E*.

T. And what would happen if there were no other glass?

J. The rays would cross each other and be divergent, so that when they got to the retina, there would be no distinct image formed, but every point, as *x* or *y*, would be spread over a large space, and the image would be confused. To prevent this the concave lens *m n* is interposed; the pencil of rays which would, by the convex glass, converge at *x*, will now be made to diverge, so as not to come to a focus till they arrive at *a*; and the pencil of rays which would, by the convex glass, have come to a point at *y*, will, by the interposition of the concave lens, be made to diverge so much as to throw the focus of the rays to *b* instead of *y*. By this means, the image of the object is magnified.

T. Can you tell the reason why the tubes require to be drawn out more or less for different persons?

C. The tubes are to be adjusted in order to throw

the focus of rays exactly on the retina: and as some eyes are more convex than others, the length of the focus will vary in different persons, and by sliding the tube up and down this object is obtained.

T. Refracting telescopes are used chiefly for viewing terrestrial objects; two things, therefore, are requisite in them; the *first* is, that it should shew objects in an upright position, that is, in the same position as we see them without glasses; and the second is, that they should afford a large *field of view*.

J. What do you mean, sir, by a field of view?

T. All that part of a landscape which may be seen at once, without moving the eye or instrument. Now in looking on the figure again, you will perceive that the concave lens throws a number of the rays beyond the pupil *c* of the eye, on to the iris on both sides, but those only are visible, or go to form an image, which pass through the pupil; and therefore, by a telescope made in this way, the middle part of the object is only seen, or, in other words, the prospect is by it very much diminished.

C. How is that remedied?

T. By substituting a double convex eye-glass *g h* instead of the concave one. Here the focus of the double convex lens is at *E*, and the glass *g h* must be so much more convex than *o p*, as that its focus may be also at *E*: for then the rays flowing from the object *x y*, and passing through the object-glass *o p*, will form the inverted image *m E d*. Now by interposing the double convex *g h*, the image is thrown on the retina, and it is seen under the large angle *D E c*, that is, the image *m E d* will be magnified to the size *C E D*.

J. Is not the image of the object in the telescope inverted?

T. Yes, it is: for you see the image



Fig. 35.

on the retina stands in the same position as the object; but we always see things by having the images inverted: and, therefore, whatever is seen by telescopes constructed as this is, will appear inverted to the spectator, which is a very unpleasant circumstance with regard to terrestrial objects; it is on that account chiefly used for celestial observations.

C. Is there any rule for calculating the magnifying power of this telescope?

T. It magnifies in proportion as the focal distance of the object-glass is greater than the focal distance of the eye-glass. Thus, if the focal distance of the object-glass is ten inches, and that of the eye-glass only a single inch, the telescope magnifies the *diameter* of an object ten times; and the *whole surface* of the object will be magnified a hundred times.

C. Will a small object, as a silver penny for instance, appear a hundred times larger through this telescope than it would by the naked eye?

T. Telescopes, in general, represent terrestrial objects to be *nearer* and not *larger*: thus, looking at the silver penny a hundred yards distant, it will not appear to be larger, but at the distance only of a single yard.

J. Is there no advantage gained if the focal distance of the eye-glass and of the object-glass be equal?

T. None; and therefore in telescopes of this kind we have only to increase the focal distance of the object-glass, and to diminish the focal distance of the eye-glass, to augment the magnifying power to almost any degree.

C. Can you carry this principle to any extent?

T. Not altogether so: an object-glass of ten feet focal distance will require an eye-glass whose focal distance is rather more than two inches and a half: and an object-glass with a focal distance of a hundred feet, must have an eye-glass whose focus must be about

six inches from it. How much will each of these glasses magnify?

C. Ten feet divided by two inches and a half, give for a quotient forty-eight; and a hundred feet divided by six inches, give two hundred: so that the former magnifies 48 times, and the latter 200 times.

T. Refracting telescopes for viewing terrestrial objects, in order to shew them in their natural posture, are usually constructed with one object-glass, and three eye-glasses, the focal distances of these last being equal.

J. Do you make use of the same method in calculating the magnifying power of a telescope constructed in this way, as you did in the last?

T. Yes; the three glasses next the eye having their focal distances equal, the magnifying power is found by dividing the focal distance of the object-glass by the focal distance of one of the eye-glasses. We have now said as much on the subject as is necessary to our plan.

C. What is the construction of opera-glasses, that are so much used at the theatre?

T. The opera-glass is nothing more than a short refracting telescope.

The *night* telescope is only about two feet long; it represents objects inverted, much enlightened, but not greatly magnified. It is used to discover objects not very distant, but which cannot otherwise be seen for want of sufficient light.

CONVERSATION XX.

OF REFLECTING TELESCOPES.

T. This is a telescope of a different kind, and is called a *reflecting* telescope.

C. What advantages does the reflecting telescope possess over that which you described yesterday?

T. The great inconvenience attending refracting

telescopes is their length, and on that account they are not very much used when high powers are required. A reflector of six feet long will magnify as much as a refractor of a hundred feet.

J. Are these, like the refracting telescopes, made in different ways?

T. They were invented by Sir I. Newton, but have been greatly improved since his time. The following figure will lead to a description of one of those most

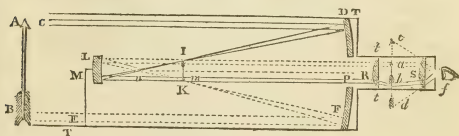


Fig. 36.

in use. You know that there is a great similarity between *convex lenses* and *concave mirrors*.

C. They both form an inverted focal image of any remote object, by the convergence of the pencils of rays.

T. In instruments, the exhibitions of which are the effects of reflection, the concave mirror is substituted for the convex lens. $\tau \tau$ represents the large tube, and $t t$ the small tube of the telescope, at one end of which is $D F$, a concave mirror, with a hole in the middle at P , the principal focus of which is at $I K$; opposite to the hole P is a small mirror L , concave towards the great one; it is fixed on a strong wire M , and may, by means of a long screw on the outside of the tube, be made to move backwards or forwards. $A B$ is a remote object: from which rays will flow to the great mirror $D F$.

J. And I see you have taken only two rays of a pencil from the top, and two from the bottom.

T. And in order to trace the progress of the reflections and refractions, the upper ones are represented by full lines, the lower ones by dotted lines. Now the

rays at *c* and *e*, falling upon the mirror at *v* and *r*, are reflected, and form an inverted image at *m*.

C. Is there anything there to receive the image?

T. No: and therefore they go on towards the reflector *L*, the rays from different parts of the object crossing one another a little before they reach *L*.

J. Does not the hole at *p* tend to distort the image?

T. Not at all; the only defect is, that there is less light. From the mirror *L* the rays are reflected nearly parallel through *p*; there they have to pass the plano-convex lens *R*, which causes them to converge at *a b*, and the image is now painted in the small tube near the eye.

C. What is the other plano-convex lens *s* for?

T. Having, by means of the lens *R*, and the two concave mirrors, brought the image of the object so high as at *a b*, we only want to magnify the image.

J. This, I see, is done by the lens *s*.

T. It is, and will appear as large as *c d*, that is, the image is seen under the angle *c f d*.

C. How do you estimate the magnifying power of the reflecting telescope?

T. The rule is this: "Multiply the focal distance of the large mirror by the distance of the small mirror from the image *m*: then multiply the focal distance of the small mirror by the focal distance of the eye-glass; and divide these two products by one another, and the quotient is the magnifying power."

J. It is not likely that we should know all these in any instrument we possess.

T. The following then is a method of finding the same thing by experiment. "Observe at what distance you can read any book with the naked eye, and then remove the book to the farthest distance at which you can distinctly read by means of the telescope, and divide the latter by the former."

C. Had not Dr. Herschel a very large reflecting telescope?

T. He made many, but the tube of the grand telescope is nearly 40 feet long, and 4 feet ten inches in

diameter. The concave surface of the great mirror is 48 inches of polished surface in diameter, and it magnifies 6000 times. This noble instrument cost the Doctor four years' severe labour; it was finished August 28, 1789, on which day was discovered the sixth satellite of Saturn.

CONVERSATION XXI.

OF THE MICROSCOPE—ITS PRINCIPLE—OF THE SINGLE MICROSCOPE—OF THE COMPOUND MICROSCOPE—OF THE SOLAR MICROSCOPE.

T We are now to describe the microscope, which is an instrument for viewing very small objects. You know that, in general, persons who have good sight cannot distinctly view an object at a nearer distance than about six inches.

C. I cannot read a book at a shorter distance than this; but if I look through a small hole made with a pin or needle in a sheet of brown paper, I can read at a very small distance indeed.

T. You mean, that the letters appear, in that case, very much magnified, the reason of which is, that you are able to see at a much shorter distance in this way than you can without the intervention of the paper. Whatever instrument, or contrivance, can render minute objects visible and distinct, is properly a microscope.

J. If I look through the hole in the paper at the distance of five or six inches from the print, it is not magnified.

T. The object must be brought near to increase the angle by which it is seen; this is the principle of all microscopes, from the single lens to the most compound instrument. *A* is an object not clearly visible



Fig 37.

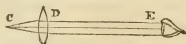


Fig. 38.

at a less distance than $A B$; but if the same object be placed in the focus c of the lens D , the rays which proceed from it will become parallel, by passing through the said lens, and therefore the object is distinctly visible to the eye at E , placed any where before the lens. There are three distinctions in microscopes; the single, the compound, and the solar.

C. Does the single microscope consist only of a lens?

T. By means of a lens a great number of rays proceeding from a point are united in the same sensible point, and as each ray carries with it the image of the point from whence it proceeded, all the rays united must form an image of the object.

J. Is the image *brighter* in proportion as there are more rays united?

T. Certainly: and it is more distinct in proportion as their natural order is preserved. In other words, a single microscope or lens removes the confusion that accompanies objects when seen very near by the naked eye; and it magnifies the diameter of the object, in proportion as the focal distance is less than the limit of distinct vision, which we may reckon from about six to eight inches.

C. If the focal distance of a reading-glass be four inches, does it magnify the diameter of each letter only twice?

T. Exactly so: but the lenses used in microscopes are often not more than one-fourth, or one-eighth, or even one-twentieth part of an inch radius.

J. And in a double convex the focal distance is always equal to the radius of convexity.

T. Then tell me how much lenses of one-fourth, one-eighth, and one-twentieth of an inch will each magnify?

J. That is readily done; by dividing 8 inches, the limit of distinct vision, by one-fourth, one-eighth, and one-twentieth.

C. And to divide a whole number, as 8, by a fraction, as $\frac{1}{4}$, &c. is to multiply the said number by the

denominator of the fraction: of course, 8 multiplied by 4 gives 32; that is, the lens, whose radius is a quarter of an inch, magnifies the diameter of the object 32 times.

J. Therefore the lenses of which the radii are one eighth, and one-twentieth, will magnify as 8 multiplied by 8, and 8 multiplied by 20; that is, the former will magnify 64 times, the latter 160 times, the diameter of an object.

T. You see, then, that the smaller the lens, the greater its magnifying power. Dr. Hooke says, in his work on the microscope, that he has made lenses so small as to be able, not only to distinguish the particles of bodies a million times smaller than a visible point, but even to make those visible of which a million times a million would hardly be equal to the bulk of the smallest grain of sand.

C. I wonder how he made them.

T. I will give you his description: he first took a very narrow and thin slip of clear glass, melted it in the flame of a candle or lamp, and drew it out into exceedingly fine threads. The end of one of these threads he melted again in the flame till it run into a very small drop, which, when cool, he fixed in a thin plate of metal, so that the middle of it might be directly over the centre of an extremely small hole made in the plate. Here is a very convenient single microscope.

J. It does not seem, at first sight, so simple as those which you have just now described.

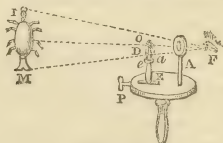


Fig. 39.

T. Λ is a circular piece of brass, or it may be made of wood, ivory, &c. in the middle of which is a very small hole; in this is fixed a small lens, the focal distance of which is OD ; at that distance is a pair of pliers DE , which may be adjusted by the sliding screw P , and opened by means of two little studs ae ; with these any small object may be taken up, and viewed with the eye placed in the other focus of the lens at F , to which it will appear magnified as at IM .

C. I see by the joint it is made to fold up.

T. It is; and may be put into a case, and carried about in the pocket, without any incumbrance or inconvenience. Let us now look at a double or compound microscope.

J. How many glasses are there in this?

T. There are two; and the construction of it may be seen by this figure; cd is called the object-glass, and ef the eye-glass. The small object ab is placed a little farther from the glass cd than its principal focus, so that the pencils of rays flowing from the different points of the object, and passing through the glass, may be made to converge and unite in as many points between g and h , where the image of the object will be formed. This image is viewed by the eye-glass, ef , which is so placed that the image gh may be in the focus, and the eye at about an equal distance on the other side; the rays of each pencil will be parallel after going out of the eye-glass, as at e and f , till they come to the eye at k , by the humours of which they will be converged and collected into points on the retina, and form the large inverted image ΛB .



Fig. 40.

C. Pray, sir, how do you calculate the magnifying power of this microscope?

T. There are two proportions which, when found,

are to be multiplied into one another: (1) As the distance of the image from the object-glass is *greater* than its distance from the eye-glass; and, (2) as the distance from the object is *less* than the limit of distinct vision.

Example. If the distance of the image from the object-glass be 4 times greater than from the eye-glass, the magnifying power of 4 is gained; and if the focal distance of the eye-glass be one inch, and the distance of distinct vision be considered at 7 inches, the magnifying power of 7 is gained, and 7×4 gives 28; that is, the diameter of the object will be magnified 28 times, and the surface will be magnified 784 times.

J. Do you mean that an object will, through such a microscope, appear 784 times larger than by the naked eye?

T. Yes, I do; provided the limit of distinct vision be 7 inches; but some persons, who are short-sighted, can see as distinctly at 5 or 4 inches as another can at 7 or 8; to the former the object will not appear so large as to the latter.

Ex. 2. What will a microscope of this kind magnify to three different persons, whose eyes are so formed as to see distinctly at the distance of 6, 7, and 8 inches by the naked eye; supposing the image of the object-glass to be five times as distant as from the eye-glass, and the focal distance of the eye-glass be only the tenth part of an inch?

C. As five is gained by the distances between the glasses, and 60, 70, and 80, by the eye-glass, the magnifying powers will be as 300, 350, and 400.

J. How is it that 60, 70, and 80, are gained by the eye-glass?

C. Because the distances of distinct vision are put at 6, 7, and 8 inches, and these are to be divided by the focal distance of the eye-glass, or by one-tenth; but to divide a whole number by a fraction, we must multiply that number by the denominator, or lower figure in the fraction: therefore, the power gained by

the distance between the two glasses, or 5, must be multiplied by 60, 70, or 80. And the surface of the object will be magnified in proportion to the square of 300, 350, or 400, that is, as 90,000, 122,500, or 160,000.

T. We come now to the solar microscope, which is by far the most entertaining of them all, because the image is much larger, and being thrown on a sheet, or other white surface, may be viewed by many spectators at the same time, without any fatigue to the eye. Here is one fixed in the window shutter; but I can explain its construction best by a figure.

J. There is a looking-glass on the outside of the window.

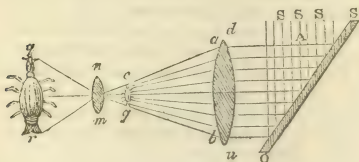


Fig. 41.

T. Yes, the solar microscope consists of a looking-glass so without, the lens *ab* in the shutter *du*, and the lens *nm* within the dark room. These three parts are united to, and in a brass tube. The looking-glass can be turned by the adjusting-screw, so as to receive the incident rays of the sun *sss*, and reflect them through the tube into the room. The lens *ab* collects those rays into a focus at *nm*, where there is another magnifier; here, of course, the rays cross, and diverge to the white screen on which the image of the object will be painted.

C. I see the object is placed a little behind the focus.

T. If it were in the focus it would be burnt to

pieces immediately. The magnifying power of this instrument depends on the distance of the sheet or white screen; perhaps about 10 feet is as good a distance as any. You perceive, that the size of the image is to that of the object as the distance of the former from the lens nm is to that of the latter.

J. Then the nearer the object to the lens, and the farther the screen from it, the greater the power of this microscope.

T. You are right, and if the object be only half an inch from the lens, and the screen nine feet, the image will be 46,656 times larger than the object: do you understand this?

C. Yes; the object being only half an inch from the lens, and the image 9 feet, or 108 inches, or 216 half inches, the diameter of the image will be 216 times larger than the diameter of the object, and this number multiplied into itself will give 46,656.

T. This instrument is calculated only to exhibit transparent objects, or such as the light can pass through in part. For opaque objects a different microscope is used: and indeed there are an indefinite number of microscopes.

CONVERSATION XXII.

OF THE CAMERA OBSCURA, MAGIC LANTHORN, AND
MULTIPLYING GLASS.

T. We shall now treat upon some miscellaneous subjects; of which the first shall be the *Camera Obscura*.

C. What is a camera obscura?

T. The meaning of the term is a darkened chamber: the construction of it is very simple, and will be understood in a moment by you, who know the properties of the convex lens.

A convex lens placed in a hole of a window-shutter will exhibit, on a white sheet of paper placed in the

focus of the glass, all the objects on the outside, as fields, trees, men, houses, &c. in an inverted order.

J. Is the room to be quite dark, except the light which is admitted through the lens?

T. It ought to be so; and to have a very interesting picture, the sun should shine upon the objects.

J. Is there no other kind of camera obscura?

T. A portable one may be made with a square box, in one side of which is to be fixed a tube, having a convex lens in it: within the box is a plane mirror reclining backwards from the tube, in an angle of forty-five degrees.

C. On what does this mirror reflect the image of the object?

T. The top of the box is a square of unpolished glass, on which the picture is formed. And if a piece of oiled paper be stretched on the glass, a landscape may be easily copied; or the outline may be sketched on the rough surface of the glass.

J. Why is the mirror to be placed at an angle of 45 degrees exactly?

T. The image of the objects would naturally be formed at the back of the box opposite to the lens; in order, therefore, to throw it on the top, the mirror must be so placed that the angle of incidence shall be equal to the angle of reflection. In the box, according to its original make, the top is at right angles to the end, that is at an angle of 90 degrees, therefore the mirror is put at half 90, or 45 degrees.

C. Now the incident rays falling upon a surface which declines to an angle of 45 degrees, will be reflected at an equal angle of 45 degrees, which is the angle that the glass top of the box bears with respect to the mirror.

J. If I understand you clearly, had the mirror been placed at the end of the box or parallel to it, the rays would have been reflected back to the lens; and none would have proceeded to the top of the box.

T. True: in the same manner as when one person stands before a looking-glass, another at the side of

the room cannot see his image in the glass, because the rays flowing from him to the looking-glass are thrown back to himself again; but let each person stand on the opposite side of the room, while the glass is in the middle of the end of it, they will both stand at an angle of 45 degrees, with regard to the glass, and the rays from each will be reflected to the other.

C. Is the tube fixed in this machine?

T. No; it is made to draw out, or push in, so as to adjust the distance of the convex glass from the mirror, in proportion to the distance of the outward objects, till they are distinctly painted on the horizontal glass.

J. Will you now explain the structure of the magic lanthorn, which has long afforded us occasional amusement?

T. This little machine consists, as you know, of a sort of tin box; within which is a lamp or candle: the light of this passes through a great plano-convex lens, placed in a tube fixed in the front. This strongly illuminates the objects, which are painted on slips of glass, and placed before the lens in an inverted position. A sheet, or other white surface, is placed to receive the images.

C. Do you invert the glasses on which the figures are drawn, in order that the images of them may be erect?

T. Yes: and the illumination may be greatly increased, and the effect much more powerful, by placing a concave mirror at the back of the lamp.

C. Did you not tell us that the *Phantasmagoria*, which we saw at the Lyceum, was a species of the magic lanthorn?

T. There is this difference between them: in common magic lanthorns, the figures are painted on transparent glass, consequently the image on the screen is a circle of light, having a figure or figures on it: but in the *Phantasmagoria*, all the glass is made opaque, except the figure only, which being painted in

transparent colours, the light shines through it, and no light can come upon the screen but what passes through the figure.

J. But there was no sheet to receive the picture.

T. No; the representation was thrown on a thin screen of silk placed between the spectators and the lantern.

C. What caused the images to appear approaching and receding?

T. It is owing to removing the lantern farther from the screen, or bringing it nearer to it; for the size of the image must increase, as the lantern is carried back, because the rays come in the shape of a cone; and as no part of the screen is visible, the figure appears to be formed in the air, and to move farther off when it becomes smaller, and to come nearer as it increases in size.

J. Here is another instrument, the construction of which you promised to explain: the *multiplying glass*.

T. One side of this glass is cut into many distinct surfaces, and in looking at an object, as your brother, through it, you will see not one object only, but as many as the glass contains plane surfaces.

I will draw a figure to illustrate this: let AB represent a glass, flat at the side next the eye H , and cut into three distinct surfaces on the opposite side, as Ab , bd , dB . The object c will not appear magnified, but as rays will flow from it to all parts of the glass, and each plane

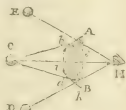


Fig. 42.

surface will refract these rays to the eye, the same object will appear to the eye in the direction of the rays which enter it through each surface. Thus a ray cl falling perpendicularly on the middle surface, will suffer no refraction, but shew the object in its true place at c : the ray from cb falling obliquely on the plane surface Ab , will be refracted in the direction be , and on leaving the glass at e , it will pass to

the eye in the direction of eH , and therefore it appears at E : and the ray cd will, for the same reason, be refracted to the eye in the direction BH , and the object c will appear also in D .

If instead of three sides, the glass had been cut into 6 or 20, there would have appeared 6 or 20 different objects differently situated.

MAGNETISM.

CONVERSATION I.

OF THE MAGNET ; ITS PROPERTIES ; USEFUL TO MARINERS, AND OTHERS ; IRON RENDERED MAGNETIC ; PROPERTIES OF THE MAGNET.

TUTOR—CHARLES—JAMES.

Tutor. You see this dark brown mineral body ; it is almost black, and you know it has the property of attracting needles and other small iron substances.

James. Yes, it is called a load-stone, leading-stone, or magnet ; we have often been amused with it ; but you told us that it possessed a much more important property than that of attracting iron and steel.

T. This is what is called the *directive property*, by which mariners are enabled to conduct their vessels through the mighty ocean out of the sight of land : by the aid of this, miners are guided in their subterranean inquiries, and the traveller through deserts otherwise impassable.

Charles. Were not mariners unable to make long and very distant voyages till this property of the magnet was discovered ?

T. Till then, they contented themselves with mere coasting voyages : seldom trusting themselves from the sight of land.

J. How long is it since this property of the magnet was first known ?

T. About five hundred years ; and it is not possible to ascertain, with any degree of precision, to whom we are indebted for this great discovery

C. You have not told us in what the discovery consists.

T. When a magnet, or a needle rubbed with a magnet, is freely suspended, it will always, and in all

places, stand nearly north and south; and its deviation from either point, at any one place, remains the same, within narrow limits, for a long time.

C. Is it known which end points to the north, and which to the south?

T. Yes, or it would be of little use: each magnet, and each needle, or other piece of iron, that is made an *artificial* magnet by being properly rubbed with the *natural* magnet, has a north end and a south end, called the *north* and *south poles*: to the former a mark is placed, for the purpose of distinguishing it.

J. Then if a ship were to make a voyage to the north, it must follow the direction which the magnet takes; making a due allowance for the deviation you mentioned.

T. True; and if it were bound a westerly course, the needle always pointing north, the ship must keep in a direction at right angles to the needle. In other words, the direction of the needle must be *across* the ship.

C. Could not the same object be obtained by means of the pole star?

T. It might, in a considerable degree, provided you could always insure a fine clear sky; but what is to be done in cloudy weather, which, in some latitudes, will last for many days together?

C. I did not think of that.

T. Without the use of the magnet, no persons could have ventured upon such voyages as those to the West Indies, and other distant parts; the knowledge, therefore, of this instrument cannot be too highly prized.

J. Is that a magnet which is fixed to the bottom of the globe, by means of which we set the globe in a proper direction with regard to the cardinal points, north, south, east, and west?

T. That is called a compass, the needle of which, being rubbed by the natural or real magnet, becomes possessed of the same properties as those which belong to the magnet itself.

C. Can any iron and steel be made magnetic?

T. They may; but iron is the most proper for the purpose. Bars of iron thus prepared are called *artificial magnets*.

J. Will these soon lose the properties thus obtained?

T. Artificial magnets will retain their properties almost any length of time, and since they may be rendered more powerful than natural ones, and can be made of any form, they are generally used, so that the natural magnet is kept more as a curiosity than for utility.

C. What are the leading properties of the magnet?

T. (1.) A magnet attracts iron. (2.) When placed so as to be at liberty to move in any direction, its north end points to the north pole, and its south end to the south pole: this is called the *polarity* of the magnet. (3.) When the *north* pole of one magnet is presented to the *south* pole of another, they will attract one another. But if the two *south* or the two *north* poles are presented to each other, they will repel. (4.) When a magnet is so situated as to be at liberty to move any way, the two poles of it do not lie in an horizontal direction; it inclines one of its poles towards the horizon, and, of course, elevates the other pole above it; this is called the *inclination* or *dipping* of the magnet. (5.) Any magnet may be made to impart its properties to iron and steel.

But the properties of the magnet will be enlarged upon during our future Conversations.

CONVERSATION II.

MAGNETIC ATTRACTION AND REPULSION.

T. Having mentioned the several properties of the magnet or loadstone, I intend, at this time, to enter more particularly into the nature of magnetic attraction and repulsion.—Here is a thin iron bar, eight or nine inches long, rendered magnetic, and on that ac-

count it is now called an artificial magnet : I bring a small piece of iron within a little distance of one of the poles of the magnet, and you see it is attracted or drawn to it.

C. Will not the same effect be produced, if the iron be presented to any other part of the magnet ?

T. The attraction is strongest at the poles, and it grows less and less in proportion to the distance of any part from the poles ; so that in the middle, between the poles, there is no attraction, as you shall see by means of this large needle.

J. When you held the needle near the pole of the magnet, the magnet moved to that, which looks as if the needle attracted the magnet.

T. You are right: the attraction is mutual, as is evident from the following experiment. I place this small magnet on a piece of cork, and the needle on another piece, and let them float on water, at a little distance from each other, and you observe that the magnet moves towards the iron, as much as the iron moves towards the magnet.

C. If two magnets were put in this situation, what would be the effect ?

T. If poles of the same name, that is, the two north, or the two south, be brought near together, they will repel one another ; but if a north and south be presented, the same kind of attraction will be visible, as there was between the magnet and needle.

J. Will there be any attraction or repulsion if other bodies, as paper or thin slips of wood, be placed between the magnets, or between the magnet and iron ?

T. Neither the magnetic attraction nor repulsion is in the least diminished, or in any way affected, by the interposition of any kind of bodies, except iron. Bring the magnets together within the attracting or repelling distance, and hold a slip of wood between them ; you see they both come to the wood.

C. You said that iron was more easily rendered

magnetic than steel; does it retain the properties as long too?

T. If a piece of soft iron and a piece of hard steel be brought within the influence of a magnet, the iron will be most forcibly attracted, but it will almost instantly lose its acquired magnetism, whereas the hard steel will preserve it a long time.

J. Is magnetic attraction and repulsion at all like what we have sometimes seen in electricity?

T. In some instances there is a great similarity:

Ex. I. Tie two pieces of soft wire each to a separate thread, which join at top, and let them hang freely from a hook *x*. If I bring the marked or north end of a magnetic bar just under them, you will see the wires repel one another, as they are shewn in the figure hanging from *z*.



Fig. 1.

C. Is that occasioned by the repelling power which both wires have acquired in consequence of being both rendered magnetic with the same pole?

T. It is: and the same thing would have occurred if the south pole had been presented instead of the north.

J. Will they remain long in that position?

T. If the wires are of very soft iron they will quickly lose their magnetic power; but if steel wires be used, as common sewing needles, they will continue to repel each other after the removal of the magnet.

Ex. II. I lay a sheet of paper flat upon a table, and strew some iron filings upon it. I now lay this small magnet among them, and give the table a few

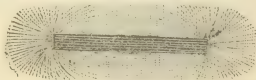


Fig. 2.

gentle knocks, so as to shake the filings, and you observe in what manner they have arranged themselves about the magnet.

C. At the two ends or poles the particles of iron form themselves into lines, a little sideways; they bend, and then form complete arches, reaching from some point in the northern half of the magnet to some other point in the southern half.—Pray how do you account for this?

T. Each of the particles of iron, by being brought within the sphere of the magnetic influence, becomes itself magnetic, and possessed of two poles, and consequently disposes itself in the same manner as any other magnet would do, and also attracts with its extremities the contrary poles of other particles.

Ex. III. If I shake some iron filings through a gauze sieve, upon a paper that covers a bar magnet, the filings will become magnets, and will be arranged in beautiful curves.

J. Does the polarity of the magnet reside only in the two ends of its surface?

T. No: one half of the magnet is possessed of one kind of polarity, and the other of the other kind, but the ends, or poles, are those points in which that power is the strongest.

DEFINITION. A line drawn from one pole to the other is called the axis of the magnet.

CONVERSATION III.

THE METHOD OF MAKING MAGNETS—OF THE MARINER'S COMPASS.

T. I have already told you that artificial magnets, which are made of steel, are now generally used in preference to the real magnet, because they can be procured with greater ease, may be varied in their form more easily, and will communicate the magnetic virtue more powerfully.

C. How are they made?

T. The best method of making artificial magnets is to apply one or more powerful magnets to pieces of hard steel, taking care to apply the north pole of the magnet or magnets to that extremity of the steel which is required to be made the south pole, and to apply the south pole of the magnet to the opposite extremity of the piece of steel.

J. Has a magnet, by communicating its properties to other bodies, its own power diminished?

T. No, it is even increased by it.—A bar of iron three or four feet long, kept some time in a vertical position, will become magnetic, the lower extremity of it attracting the south pole, and repelling the north pole. But if the bar be inverted, the polarity will be reversed.

C. Will steel produce the same effects?

T. It will not; the iron must be soft, and hence bars of iron that have been long in a perpendicular position are generally found to be magnetical, as fire irons, bars of windows, &c.—If a long piece of hard iron be made red hot, and then left to cool in the direction of the magnetical line, it usually becomes magnetical.

Striking an iron bar with a hammer, or rubbing it with a file, while held in this direction, renders it magnetical. An electric shock, and lightning, frequently render iron magnetic.

J. An artificial magnet, you say, is often more powerful than the real one; can a magnet, therefore, communicate to steel a stronger power than it possesses?

T. Certainly not: but two or more magnets, joined together, may communicate a greater power to a piece of steel than either of them possesses singly.

C. Then you gain power according to the number of magnets made use of?

T. Yes; very powerful magnets may be formed by first constructing several weak magnets, and then joining them together to form a compound one, and to act more powerfully upon a piece of steel.

The following methods are among the best for forming artificial magnets :

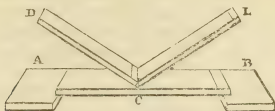


Fig. 3.

1. Place two magnetic bars A and B in a line, so that the north or marked end of one shall be opposite to the south end of the other, but at such a distance, that the magnet c, to be touched, may rest with its marked end on the unmarked end of B, and its unmarked end on the marked end of A. Now apply the north end of the magnet L, and the south end of D, to the middle of c, the opposite ends being elevated as in the figure. Draw L and D asunder along the bar c, one towards A, the other towards B, preserving the same elevation : remove L D a foot or more from the bar when they are off the ends, then bring the north and south poles of these magnets together, and apply them again to the middle of the bar c as before : the same process is to be repeated five or six times, then turn the bar, and touch the other three sides in the same way, and with care the bar will acquire a strong fixed magnetism.

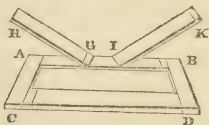


Fig. 4.

2. Upon a similar principle, two bars, A B, C D, may be rendered magnetic. These are supported by two

bars of iron, and they are so placed that the marked end *B* may be opposite to the unmarked end *b*; then place the two attracting poles *G* *I* on the middle of *A* *B*, as in the figure, moving them slowly over it ten or fifteen times. The same operation is to be performed on *c* *D*, having first changed the poles of the bars, and then on the other faces of the bars; and the business is accomplished.

The touch thus communicated may be farther increased by rubbing the different faces of the bars with sets of magnetic bars, disposed thus:



Fig. 5.

J. I suppose all the bars should be very smooth.

T. Yes, they should be well polished, the sides and ends made quite flat, and the angles quite square.

There are many magnets made in the shape of horse-shoes, these are called horse-shoe magnets, and they retain their power very long by taking care to join a piece of iron to the end as soon as it is done with.

C. Does that prevent its power from escaping?

T. It should seem so; the power of a magnet is even increased by suffering a piece of iron to remain attached to one or both of its poles. Of course a single magnet should always be thus left.

J. How is magnetism communicated to compass needles?

T. Fasten the needle down on a board, and draw magnets about six inches long, in each hand, from the centre of the needle outwards; then raise the bars to a considerable distance from the needle, and bring them perpendicularly down on its centre, and draw them over again, and repeat this operation about twenty times, and the ends of the needle will point to the poles contrary to those that touched them.

C. I remember seeing a compass when I was on board the frigate that lay off Worthing: the needle was in a box, with a glass over it.

T. The mariner's compass consists of the box, the card or fly, and the needle. The box is circular, and is so suspended as to retain its horizontal position in all the motions of the ship. The glass is intended to prevent any motion of the card by the wind; the card or fly moves with the needle, which is very nicely balanced on a centre. It may, however, be noticed, that a needle, which is accurately balanced before it is magnetized, will lose its balance by being magnetized, on account of what is called the *dipping*, therefore a small weight, or moveable piece of brass, is placed on one side of the needle, by the shifting of which the needle will always be balanced.

CONVERSATION IV.

OF THE VARIATION OF THE COMPASS.

C. You said, I think, that the magnet pointed *nearly* north and south; how much does it differ from that line?

T. It rarely points exactly north and south, and the *deviation* from that line is called the *variation of the compass*, which is said to be east or west.

J. Does this differ at different times?

T. It does; and the variation is very different in different parts of the world. The variation is not the same now that it was half a century ago, nor is it the same now at London that it is at Bengal or Kamtschatka. The needle is continually traversing slowly towards the east and west.

This subject was first attended to by Mr. Burrowes, about the year 1580, and he found the variation then, at London, about $11^{\circ} 11'$ east. In the year 1657, the needle pointed due north and south: since which the variation has been gradually increasing towards the west; and in the year 1803 it was equal to some-

thing more than 24° west, and was then advancing towards the same quarter.

C. That is at the rate of something more than ten minutes each year?

T. It is; but the annual variation is not regular; it is more one year than another. It is different in the several months, and even in the hours of the day. Its present mean variation at London is about $24^{\circ} 33'$ west.

J. Then if I want to set a globe due north and south, to point out the stars by, I must move it about, till the needle in the compass points to $24^{\circ} 33'$ west?

T. Just so; and mariners knowing this, are as well able to sail by the compass as if it pointed due north.

C. You mentioned the property which the needle had of *dipping*, after the magnetic fluid was communicated to it: is that always the same?

T. It varies slightly. It was discovered by Robert Norman, a compass-maker, in the year 1576, and he then found it to dip nearly 72° , and from many observations made at the Royal Society, it is found to be now about $70^{\circ} 32'$.

J. Does it differ in different places?

T. Yes: in the year 1773 observations were made on the subject in a voyage towards the north pole, and from these it appears that

In latitude $60^{\circ} 18'$	the dip was $75^{\circ} 0'$
————— $70 45$	————— $77 52$
————— $80 12$	————— $81 52$
————— $80 27$	————— $82 2\frac{1}{2}$

The dip always increasing as the latitude is greater.

I will shew you an experiment on this subject. Here is a magnetic bar, and a small dipping needle; if I carry the needle, suspended freely on a pivot, from one end of the magnetic bar to the other, it will, when directly over the south pole, settle directly perpendicularly to it, the north end being next to the

south pole: as the needle is moved, the dip grows less and less, and when it comes to the magnetic centre it will be parallel to the bar; afterwards the south end of the needle will dip, and when it comes directly over the north pole, it will be again perpendicular to the bar.

The following facts are deserving of recollection.

1. Iron is the only body capable of being affected by magnetism.

2. Every magnet has two opposite points, called *poles*.

3. A magnet freely suspended arranges itself so that these poles point nearly north and south. This is called the *directive property*, or *polarity*, of the magnet.

4. When two magnets approach each other, the poles of the *same names*, that is, both north, or both south, repel each other.

5. Poles of different names attract each other.

6. The loadstone is an iron ore naturally possessing magnetism.

7. Magnetism may be communicated to iron and steel.

8. A steel needle rendered magnetic, and fitted up in a box, so as to move freely in any direction, constitutes the mariners' compass.

C. I think there is a similarity between electricity and magnetism.

T. You are right; there is a considerable analogy, and a remarkable difference, also, between magnetism and electricity.

ELECTRICITY is of two sorts, positive and negative; bodies possessed of the same sort of electricity repel each other; and those possessed of different sorts attract each other.—In MAGNETISM, every magnet has two poles: poles of the same name repel each other, and the contrary poles attract each other.

In ELECTRICITY, when a body, in its natural state, is brought near to one that is electrified, it acquires a contrary electricity, and becomes attracted by it.—In

MAGNETISM, when an iron substance is brought near one pole of a magnet, it acquires a contrary polarity, and becomes attracted by it.

One sort of electricity cannot be produced by itself. In like manner, no body can have only one magnetic pole.

The electric virtue may be retained by electrics, but it pervades conducting substances. The magnetic virtue is retained by iron, but it pervades all other bodies.

On the contrary : The magnetic power differs from the electric, as it does not affect the senses with light, smell, taste, or noise, as the electric does.

Magnets attract only iron, but the electric fluid attracts bodies of every sort.

The electric virtue resides on the surface of electrified bodies, but the magnetic is internal.

A magnet loses nothing of its power by magnifying bodies, but an electrified body loses part of its electricity by electrifying other bodies.

ELECTRICITY.

CONVERSATION I.

INTRODUCTION.

THE EARLY HISTORY OF ELECTRICITY.

TUTOR—CHARLES—JAMES.

Tutor. IF I rub pretty briskly with my hand this stick of sealing wax, and then hold it near any small light substances, as little pieces of paper, the wax will attract them; that is, if the wax be held within an inch or more of the paper, they will jump up and adhere to it.

Charles. They do; and I think I have heard you call this the effects of electricity, but I do not know what electricity is.

T. It is the case with this part of science as with many others, we know it only by the effects which it produces. As I have not hitherto, in these Conversations, attempted to bewilder your minds with useless theories, neither shall I, in the present case, attempt to say what the electrical fluid is: its action is well known; it seems diffused over every portion of matter with which we are acquainted, and, by the use of proper methods, it is as easily collected from surrounding bodies as water is taken from a river.

James. I see no fluid attaching to the sealing wax when you have rubbed it.

T. You do not see the air which you breathe, and with which you are surrounded, yet we have shewn you * that it is a fluid, and may be taken from any vessel, as certainly, though not with so much ease, as

* See Conversations on Pneumatics.

water may be poured from this glass. With the exercise of a small degree of patience, you shall see such experiments as will not fail to convince you that there is as certainly a fluid, which is called the electric fluid, as there are such fluids as water and air.

C. Water must have been known since the creation, and the existence of the air could not long remain a secret, but who discovered the electric fluid, which is not at all evident to the sense either of sight or feeling?

T. Thales, who lived six centuries before the Christian era, was the first who observed the electrical properties of amber, and he was so struck with the appearances, that he supposed it to be animated.

J. Does amber attract light bodies, like sealing wax?

T. Yes, it does; and there are many other substances, as well as these, that have the same power. After Thales, the first person we read of that noticed this subject was Theophrastus, who discovered that *tourmalin* has the power of attracting light bodies. It does not, however, appear that the subject, though very curious, excited much attention until about the year 1600, when Dr. Gilbert, an English physician, examined a great variety of substances, with a view of ascertaining how far they might or might not be ranked among *electrics*.

C. What is meant by an *electric*?

T. Any substance which being excited or rubbed by the hand, or by a woollen cloth, or other means, and has the power of attracting light bodies, is called an *electric*.

J. Is not electricity accompanied with a peculiar kind of light, and with sparks?

T. It is, of which we shall speak more at large hereafter: the celebrated Mr. Boyle is supposed to have been one of the first persons who got a glimpse of the electrical light, or who seems to have noticed it by rubbing a diamond in the dark. But he little imagined, at that time, what astonishing effects would

afterwards be produced by the same power. Sir Isaac Newton was the first who observed that excited glass attracted light bodies on the side opposite to that on which it was rubbed.

C. How did he make the discovery?

T. Having laid upon the table a round piece of glass, about two inches broad, in a brass ring, by which it was raised from the table about the eighth of an inch, and then rubbing the glass, some little bits of paper which were under it were attracted by it, and moved very nimbly to and from the glass.

C. I remember standing by a glazier when he was cementing, that is, rubbing over some window-lights with oil, and cleaning it off with a stiff brush and whiting, and the little pieces of whiting under the glass kept continually leaping up and down, as the brush moved over the glass.

T. That was, undoubtedly, an electrical appearance, but I do not remember having ever seen it noticed by any writer on electricity. A complete history of this science is given by Dr. Priestley, which will, hereafter, afford you much entertainment and interesting instruction. To-morrow we shall enter into the practical part of the subject; and I doubt not that the experiments in this part of science will be as interesting as those in any other which you have been studying. The electric light, exhibited in different forms; the various signs of attraction and repulsion acting on all bodies; the electric shock, and the explosion of the battery, will give you pleasure, and excite your admiration.

CONVERSATION II.

OF ELECTRIC ATTRACTION AND REPULSION—OF ELECTRICS AND CONDUCTORS.

T. You must for a little time, that is, till we exhibit before you experiments to prove it, take it for granted, that the earth and all bodies with which we

are acquainted, contain a certain quantity of exceedingly elastic and penetrating fluid, which philosophers call the electric fluid.

C. You say a certain quantity ; is it limited ?

T. Like other bodies it undoubtedly has its limits ; this glass will hold a certain quantity of water, but if ^a attempt to pour into it more than that quantity, a part will flow over. So it is with the electric fluid : there is a certain quantity which belongs to all bodies, and this is called their natural quantity, and so long as a body contains neither more nor less than this quantity, no sensible effect is produced.

J. Has this table electricity in it ?

T. Yes, and so has the inkstand, and every thing else in the room ; and if I were to take proper means to put more into it than it now has, and you were to put your knuckle to it, it would throw it out in the shape of sparks.

J. I should like to see this done.

C. But what would happen if you should take away some of its natural quantity ?

T. Why then if you presented any part of your body to the table, as your knuckle, a spark would go from you to the table.

J. But perhaps Charles might not have more than his natural share, and in that case he could not spare any.

T. True ; but to provide for this, the earth on which he stands would lend him a little, to make up for what he parted with to the table.

J. This must be an amusing study ; I think I shall like it better than any of the others.

T. Take care that you do not pay for the amusement before we have done.

Here is a glass tube about eighteen inches long, and perhaps an inch or more in diameter ; I rub it up and down quickly in my hand, which is dry and warm, and now I will present it to these fragments of paper, thread, and gold-leaf : you see they all move to it. That is called electrical attraction.

C. They jump back again now ; and now they return to the glass.

T. They are, in fact, alternately attracted and repelled, and this will last several minutes if the glass be strongly excited. I will rub it again ; present your knuckle to it in several parts one after another.

J. What is that snapping ? I feel, likewise, something like the pricking of a pin.

T. The snapping is occasioned by little sparks which come from the tube to your knuckle, and these give the sensation of pain.

Let us go into a dark room, and repeat the experiment.

C. The sparks are evident enough now, but I do not know where they can come from.

T. The air and every thing is full of the fluid which appears in the shape of sparks ; and whatever be the cause, which I do not attempt to explain, the rubbing of the glass with the hand collects it from the air, and having now more than its natural share, it parts with it to you, or to me, or to any body else that may be near enough to receive it.

J. Will any other substance besides the hand excite the tube ?

T. Yes, many others, and these, in this science, are called the rubbers ; and the glass tube, or whatever is capable of being thus excited, is called the *electric*.

C. Are not all sorts of solid substances capable of being excited ?

T. You may rub this poker, or the round ruler, for ever, without obtaining an electric spark from it.

J. But you said one might get a spark from the mahogany table if it had more than its share.

T. So I say you may have sparks from the poker or ruler if they possess more than their common share of the electric fluid.

C. How do you distinguish between bodies that can be, and those that cannot be, excited ?

T. The *former*, as I have told you, are called *electrics*, as the glass tube : the latter, such as the poker, the ruler, your body, and a thousand other substances are denominated *conductors*.

C. I should be glad to know the reason of the distinction, because I shall be more likely to remember it.

T. That is right : when you held your knuckle to the glass tube, you had several sparks from the different parts of it : but if I, by any means, overcharged a conductor, as this poker, all the electricity will come away at a single spark, because the superabundant quantity flows instantaneously from every part to that point where it has an opportunity of getting out. I will illustrate this by an experiment. But first of all let me tell you, that all *electrics* are called also *non-conductors*.

J. Do you call the glass tube a *non-conductor*, because it does not suffer the electric fluid to pass from one part of it to another ?

T. I do : silk, if dry, is a *non-conductor*. With this skein of sewing silk I hang the poker, or other metal substance, *A*, to a hook in the ceiling, so as to be about twelve inches from it ; underneath, and near the extremity, are some small substances, as bits of paper, &c. I will excite the glass tube, and present it to the upper part of the poker.



Fig. 1.

C. They are all attracted ; but now you take away the glass they are quiet.

T. It is evident that the electric fluid passed from one part of the tube through the poker, which is a conductor, to the

paper, and attracted it :—if the glass be properly excited you may take sparks from the poker.

J. Would not the same happen if another glass tube were placed in the stead of the poker ?

T. You shall try.—now I have put the glass in the place of the poker, but let me excite the other tube as much as I will, no effect can be produced on the paper :—there are no signs of electrical attraction, which shews that the electric fluid will not pass through glass.

C. What would have happened if any conducting substance had been used, instead of silk, to suspend the iron poker ?

T. If I had suspended the poker with a moistened hempen string, the electric fluid would have all passed away through that, and there would have been no (or very trifling) appearance of electricity at the end of the poker.

You may vary these experiments till you make yourselves perfect with regard to the distinction between electrics and conductors. Sealing-wax is an electric, and may be excited as well as a glass tube, and will produce similar effects. I will give you a list of *electrics*, and another of *conductors*, disposed according to the order of their perfection, beginning in each list with the most perfect of their class ; thus glass is a better *electric* than amber ; and gold a better *conductor* than silver.

TABLE.

ELECTRICS.

Glass of all kinds.
All precious stones, the most transparent the best.
Amber.
Sulphur.
All resinous substances.
Wax of all kinds.
Silk and cotton.

CONDUCTORS.

All the metals in the following order :—
Gold ; silver ; copper ; platinum ; brass ; iron ; tin ; quicksilver ; lead.
The semi-metals.*
Metallic ores.*
Charcoal.

ELECTRICS.

Dry external substances,
as feathers, wool, and
hair.
Paper ; loaf sugar.
Air, when quite dry.
Oils and metallic oxides.*
Ashes of animal and vege-
table substances.
Most hard stones.

CONDUCTORS.

The fluids of an animal
body.
Water, especially salt wa-
ter, and other fluids, ex-
cept oil.
Ice, snow.
Most saline substances.
Earthy substances.
Smoke ; steam, and even
A vacuum.

CONVERSATION III.

OF THE ELECTRICAL MACHINE.

T. I will now explain to you the construction of the electrical machine, and shew you how to use it.

C. For what purpose is it used ?

T. Soon after the subject of the electric fluid engaged the attention of men of science, they began to contrive the readiest methods of collecting large quantities of it. By rubbing this stick of sealing-wax I can collect a small portion ; if I excite or rub the glass tube, I get still more. The object, therefore, was, to find out a machine by which the largest quantities can be collected, with as little trouble and expense as may be.

J. You get more electricity from the tube than from the sealing-wax, because it is five or six times as large ; by increasing the size of the tube you would increase the quantity of the electric fluid, I should think.

T. That is a natural conclusion. But if you look

* This and other chemical terms are explained and familiarly illustrated in a work, by the author of the *Scientific Dialogues*, entitled "*Dialogues on Chemistry*," &c.

to the table of electrics which I made out yesterday, you will see, that had the wax been as large as the glass tube, it would not have collected so much of the electric fluid, because, in its own nature, it is not so good an electric.

C. In that table glass stands as the most perfect electric, but there are several substances between it and wax, all of which are, I believe, more perfect electrics than wax.

T. They are; electricians, therefore, had no hesitation as to the nature of the substance: they fixed on glass, which, being easily melted and run, or blown into all sorts of forms, is, on that account, very valuable.

The most common form that is now used is that of a glass cylinder, from five or six inches in diameter to ten or twelve. Here is one completely fitted up.

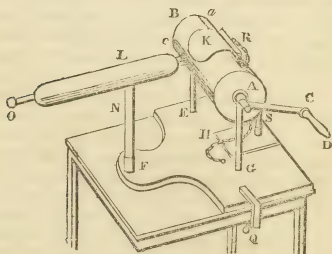


Fig. 2.

The cylinder *AB* is about eight inches in diameter, and twelve in length; this I turn round in the framework with the handle *DC*.

J. What is the piece of black silk *K* for?

T. The cylinder would be of no use without a rubber you know: on which account you see the glass pillar *RS*, which, being cemented into a piece of hard

wood, is made to screw into the bottom of the machine; on the pillar is a cushion to which is attached the piece of black silk.

C. And I perceive the cushion is made to press very hard against the glass.

T. This pressure, when the cylinder is turned round fast, acts precisely like the rubbing of the tube by the hand, though in a still more perfect manner. I will turn it round.

J. Here is not much sign of electricity yet.

T. No: the machine is complete, but it has no means of collecting the fluid from the surrounding bodies: for you see the cushion or rubber is fixed on a glass pillar, and glass will not conduct the electric fluid.

C. Nevertheless it does, by turning round, shew some signs of attraction.

T. Every body in nature with which we are acquainted possesses a portion of this fluid, and therefore the signs which are now evident arise from the small quantity which exists in the rubber itself, and the atmosphere that immediately surrounds the machine.

C. Would the case be different if the rubber were fixed on a conducting substance instead of glass?

T. It would; but there is a much easier method; I will hang on this brass chain to the cushion at *r*, which being several feet long lies on the table, or on the floor, and this you know is connected, by means of other objects, with the earth, which is the grand reservoir of the electric fluid. Now see the effect of turning round the cylinder: but I must make every part of it dry and rather warm, by rubbing it with a dry warm cloth.

J. It is indeed very powerful. What a crackling noise it makes!

T. Shut the window-shutters.

C. The appearance is very beautiful; the flashes from the silk dart all round the cylinder.

T. I will now bring to the cylinder the tin con-

ductor *L*, which is also placed on a glass pillar *FN*, fixed in the stand at *F*.

J. What are the points in the tin conductor for?

T. They are intended to collect the fluid from the cylinder: I will turn the cylinder, and do you hold your knuckle within four or five inches of the conductor.

C. The painful sensations which these sparks occasion, prove that the electric fluid is a very powerful agent when collected in large quantities.

T. To shew you the nature of conducting bodies, I will now throw another brass chain over the conductor, so that one end of it may lie on the floor: see now if you can get any sparks while I turn the machine.

J. No, I can get none, put my knuckle as near to it as I will:—does it all run away by the chain?

T. It does: a piece of brass or iron wire would do as well; and so would any conducting substance which touched the conductor with one end, and the floor with the other: your body would do as well as the chain. Place your hand on the conductor while I turn round the cylinder: and let your brother bring his knuckle near the conductor.

C. I can get no spark.

T. It runs through James to the earth, and you see his body is a conductor as well as the chain. With a very little contrivance I can take sparks from you or James, as well as you did from the conductor.

J. I should like to see how that is done.

T. Here is a small stool, having a mahogany top and glass legs. If you stand on that, and put your hand on the conductor, the electricity will pass from the conductor to your body.

C. Will the glass legs prevent it from running from him to the earth?

T. They will: and therefore what he receives from the conductor, he will be ready to part with to any

of the surrounding bodies, or to you if you bring your hand near enough to any part of him.

J. The sparks are more painful in coming through my clothes than when I received them on my bare hand.

T. You understand, I hope, the process.

C. By means of the chain trailing on the ground, the electric fluid is collected from the earth on the glass cylinder, which gives it through the points to the conductor; from this it may be conveyed away again by means of other conductors.

T. Whatever body is supported, or prevented from touching the earth, or communicating with it, by means of glass or other non-conducting substances, is said to be *insulated*. Thus a body suspended on a silk line is insulated, and so is any substance that stands on glass, or resin, or wax, provided that these are in a dry state, for moisture will conduct away the electric fluid from any charged body.

CONVERSATION IV.

OF THE ELECTRICAL MACHINE.

C. What is that shining stuff which I saw you put on the rubber yesterday?

T. It is called *amalgam*; the rubber, by itself, would produce a very slight excitation; but its power is greatly increased by laying upon it a little of this amalgam, which is made of quicksilver, zinc, and tin-foil, with a little tallow or mutton suet.

J. Is there any art required in using this amalgam?

T. When the rubber and silk flap are very clean and dry, and in their place, then spread a little of the amalgam upon a piece of leather, and apply it to the under part of the glass cylinder, while it is revolving from you; by this means particles of the amalgam will be carried by the glass itself to the lower part of the rubber, and will increase the excitation.

C. I think I once saw a globe instead of a cylinder for an electrical machine.

T. You might: globes were used before cylinders, but the latter are the most convenient of the two. The most powerful electrical machines are fitted with flat plates of glass. In our experiments we shall be content with the cylinder, which will answer every purpose of explaining the principles of the science.

J. As I was able to conduct the electricity from the tin conductor to the ground, could I likewise act the part of the chain by conducting the fluid from the earth to the cushion?

T. Undoubtedly: I will take off the chain, and now do you keep your hand on the cushion while I turn the handle.

J. I see the machine works as well as when the chain was on the ground.

T. Keep your present position, but stand on the stool with glass legs; by which means there is now all communication cut off between the cushion and the earth; in other words, the cushion is completely insulated, and can only take from you what electricity it can get from your body. Go, Charles, and shake hands with your brother.

C. It does not appear that the machine had taken all the electricity from him, for he gave me a smart spark.

T. You are mistaken; he gave you nothing, but he took a spark from you.

C. I stood on the ground, I was not electrified; how then could I give him a spark?

T. The machine had taken from James the electricity that was in his body, and by standing on the stool, that is, by being insulated, he had no means of receiving any more from the earth, or any surrounding objects; the moment, therefore, you brought your hand near him, the electricity passed from you to him.

C. I certainly felt the spark, but whether it went

out of, or entered into, my hand, I cannot tell; have I then less than my share now?

T. No: what you gave to your brother was supplied immediately from the earth. Here is another glass-legged stool; do you stand on this, but at the distance of a foot or two from your brother, who still keeps his place. I take the electricity from him by turning the machine, and, as he stands on the stool, he has now less than his share. But you have your natural share, because, though you also are insulated, yet you are out of the influence of the machine; extend, therefore, your hand, and give him a part of the electric fluid that is in you.

C. I have given him a spark.

T. And, being yourself insulated, you have now less than your natural quantity, to supply which you shall have some from me: give me your hand. Why you draw it back without my touching it!

C. I did, but it was near enough to get a strong spark from you.

T. When a person has *less* electricity than his natural share, he is said to be electrified *minus*, or negatively: but if he has *more* than his natural share, he is said to be electrified *plus*, or positively.

J. Then before Charles gave me the spark I was electrified minus, and when he had given it me he was minus till he received it from you.

T. That is right. Suppose you stand on a stool and hold the rubber, and Charles stand on another stool, and touch the prime conductor L while I turn the machine, which of you will be plus, and which minus electrified?

J. I shall be minus, because I give to the rubber: and Charles will be plus, because he receives from the conductor what I gave to the rubber, and which is carried by the cylinder to the conductor.

T. You then have less than your share, and your brother has more than he ought to have. Now if I get another glass-legged stool, I can take from

Charles what he has too much, and give it to you who have too little.

C. Is it necessary that you should be insulated for this purpose?

T. By being insulated I may perhaps carry back to James the very electricity which passed from him to you. But if I stand on the ground, the quantity which I take from you will pass into the earth, because I cannot, unless I am insulated, retain more than my natural share.

J. And what is given by you to me is likewise instantaneously supplied by the earth?

T. It is. Let us make another experiment to shew that the electric fluid is taken from the earth. Here are some little balls made of the pith of elder: they are put on thread, and, being very light, are well adapted to our purpose.

While the chain is on the cushion, and I work the machine, do you bring the balls near the conductor by holding the thread at *D*.

J. They are attracted by it, and now the two balls repel each other, as in the figure *x*.

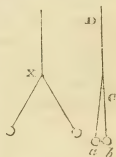


Fig. 3.

T. I ought to have told you, that the upper part *D* of the line is silk, by which means you know the balls are insulated, as silk is a non-conductor. I take the chain off from the cushion, and put it on the conductor, so as to hang on the ground, while I turn the machine. Will the balls be affected now, if you hold them to the conductor?

J. No, they are not.

T. Take them to the cushion.

C. They are attracted and repelled now by being brought near the cushion, as they were before by being carried to the conductor.

T. Yes, and you may now take sparks from the cushion as you did just now from the conductor: in

both cases it must be evident that the electric fluid is brought from the earth.

Some machines are furnished with two *conductors*, one of which is connected with the cushion, the other such as we have described. Turn the cylinder, and both conductors will be electrified; but any body which is brought within the influence of these, will be attracted by one of the conductors, and repelled by the other: and, if a chain or wire be made to connect the two together, neither will exhibit any electric appearances: they seem, therefore, to be in opposite states; accordingly, electricians say, that the conductor connected with the cushion is negatively electrified, and the other is positively electrified.

Machines of this kind have been used for medicinal purposes, but not hitherto with much success. They have been principally had recourse to in palsy, contractions of the limbs, rheumatism, St. Vitus's dance, and some cases of deafness and imoaired vision, to remove local pain

CONVERSATION V.

OF ELECTRICAL ATTRACTION AND REPULSION.

J. What is this large roll of sealing-wax for?

T. As I mean to explain, this morning, the principles of electrical attraction and repulsion, I have, besides the electrical machine, brought out for use a roll of sealing-wax, which is about fifteen inches long, and an inch and a quarter in diameter, and the long glass tube.

C. Are they not both electrics, and capable of being excited?

T. They are; but the electricity produced by exciting them has different or contrary properties.

J. Are there two kinds of electricities then?

T. We will shew you an experiment before we attempt to give any theory.—I will excite the glass tube,

and Charles shall excite the wax: now do you bring the pith-balls, which are suspended on silk (Fig. 3.) to the tube: they are suddenly drawn to it, and now they are repelled from one another, and likewise from the tube, for you cannot easily make them touch it again:—but take them to the excited wax.

J. The wax attracts them very powerfully: now they fall together again, and appear in the same state as they were in before they were brought to the excited tube.

T. Repeat the experiment again and again, because on this two different theories have been formed: one of which is, that there are two electricities, called by some philosophers the *vitreous* or positive electricity, and the *resinous* or negative electricity.

C. Why are they called *vitreous* and *resinous*?

T. The word *vitreous* is Latin, and signifies any *glassy* substance; and the word *resinous*, used to denote that the electricity produced by resins, wax, &c. possesses different qualities from that produced by glass.

J. Is it not natural to suppose that there are two electricities, since the excited wax attracts the very same bodies that the excited glass repels?

T. It may be easily explained, by supposing that every body, in its natural state, possesses a certain quantity of the electric fluid, and if a part of it be taken away, it endeavours to get it from other bodies; or if more be thrown upon it than its natural quantity, it yields it readily to other bodies that come within its influence.

C. I do not understand this.

T. If I excite this glass tube, the electricity which it exhibits is supposed to come from my hand; but if I excite the roll of wax in the same way, the effect is, according to this theory, that a part of the electric fluid naturally belonging to the wax passes from it through my hand to the earth: and the wax being surrounded by the air, which, in its dry state, is a

non-conductor, remains exhausted, and is ready to take sparks from any body that may be presented to it.

J. Can you distinguish that the sparks come from the glass to the hand; and, on the contrary, from the hand to the wax?

T. No: the velocity with which light, and of course the electric spark, moves, renders it impossible to say what course it takes; but I shall shew you other experiments which seem to justify this theory: and as nature always works by the simplest means, it seems more consistent with her usual operations, that there should be one fluid rather than two, provided that known facts can be equally well accounted for by one as by two.

C. Can you account for all the leading facts by either theory?

T. Yes, we can. You saw when the pith-balls were electrified, they repelled one another. It is a general principle in electricity, that two bodies having more than their natural share of the electric fluid, will repel one another. But if one have more, and the other less, than its share, they will attract one another.

J. How is this shewn?

T. I will hold this ball, which is insulated, by a silk thread, to the conductor, and do you, Charles, do the same with the other. Let us now bring them together.

C. No, we cannot: they fly from one another.

T. I will hold mine to the insulated cushion, and you shall hold yours to the conductor, while the machine is turned: now I suspect they will attract one another.

J. They do indeed.

C. The reason is this; that the cushion, and whatever is in contact with it, parts with a portion of its electricity; but the conductor and the adjoining bodies have more than their share; therefore, the

ball applied to the cushion, being negatively electrified, will attract the one connected with the conductor, which is positively electrified.

T. Here is a tuft of feathers, which I stick in a small hole in the conductor: now see what happens when I turn the cylinder.

J. They all endeavour to avoid each other, and stand erect in a beautiful manner. Let me take a spark from the conductor; now they fall down in a moment.

T. When I turned the wheel they all had more than their share of the electric fluid, and therefore they repelled one another; but the moment the electricity was taken away, they fell into their natural position. A large plume of feathers, when electrified, grows beautifully turgid, expanding its fibres in all directions, and they collapse when the electricity is taken off.

J. Could you make the hairs of my head repel one another?

T. Yes, that I can. Stand on the glass-legged stool, and hold the chain that hangs on the conductor, in your hand, while I turn the machine.

C. Now your hairs stand all on end.

J. And I feel something like cobwebs over my face.

T. There are, however, no cobwebs, but that is a sensation which a person always experiences if he is highly electrified. Hold the pith-ball, Charles, near your brother's face.

J. It is attracted in the same manner as it was before with the conductor.

T. Hence you may lay it down as a general rule, that all light substances coming within the influence of an electrified body are attracted by it, whether it is electrified positively or negatively.

C. Because they are attracted by the positive electricity to receive some of the superabundant quantity; and by the negative to give away some that they possess.

T. Just so: and when they have received as much as they can contain, they are repelled by the electrified body. The same thing may be shewn in various ways. Having excited this glass tube, either by drawing it several times through my hand, or by means of a piece of flannel, I will bring it near this small feather. See how quickly it jumps to the glass.

J. It does, and sticks to it.

T. You will observe, that after a minute or two it will have taken as much electricity from the tube as it can hold, when it will suddenly be repelled, and jump to the nearest conductor; upon which it will discharge the superabundant electricity that it has acquired.

J. I see it is now going to the ground, that being the nearest conductor.

T. I will prevent it by holding the electrified tube between it and the floor. You see how unwilling it is to come again in contact with the tube: by pursuing, I can drive it where I please without touching it.

C. That is, because the glass and the feather are both loaded with the same electricity?

T. Let the feather touch the ground, or any other conductor, and you will see that it will jump to the tube as fast as it did before.

I will suspend this brass plate, which is about five inches in diameter, to the conductor, and at the distance of three or four inches below I will place some small feathers, or bits of paper cut into the figures of men and women. They lay very quiet at present; observe their motions as soon as I turn the wheel.

J. They exhibit a pretty country dance: they jump up to the top plate, and then down again.

T. The same principle is evident in all these experiments. The upper plate has more than its own share of the electric fluid, which attracts the little figures; as soon as they have received a portion of it, they go down to give it to the lower plate; and so it

will continue till the upper plate is discharged of its superabundant quantity.

I will take away the plates, and hang a chain on the conductor, the end of which shall lie in several folds in a glass tumbler; if I turn the machine, the electric fluid will run through the chain, and will electrify the inside of the glass. This done, I turn it quickly over eight or ten small pith-balls, which lie on the table.

C. That is a very amusing sight; how they jump about! They serve also to fetch the electricity from the glass and carry it to the table.

T. If, instead of the lower metal plate, I hold in my hand a pane of dry and very clean glass, by the corner, the paper figures, or pith-balls, will not move, because glass being a non-conducting substance, it has no power of carrying away the superabundant electricity from the plate suspended from the conductor. But if I hold the glass flat in my hand, the figures will be attracted and repelled, which shews that the electric fluid will pass through thin glass.

Take now the following results, and commit them to your memory:—

(1.) If two insulated pith-balls be brought near the conductor, they will repel each other.

(2.) If an insulated conductor be connected with the cushion, and two insulated pith-balls be electrified by it, they will repel each other.

(3.) If one insulated ball be electrified by the prime conductor, and another by the conductor connected with the cushion, they will attract each other.

(4.) If one ball be electrified by glass, and another by wax, they will attract each other.

(5.) If one ball be electrified by a smooth, and another by a rough, excited glass tube, they will attract one another.

CONVERSATION VI.

OF ELECTRICAL ATTRACTION AND REPULSION.

T. I will shew you another instance or two of the effects of electrical attraction and repulsion.

This apparatus consists of three bells suspended from a brass wire, the two outer ones by small brass chains; the middle bell, and the two clappers *x x*, are suspended on silk. From the middle bell there is a chain *N*, which goes to the table, or any other conducting substance. The bells are now to be hung

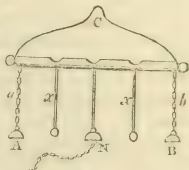


Fig. 4.

by *c* on the conductor, and the electrical machine to be put in motion.

J. The clappers go from bell to bell, and make very pretty music : how do you explain this ?

T. The electric fluid runs down the chains *a* and *b* to the bells *A B*, these, having more than their natural quantity, attract the clappers *x x*, which take a portion from *A* and *B*, and carry it to the centre bell *N*, and this, by means of the chain, conveys it to the earth.

C. Would not the same effect be produced if the clappers were not suspended on silk ?

T. Certainly not : nor will it be produced if the chain be taken away from the bell *N*, because then there is no way left to carry off the electric fluid to the earth.

Another amusing experiment is thus shewn : Let there be two wires placed exactly one above another, and parallel ; the upper one must be suspended from the conductor, the other is to communicate with the table : a light image placed between these will, when

the conductor is electrified, appear like a rope dancer. —This piece of leaf-brass is called the *electric fish*; one end is a sort of obtuse angle, the other is acute: if the large end be presented towards an electrified conductor, it will fix to it, and, from its wavering motion, it will appear to be animated.

This property of attraction and repulsion has led to many inventions of instruments called electrometers.

J. Is not an electrometer a machine to measure the strength of the electricity?

T. Yes; and this is one of the most simple, and it depends entirely upon the repulsion which takes place between two bodies in a state of electrification. It consists of a light rod and a pith-ball, hanging parallel to the stem, but turning on the centre of a semi-circle, so as to keep close to its graduated limb. This is to be placed in a hole on the conductor L, (Fig. 2.) and according as the conductor is more or less electrified, the ball will fly farther from the stem.

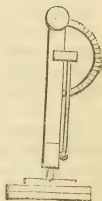


Fig. 5.

C. If the circular part be marked with degrees, you may ascertain, I suppose, pretty accurately, the strength of any given charge.

T. Yes, you may; but you see how fast the air carries away the electricity; it scarcely remains a single moment in the place to which it was repelled. —Two pith-balls may be suspended parallel to one another, on silken threads, and applied to any part of an electrical machine, and they will, by their repulsion, serve for an electrometer, for they will repel one another the more, as the machine acts more powerfully.

J. Has this any advantage over the other?

T. It serves to shew whether the electricity be negative or positive; for if it be positive, by applying an excited stick of sealing-wax, the threads will fall together again; but if it be negative, excited sealing-

wax, or resin, or sulphur, or even a rod of glass (the polish of which is taken off), will make them recede farther.

We have now, perhaps, said enough respecting electrical attraction and repulsion, at least for the present; I wish you, however, to commit the following results to your memory:—

1. Bodies that are electrified positively repel each other.

2. Bodies that are electrified negatively repel each other.

C. Do you mean, that if two bodies have either more or less of the electric fluid than their natural share, they will repel each other, if brought sufficiently near?

T. That is exactly what I mean.

3. Bodies electrified by contrary powers, that is, two bodies, one having more, and the other less, than its natural share, attract each other very strongly.

4. Bodies that are electrified attract light substances which are not electrified.

These are facts which, I trust, have been made evident to your senses. To-morrow we will describe what is usually called the Leyden phial.

CONVERSATION VII.

OF THE LEYDEN PHIAL, OR JAR.

T. I will take away the wires and the ball from the conductor, and then remove the conductor an inch or two farther from the cylinder. If the machine acts strongly, bring an insulated pith-ball, that is, you know, one hanging on silk, to the end of the conductor nearest to the glass cylinder.

C. It is immediately attracted.

T. Carry it to the other end of the conductor, and see what happens.

C. It is attracted again, but I thought it would have been repelled.

T. Then as the ball was electrified before, and is still *attracted*, you are sure that the electricity of the two ends of the conductor are of different names; that is, one is *plus*, and the other *minus*.

J. Which is the positive, and which the negative end?

T. That end of the conductor which is nearest to the cylinder becomes possessed of an electricity different from that of the cylinder itself.

J. Do you mean, that if the cylinder is positively electrified, the end of the conductor next to it is electrified negatively?

T. I do: and this you may see by holding an insulated pith-ball between them.

C. Yes, it is now very evident, for the ball fetches and carries as we have seen it before.

T. What you have seen with regard to the conductor, is equally true with respect to non-conducting bodies: here is a common glass tumbler; if I throw withinside it a greater portion of electricity than its natural share, and hold it in my hand, or place it on any conducting substance, as the table, a part of the electric fluid, that naturally belongs to the outside, will make its escape through my body.

C. Let me try this.

T. But you must be careful that you do not break the glass.

C. I will hang the chain on the conductor, and let the other end lie on the bottom of the glass, and James will turn the machine.

T. You must take care that the chain does not touch the edge of the glass, because then the electric fluid will, by that means, run from one side of it to the other, and spoil the experiment.

J. If I have turned the machine enough, take the chain out, and try the two sides with the insulated pith-ball.

C. What is this? something has pierced through my arms and shoulders.

T. That is a trifling electrical shock, which you might have avoided, if you had waited for my directions.

C. Indeed it was not trifling: I feel it now.

T. This leads us to the Leyden phial: so called, because the discovery was first made at Leyden, in Holland, and by means of a phial or small bottle.

J. Was it found out in the same manner as Charles has just discovered it?

T. Nearly so: Mr. Cuneus, a Dutch philosopher, was holding a glass phial in his hand, about half filled with water, but the sides above the water and the outside were quite dry; a wire also hung from the conductor of an electrical machine into the water.

J. Did that answer to the chain?

T. Just so: and, like Charles, he was going to disengage the wire with one hand, as he held the bottle in the other, and was surprised and alarmed by a sudden shock in his arms, and through his breast, which he had not the least expected.

C. I do not think there was any thing to be alarmed at.

T. The shock which he felt was, probably, something severer than that which you have just experienced: but the terror was evidently increased by its coming so completely unexpected.

When M. Muschenbroeck first felt the shock, which was by means of a thin glass bowl, and very slight, he wrote to Reaumur, that he felt himself struck in his arms, shoulders, and breast, so that he lost his breath, and was two whole days before he recovered from the effects of the blow.

C. Perhaps he meant the fright?

T. Terror seems to have been the effect of the shock: for he adds, "I would not take a second shock for the whole kingdom of France."

Mr. Ninkler, an experimental philosopher at Leipsic, describes the shock as having given him convulsions, a heaviness in his head, such as he should

feel if a large stone were on it, and he had reason to dread a fever, to prevent which he put himself on a course of cooling medicines. "Twice," says he, "it gave me a bleeding at the nose, to which I am not inclined; and my wife, whose curiosity surpassed her fears, received the shock twice, and found herself so weak, that she could scarcely walk: nevertheless, in the course of a few days, she received another shock, which caused a bleeding at the nose."

J. Is this called the Leyden phial?

T. It is. They are now made in this manner. *A* is a glass jar, both inside and out being covered with tin-foil about three parts of the way up, as far as *x*.

C. Does the outside covering answer to the hand, and the inside covering to the water?

T. They do: the piece of wood *z* is placed on the top, merely to support the brass wire and knob *v*, to the bottom of which hangs a chain that rests on the bottom of the jar. I will now set the jar in such a situation that it shall be within two or three inches of the conductor while I work the machine.

J. The sparks fly rapidly from the conductor to the knob.

T. By that means the inside of the jar becomes charged with a superabundant quantity of electricity: and, as it cannot contain this, without, at the same time, driving away an equal quantity from the outside, the inside is positively electrified, and the outside is negatively electrified. To restore the equilibrium, I must make a communication between the outside and inside with some conducting substance: that is, I must make the same substance touch, at the same time, the outside tin-foil and that which is within, or, which is the same thing, another substance that does touch it.

C. The brass wire touches the inside: if I, there-

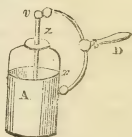


Fig. 6.

fore, with one hand touch the knob, and with the other the outside covering, will it be sufficient?

T. It will: but I had rather you would not, because the shock will be more powerful than I should wish either myself or you to experience. Here is a brass wire with two little balls or knobs *b s* to it. I will bring one of them, as *s*, to the outside, and the other, *b*, to the ball *v* on the wire.



Fig. 7.

J. What a brilliant spark and what a loud noise!

T. The electric fluid that occasions the light and the noise, ran from the inside of the jar through the wire to *s*, and spread itself over the outside.

C. Would it have gone through my arms, if I had put one hand to the outside, and touched the wire communicating with the inside with the other?

T. It would, and you may believe the shock would have been in proportion to the quantity of fluid collected. The instrument I used may be called a discharging rod: but here is a more convenient one: the handle *A* is solid glass, fastened into a brass socket, and the brass work is the same as fig. 7, only by turning on a joint the arms may be opened to any extent.

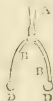


Fig. 8.

J. Why is the handle glass?

T. Because glass being a non-conductor, the electric fluid passes through the brass work, without affecting the hand; whereas with the other, a small sensation was perceived while I discharged the jar.

C. Would the jar never discharge itself?

T. Yes: by exposure to the air for some time, the charge of the jar will be silently and gradually dissipated, for the superabundant electric fluid of the inside will escape, by means of the air, to the outside of the jar.—But electricians make it a rule never to leave a jar in its charged state, lest any person coming into the room unawares should happen to touch it, and thereby receive a shock which might be attended with serious consequences.

CONVERSATION VIII.

OF THE LEYDEN JAR—LANE'S DISCHARGING FLECTROMETER, AND THE ELECTRICAL BATTERY.

C. In discharging the jar yesterday, I observed that when one of the discharging rods touched the outside of the jar, the flash and report took place before the other end came in contact with the brass wire that communicates with the inside coating.

T. Yes, it acts in the same manner as when you take a spark from the conductor; you do not, for that purpose, bring your knuckle close to the tin.

J. Sometimes, when the machine acts very powerfully, you may get the spark at the distance of several inches.

T. By the same principle, the higher an electrical or Leyden jar is charged, the more easily, or at a greater distance, is it discharged.

C. From your experiments it does not seem that it will discharge at so great a distance as that in which a spark may be taken from the conductor.

T. Very frequently a jar will discharge itself, after it has accumulated as much of the electrical fluid as it can contain: that is, the fluid which is thrown on the inside coating will make its way over the glass, though a non-conductor, on to the outside coating.

J. In a Leyden jar, after the first discharge, you always, I perceive, take another and smaller one.

T. The tin-foil on the jar not being a perfect conductor, the whole quantity of fluid will not pass at first from the inside to the out; what remains is called the *residuum*, and this, in a large jar, would give you a considerable shock; therefore, I advise you always, in discharging an electrical jar, to take away the residuum before you venture to remove the apparatus. I will now describe an electrometer,

which depends, for its action, on the principles we have been describing.

C. Do you mean upon the jar's discharging before the outside and inside coating are actually brought into contact?

T. I do: the arm D is made of glass, and proceeds from a socket on the wire of the electrical jar F. To the top of the glass arm is cemented another brass socket E, through which a wire, with balls B and C at each end, will slide backwards and forwards.

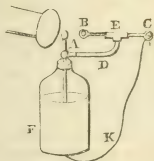


Fig. 9.

J. So that it may be brought to any distance from the ball A, which is on the wire, connected with the inside of the jar?

T. Just so. When the jar F is set either in contact with, or very near, the conductor, as it is represented in the figure, and the ball B is set at the distance of the eighth of an inch from the ball A, let a wire C K be fixed between the ball C and the outside coating of the jar. Then as soon as the machine is worked, the jar cannot be charged beyond a certain point, for when the charge is strong enough to pass from A to the ball B, the discharge will take place, and the electric fluid collected in the inside will pass through the wire C K to the outside coating.

C. If you remove the balls to a greater distance from one another, will a stronger charge be required before the fluid can pass from the inside of the jar to the ball B of the electrometer?

T. Certainly: and therefore the discharge will be much stronger. This machine is called Lane's Discharging Electrometer, from the name of the person who invented it. It is very useful in applying the electric shock to medical purposes, as we shall see hereafter.

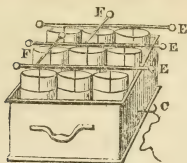


Fig. 10.

This box contains nine jars or Leyden phials; the wires, which proceed from the inside of each three of these jars, are screwed or fastened to a common horizontal wire *E*, which is knobbed at each extremity, and by means of the wires *FF* the inside coatings of three or six, or the whole nine, may be connected.

J. Is it a common box in which the jars are placed?

T. The inside of the box is lined with tin-foil; sometimes very thin tin-plates are used, for the purpose of connecting, more effectually, the outside coatings of all the jars.

C. What is the hook on one of the sides of the box for?

T. To this hook is fastened a strong wire, which communicates with the inside lining of the box, and, of course, with the outside coating of the jars. And, as you see, to the hook a wire is also fastened, which connects it with one branch of the discharging rod.

J. Is there any particular art to be used in charging a battery?

T. No: the best way is, to bring a chain, or piece of wire, from the conductor to one of the balls on the rods that rest upon the jars: and then set the machine to work. The electric fluid passes from the conductor to the inside of all the jars, till it is charged sufficiently high for the purpose. Great caution, however, must be used when you come to

make experiments with a battery, for fear of an accident, either to yourself, or to spectators.

C. Would a shock from this be attended with any bad consequences?

T. Yes: very serious accidents may happen from the electricity accumulated in a large battery, and even with a battery such as is represented in the figure, which is one of the smallest made: a shock may be given, which, if passed through the head or other vital parts of the body, may be attended with very mischievous effects.

J. How do you know when the battery is properly charged?

T. The quadrant electrometer (Fig. 5.) is the best guide, and this may be fixed either on the conductor, or upon one of the rods of the battery. But if it is fixed on the battery, the stem of it should be of a good length, not less than 12 or 15 inches.

C. How high will the index stand when the battery is charged?

T. It will seldom rise so high as 90° , because a machine, under the most favourable circumstances, cannot charge a battery so high, in proportion, as a single jar. You may reckon that a battery is well charged when the index rises as high as 60° , or between that and 70° .

J. Is there no danger of breaking the jars when the battery is very highly charged?

T. Yes, there is; and if one jar be cracked, it is impossible to charge the others, till the broken one be removed: to prevent accidents, it is recommended not to discharge a battery through a good conductor, except the circuit is at least five feet long.

C. Do you mean the wire should be so long?

T. Yes, if you pass the charge through that: but you may carry it through any conductor.

Before a battery is used, the uncoated part of the jars must be made perfectly clean and dry, for the smallest particles of dust will carry away the electric

fluid. And after an explosion, take care always to connect the wire on the hook with the ball, to prevent any residuum from remaining.

J. Have not small animals been sometimes killed by an electrical battery?

T. Yes: small animals, such as mice, sparrows, and pigeons, are instantly killed by a shock from thirty square inches of glass; and even if a man receive a charge through the spine, he loses his power over the muscles to such a degree, as to cause him to fall prostrate on the ground, and the charge may be made sufficiently powerful to produce immediate death.

C. Have any individuals ever been killed by overcharging the battery?

T. The celebrated Professor Richmann was accidentally killed by a stroke of lightning, whilst making experiments on the clouds.

CONVERSATION IX.

EXPERIMENTS MADE WITH THE ELECTRICAL BATTERY.

T. I will now shew you some experiments with this large battery: to perform these in perfect safety, I must beg you to stand a good distance from it: this will prevent accidents.

Ex. 1. I take this quire of writing-paper, and place it against the hook or wire that comes out of the box; and when the battery is charged, I put one ball of the discharging rod to a knob of one of the wires *r*, and bring the other knob to that part of the paper that stands against the wire proceeding from the box: you see what a hole it has made through every sheet of the paper. Smell the paper where the perforation is.

C. It smells like sulphur.

T. Or more like phosphorus: you observe, in this experiment, that the electric fluid passed from the

inside of the jars through the conducting rod and paper, to the outside.

J. Why did it not pass through the paper in the same manner as it passed the brass discharging rod, in which it made no hole?

T. Paper is a non-conducting substance, but brass is a conductor : through the latter it passes without any resistance, and in its endeavour to get to the inside of the box, it burst the paper as you see : the same thing would have happened had there been twice or thrice as much paper. The electric fluid of a single jar will pierce through many sheets of paper.

C. Would it serve any other non-conducting substance in the same manner ?

T. Yes ; it will even break a thin piece of glass, or of resin, or of sealing-wax, if they be interposed between the discharging rod and the outside of the coating of the battery.

Ex. 2. Place a piece of loaf sugar in the situation in which the quire of paper was just now, the sugar will be broken, and in the dark it will appear beautifully illuminated, and remain so for many seconds of time.

Ex. 3. Let the small piece of wire, proceeding from the hole in the box, be laid on one side of a plate, containing some spirits of wine, and on the opposite side of the plate bring one of the knobs of the discharging rod, while the other is carried to the wires connected with the inside of the jars.

C. Then the electric fluid will have a passage through the spirit ?

T. It will set it on fire instantly.

Ex. 4. Take two slips of common window-glass, about four inches long, and one inch broad ; put a slip of gold leaf between the glasses, leaving a small part of it out at each end ; then tie the glasses together, or press them with a heavy weight, and send the charge of the battery through it, by connecting one end of the glass with the outside of the jars, and

bringing the discharging rod to the other end, and to the wires of the inside of the battery.

J. Will it break the glass ?

T. It probably will ; but whether it does or not, the gold leaf will be forced into the pores of the glass, so as to appear like glass stained with gold, which nothing can wash away.

Ex. 5. If the gold leaf be put between two cards, and a strong charge passed through it, it will be completely fused or melted, the marks of which will appear on the card.

This instrument, called a universal discharger, is

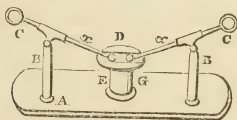


Fig. 11.

very useful for passing charges through many substances. *BB* are glass pillars cemented into the frame *A*. To each of the pillars is cemented a brass cap, and a double joint for horizontal and vertical motions ; on the top of each joint is a spring tube, which holds the sliding wires *x, x*, so that they may be set at various distances from each other, and turned in any direction ; the extremities of the wires are pointed, but with screws, at about half an inch from the points, to receive balls. The table *ED*, inlaid with a piece of ivory, is made to move up and down in a socket, and a screw fastens it to any required height. The rings *cc* are very convenient for fixing a chain or wire to them, which proceeds from the conductor.

C. Do you lay anything on the ivory, between the balls, when you want to send the charge of a battery through it ?

T. Yes ; and by drawing out the wires, the balls

may be separated to any distance less than the length of the ivory. The little figure *II* represents a press, which may be substituted in the place of the table *ED*: it consists of two flat pieces of mahogany, which may be brought together by screws.



Fig. 12.

J. Then, instead of tying the slips of glass together in Ex. 4, you might have done it better by making use of the press?

T. I might; but I was willing to shew you how the thing might be done if no such apparatus as this were at hand. The use of the table and press, which, in fact, always go together, is for keeping steady all descriptions of bodies, through which the charge of a single jar, or any number of which a battery consists, is to be conveyed. We will now proceed with the experiments.

Ex. 6. I will take the knobs from the wires of the universal discharger, and having laid a piece of very dry writing-paper on the table *E*, I place the points of the wires at an inch or more from one another; then, by connecting one of the rings *c* with the outside wire or hook of the battery, and bringing the discharging rod from the other ring *c* to one of the knobs of the battery, you will see that the paper will be torn to pieces.

Ex. 7. The experiment which I am now going to make, you must never attempt by yourselves: I put a little gunpowder in the tube of a quill, open at both ends, and insert the pointed extremities of the two wires in it so as to be within a quarter of an inch or less from each other. I now send the charge of the battery through it, and the gunpowder, you see, is instantly inflamed.

Ex. 8. Here is a very slender wire, not a hundredth part of an inch in diameter, which I connect with the wires of the discharger, and send the charge of a battery through it, which will completely melt it, and you now perceive the little globules of iron instead of the thin wire.

C. Will other wires besides iron be melted in the same manner ?

T. Yes ; if the battery be large enough, and the wires sufficiently thin, the experiment will succeed with them all ; even with a single jar, if it be pretty large, very slender wire may be fused. But the charges of batteries have been used to determine the different conducting powers of the several metals.

J. If the charge is not strong enough to melt the wire, will it make it red hot ?

T. It will : and when the experiment is properly done, the course of the fluid may be discerned by its effects : for if the wire is about three inches long, it will be seen that the end of it which is connected with the inside of the battery, is red hot first, and the redness proceeds towards the other.

C. That is a clear proof that the superabundant electricity accumulated in the inside is carried to the outside of the jars.

T. Ex. 9. We have already discussed the subject of magnetism : by discharging the battery through a small sewing-needle, it will become magnetic ; that is, if the needle be accurately suspended on a small piece of cork in a bason of water, one end will, of itself, point to the north, and the other to the south.

Ex. 10. I will lay this chain on a sheet of writing-paper, and send the charge of the battery through the chain ; and you will see black marks will be left on the paper in those places where the rings of the chain touch each other.

Ex. 10. Place a small piece of very dry wood between the balls of the universal discharger, so that the fibres of the wood may be in the direction of the wires, and pass the charge of the battery through them, and the wood will be torn in pieces. The points of the wires being run into the wood, and the shock passed through them, will effect the same thing.

Ex. 12. Here is a glass tube, open at both ends, six inches long, and a quarter of an inch in diameter.

These pieces of cork, with wires in them, exactly fit the ends of the tube. I put in one cork, and fill the tube with water, then put the other cork in, and push the wires so that they nearly touch, and pass the charge of the battery through them; you see the tube is broken, and the water dispersed in every direction.*

C. If water is a good conductor, how is it that the charge did not run through it without breaking the tube?

T. The electric fluid, like common fire, converts the water into a highly elastic vapour, which, occupying very suddenly a much larger space than the water, bursts the tube before it can effect any means of escape.

When a succession of electric discharges from a powerful electrical machine are sent through water, a decomposition of that fluid takes place, and it is resolved into its two elements of oxygen and hydrogen, which immediately assume the gaseous form.

CONVERSATION X.

OF THE ELECTRIC SPARK, AND MISCELLANEOUS EXPERIMENTS.

T. I wish you to observe some facts connected with the electric spark. By means of the wire inserted in this ball, I fix it to the end of the conductor, and bring either another brass ball or my knuckle to it, and if the machine act pretty powerfully, a long, crooked, brilliant spark will pass between the two balls, or between the knuckle and ball. If the conductor is negative, it receives the spark from the

* To prevent accidents, a wire cage, such as is used in some experiments on the air-pump, should be put over the tube before the discharge is made; young persons should not attempt this experiment by themselves.

body ; but if it is positive, the ball or the knuckle receives the spark from the conductor.

C. Does the size of the spark depend at all on the size of the conductor ?

T. The longest and largest sparks are obtained from a large conductor, provided the machine act very powerfully. When the quantity of electricity is small, the spark is straight ; but when it is strong, and capable of striking at a greater distance, it assumes what is called a zig-zag direction.

J. If the electric fluid is fire, why does not the spark, which excites a painful sensation, burn me, when I receive it on my hand ?

T. Ex. 1. I have shewn you that the charge from a battery will make iron wire red hot, and inflame gunpowder. Now stand on the stool with glass legs, and hold the chain from the conductor with one hand. Do you, Charles, hold this spoon, which contains some spirit of wine, to your brother, while I turn the machine, and a spark taken from his knuckle, if large, will set fire to the spirit.

C. It has indeed : did you do nothing with the spirit ?

T. I only made the silver spoon pretty warm before I put the spirit into it.

Ex. 2. If a ball of box-wood be placed on the conductor instead of the brass ball, a spark taken from it will be of a fine red colour.

Ex. 3. An ivory ball placed on the conductor will be rendered very beautiful and luminous if a strong spark be taken through its centre.

Ex. 4. Sparks taken over a piece of silver leather appear of a green colour, and over gilt leather of a red colour.

Ex. 5. Here is a glass tube, round which, at small

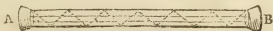


Fig. 13.

distances from each other, pieces of tin-foil are pasted in a spiral form from end to end ; this tube is inclosed in a larger one fitted with brass caps at each end, which are connected with the tin-foil of the inner tube.—I hold one end A in my hand, and while one of you turn the machine, I will present the other end B to the conductor, to take sparks from it : but first shut the window-shutters.

C. This is a very beautiful experiment.

T. The beauty of it consists in the distance which is left between the pieces of tin-foil, and by increasing the number of these distances, the brilliancy is very much heightened.

Ex. 6. The following is another experiment of the same kind : here is a word, with which you are ac-



Fig. 14.

quainted, made on glass, by means of tin-foil pasted on glass, fixed in a frame of baked wood. I hold the frame in my hand at H, and present the ball G to the conductor, and at every considerable spark the word is beautifully illuminated.

Ex. 7. A piece of sponge filled with water, and hung to a conductor, when electrified in a dark room, exhibits a beautiful appearance.

Ex. 8. This bottle is charged : if I bring the brass knob that stands out of it to a basin of water which is insulated, it will attract a drop ; and on the removal of the bottle it will assume a conical shape, and if brought near any conducting substance, it will fly to it in luminous streams.

Ex. 9. Place a drop of water on the conductor, and work the machine ; the drop will afford a long spark, assume a conical figure, and carry some of the water with it.

Ex. 10. On this wire I have fixed a piece of sealing-wax, and having fixed the wire into the end of the conductor, I will light the wax, and the moment the machine is worked the wax will fly off in the finest filaments imaginable.

Ex. 11. I will wrap some cotton-wool round one of the knobs of my discharging rod, and fill the wool with finely bruised resin; I now discharge a Leyden jar, or a battery, in the common way, and the wool is instantly in a blaze. The covered knob must touch the knob of the jar, and the discharge should be effected as quickly as possible.

You will remember, that the electric fluid always chooses the nearest road, and the best conductors to travel by; in proof of which take the following experiment:—

Ex. 12. With this chain I make a sort of W; the wire *u* touches the outside of a charged jar, and the wire *x* is brought to the knob of the jar, and in the dark a brilliant W is visible. But if the wire *u* is continued to *m*, the electric fluid takes a shorter road to *x*, and, of course, only half of the W is seen, viz. that part marked *m z y*: but if, instead of the wire *u m*, a dry stick be laid in its place, the electric matter will prefer a longer circuit, rather than go through a bad conductor, and the whole W will be illuminated.



Fig. 15.

Ex. 13. Here is a two ounce phial, half full of salad oil; through the cork is passed a piece of slender wire, the end of which, within the phial, is so bent as to touch the glass just below the surface of the oil. I place my thumb opposite the point of the wire in the bottle, and in that position take a spark from the charged conductor. You observe that the spark, to get to my thumb, has actually perforated the glass. In the same way I can make holes all round the phial.

C. Would the experiment succeed with water instead of oil?

T. No, it would not.

J. At any rate we see the course of the electric fluid in this experiment, for the spark comes from the conductor down the wire, and through the glass to the thumb.

T. Its direction is, however, better shewn in this way:—

Ex. 14. At that end of the conductor which is farthest from the machine, I fix a brass wire about six inches long, having a small brass ball on its extremity. To this ball, when the machine is at work, I hold the flame of a wax taper.

C. The flame is evidently blown from the ball in the direction of the electric fluid; it has a similar effect to the blast of a pair of bellows.

Ex. 15. I will fix a pointed wire upon the prime conductor, with the point outward, and another like wire upon the insulated rubber: shut the window-shutter, and I will work the machine:—now observe the points of the two wires.

J. They both are illuminated, but differently. The point on the conductor sends out a sort of brush of fire, but that on the rubber is illuminated with a star.

T. You see, then, the difference between the positive and negative electricity. The appearance of a star on the point of the wire will shew that the electricity is positive; while, on the contrary, a luminous brush indicates that the electricity is negative.

CONVERSATION XI.

MISCELLANEOUS EXPERIMENTS — OF THE ELECTROPHORUS — OF THE ELECTROMETER — AND THE THUNDER HOUSE.

T. I shall proceed this morning with some other experiments on the electrical machine.

Ex. 1. Here are two wires, one of which is connected with the outside of this charged Leyden jar, the other is so bent as easily to touch the knob of the jar. The two straight ends I bring within the distance of the tenth of an inch of one another, and press them down with my thumb, and in this position, having darkened the room, I discharge the jar: do you look upon my thumb.

C. It was so transparent that I think I even saw the bone of the thumb; but did it not hurt you very much?

T. With attention, you might observe the principal blood-vessels, I believe, and the only inconvenience that I felt was a sort of tremor in my thumb, which is by no means painful. Had the wires been at double the distance, the shock would have probably made my thumb the circuit, which must have caused a more powerful and unpleasant sensation, but being so close, the electric fluid leaped from one wire to the other, and during this passage it illuminated my thumb, but did not go through it.

Ex. 2. If, instead of my thumb, a decanter full of water, having a flat bottom, were placed on the wires, and the discharge made, the whole of the water will be beautifully illuminated.

Ex. 3. This small pewter bucket is full of water, and I suspend it from the prime conductor, and put in a glass syphon, with a bore so narrow that the water will hardly drop out. See what will happen when I work the machine; but first make the room dark.

J. It runs now in a full stream, or rather in several streams, all of which are illuminated.

T. Ex. 4. If the knob *a* communicate with the outside of a charged Leyden jar, and the knob *b* with the inside coating, and each be held about two inches from the lighted candle *x*, and opposite to one another, the flame will spread towards each, and a discharge will be



Fig. 16.

made through it: this shews the conducting power of flame.

This instrument, which consists of two circular plates, of which the largest B is about fifteen inches in diameter, and the other A 14 inches, is called an *electrophorus*. The *under* plate B is made of glass, or sealing-wax, or of any other non-conducting substance; I have made one with a mixture of pitch and chalk boiled together. The upper plate A is sometimes made of brass, and sometimes of tin-plate, but this is of wood, covered very neatly with tin-foil: *x* is a glass handle fixed to a socket, by which the upper plate is removed from the under one.



Fig. 17.

C. What do you mean by an electrophorus?

T. It is, in fact, a sort of simple electrical machine, and is thus used. Rub the lower plate B with a fine piece of new flannel, or with rabbits', or hares', or cats' skin, and when it is well excited, place upon it the upper plate A, and put your finger on the upper plate; then remove this plate by the glass handle *x*, and if you apply your knuckle, or the knob of a coated jar, you will obtain a spark. This operation may be repeated many times without exciting again the under plate.

J. Can you charge a Leyden jar in this way?

T. Yes, it has been done, and by a single excitation, so as to pierce a hole through a card.

Here is another kind of electrometer, which is by far the most sensible that has been yet invented; that is, it is capable of discovering the smallest quantities of electricity. A is a glass jar, B the cover of metal, to which is attached two pieces of gold leaf *x*, or two pith-balls suspended on threads; on the sides of the glass jar are two narrow strips of tin-foil.



Fig. 18.

C. How is this instrument used?

T. Any thing that is electrified is to be

brought to the cover, which will cause the pieces of gold leaf, or pith-balls, to diverge; and the sensibility of this instrument is so great, that the brush of a feather, the throwing of chalk, hair-powder, or dust, against the cap B, evinces strong signs of electricity.

Ex. 5. Place on the cap B a little pewter, or any other metallic cup, having some water in it; then take from the fire a live cinder, and put it in the cup, and the electricity of vapour is very admirably exhibited.

A thunder-cloud passing over this instrument will cause the gold leaf to strike the sides at every flash of lightning.

Ex. 6. I will excite this stick of sealing-wax, and bring it to the cover B—you see how often it causes the gold leaf to strike against the sides of the glass.

J. Are the slips of tin-foil intended to carry away the electric fluid communicated by the objects presented to the cap B?

T. They are; and by them the equilibrium is restored.

CONVERSATION XII.

OF ATMOSPHERICAL ELECTRICITY.

C. You said, yesterday, that the electrometer was affected by thunder and lightning: are lightning and electricity similar?

T. They are, undoubtedly, the same fluid; and that they are the same was discovered by Dr. Franklin, in June, 1752.

J. How did he ascertain this fact?

T. He was led to form the theory, from observing the power which uninsulated *points* have in drawing off the electricity from bodies. And having made his system, he was waiting for the erection of a spire, in Philadelphia, to carry his views into execution, when it occurred to him that a boy's kite would answer his

purpose better than a spire. He therefore prepared a kite, and having raised it, he tied to the end of the string a silken cord, by which the kite was completely insulated. At the junction of the two strings he fastened a key, as a good conductor, in order to take sparks from it.

C. Did he obtain any sparks?

T. One cloud, which appeared like a thunder-cloud, passed without any effect; shortly after, the loose threads of the hempen string stood erect, in the same manner as they would if the string had been hung on an electrified insulated conductor. He then presented his knuckle to the key, and obtained an evident spark. Others succeeded before the string was wet, but when the rain had wetted the string, he collected the electricity very plentifully.

J. Could I do so with our large kite?

T. I hope you will not try to raise your kite during a thunder-storm, because, without very great care, it may be attended with the most serious danger; your kite is, however, quite large enough, being four feet high, and two feet wide; every thing depends on the string, which, according to Mr. Cavallo, who has made many experiments on the subject, should be made of two thin threads of twine, twisted with a copper thread. And to Mr. Cavallo's work on electricity, vol. 2, such persons as are desirous of raising kites, for electrical purposes, should be referred, in which they will find ample instruction.

C. How do the conductors, which I have seen fixed to various buildings, act in dispersing lightning?

T. You know how easy it is to charge a Leyden jar: but if, when the machine is at work, a person hold a point of steel, or other metal, near the conductor, the greater part of the fluid will run away by that point instead of proceeding to the jar. Hence it was concluded, that pointed rods would silently draw away the lightning from clouds passing over any building.

J. Is there not a particular method of fixing them?

T. Yes : the metallic rod must reach from the ground, or the nearest piece of water, to a foot or two above the building it is intended to protect, and the iron rod should come to a fine point : some electricians recommend that the point should be of gold, to prevent its rusting.

C. What effects would be produced if lightning should strike a building without a conductor ?

T. That may be best explained by informing you of what happened, many years ago, to St. Bride's church. The lightning first struck the weather-cock : from thence, descending in its progress, it beat out a number of large stones of different heights, some of which fell upon the roof of the church, and did great damage to it. The mischief done to the steeple was so considerable, that eighty-five feet of it was obliged to be taken down.

J. The weather-cock was probably made of iron ; why did not that act as a conductor ?

T. Though that was made of iron, yet it was completely insulated by being fixed in stone, that had become dry by much hot and dry weather. When therefore the lightning had taken possession of the weather-cock, by endeavouring to force its way to another conductor, it beat down whatever stood in its way.

C. The power of lightning must be very great.

T. It is irresistible in its effects ; the following experiment will illustrate what I have been saying :—

Ex. 1. *A* is a board representing the gable end of a house ; it is fixed on another board *B* : *a b c d* is a square hole, to which a piece of wood is fitted ; *a d* represents a wire fixed diagonally on the wood *a b c d* ; *x b*, terminated by a knob *x*, represents a weather-cock, and the wire *c z* is fixed to the board *A*.

It is evident, that in the state in which it is drawn in the figure, there

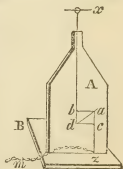


Fig. 19.

is an interruption in the conducting rod ; accordingly, if the chain *m* is connected with the outside of a Leyden phial, and then that phial is discharged through *x*, by bringing one part of the discharging rod to the knob of the Leyden phial, and the other to within an inch or two of *x*, the piece of wood, *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, will be thrown out with violence.

J. Are we to understand by this experiment that if the wire *x b* had been continued to the chain, that the electric fluid would have run through it without disturbing the loose board ?

T. Ex. 2. Just so ; for if the piece of wood be taken out, and the part *a* be put to the place *b*, then *d* will come to *c*, and the conducting rod will be complete, and continued from *x* through *a* and *d* to *z*, and now the phial may be discharged as often as you please, but the wood will remain in its place, because the electric fluid runs through the wire to *z*, and makes its way by the chain to the outside of the phial.

C. Then if *x* be supposed the weather-cock of the church, the lightning having overcharged this, by its endeavours to reach another conductor, as *c z*, forced away the stone or stones represented by *a b c d* ?

T. That is what I meant to convey to your minds by the first experiment ; and the second shews very clearly, that if an iron rod had gone from the weather-cock to the ground, without interruption, it would have conducted away the electricity silently, and without doing any injury to the church.

J. How was it that all the stones were not beat down ?

T. Because, in its passage downwards, it met with many other conductors. I will read part of what Dr. Watson says on this fact, who examined it very attentively :—

“The lightning,” says he, “first took a weather-cock, which was fixed at the top of the steeple, and was conducted without injuring the metal or anything

else as low as where the large iron bar or spindle which supported it terminated: there the metallic communication ceasing, part of the lightning exploded, cracked, and shattered the obelisk, which terminated the spire of the steeple, in its whole diameter, and threw off, at that place, several large pieces of Portland stone. Here it likewise removed a stone from its place, but not far enough to be thrown down. From thence the lightning seemed to have rushed upon two horizontal iron bars, which were placed within the building across each other. At the end of one of these iron bars it exploded again, and threw off a considerable quantity of stone. Almost all the damage was done where the ends of the iron bars had been inserted into the stone, or placed under it; and, in some places, its passage might be traced from one iron bar to another."

CONVERSATION XIII.

ON ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRICITY—OF FALLING STARS—
OF THE AURORA BOREALIS—OF WATER-SPOUTS AND
WHIRLWINDS—OF EARTHQUAKES.

C. Does the air always contain electricity?

T. Yes; and it is owing to the electricity of the atmosphere that we observe a number of curious and interesting phenomena, such as falling stars; the aurora borealis, or northern lights; the ignis fatuus, or Will-with-the-wisp.

J. I have frequently seen what people call falling stars, but I never knew that they were occasioned merely by electricity.

T. These are seen chiefly in clear and calm weather: it is then that the electric fluid is probably not very strong, and, passing through the air, it becomes visible in particular parts of its passage, according to the conducting substances it may meet with. One of the most striking phenomena of this kind

is recorded by Signior Beccaria :—As he was sitting with a friend in the open air, an hour after sun-set, they saw a falling, or, as it is sometimes called, a shooting star, directing its course towards them, growing, apparently, larger and larger, till it disappeared not far from them, and, disappearing, it left their faces, hands, and clothes, with the earth and neighbouring objects, suddenly illuminated with a diffused and lambent light, attended with no noise at all.

C. But how did he know that this was only the effect of electricity ?

T. Because he had previously raised his kite, and found the air very much charged with the electric matter : sometimes he saw it advancing to his kite like a falling star ; and sometimes he saw a kind of glory round it, which followed it as it changed its place.

J. Since lofty objects are exposed to the effects of lightning, or the electric fluid, do not the tall masts of ships run considerable risk of being struck by it ?

T. Certainly : we have many instances recorded of the mischief done to ships. One of which is related in the Philosophical Transactions ; it happened on board the Montague, on the 4th of November, 1748, in lat. $42^{\circ} 48'$ and $9^{\circ} 3'$ west longitude, about noon. One of the quarter-masters desired the master of the vessel to look to the windward, when he observed a large ball of blue fire, rolling apparently on the surface of the water, at the distance of three miles from them : it rose almost perpendicular when it was within forty or fifty yards from the main-chains of the ship, it then went off with an explosion, as if a hundred cannon had been fired at one time, and left so great a smell of sulphur, that the ship seemed to contain nothing else. After the noise had subsided, the main-top-mast was found shattered to pieces, and the mast itself was rent quite down to the keel. Five men were knocked down, and one of them greatly burnt by the explosion.

C. Did it not seem to be a very large ball to have produced such effects ?

T. Yes ; the person who noticed it said it was as big as a millstone.

The Aurora Borealis is another electrical phenomenon : this is admitted without any hesitation, because electricians can readily imitate the appearance with their experiments.

J. It must be, I should think, on a very small scale.

T. True ; there is a glass tube about thirty inches long, and the diameter of it is about two inches ; it is nearly exhausted of air, and capped on both ends with brass. I now connect these ends, by means of a chain, with the positive and negative part of a machine, and in a darkened room you will see, when the machine is worked, all the appearances of the northern lights in the tube.

C. Why is it necessary nearly to exhaust the tube ?

T. Because the air, in its natural state, is a very bad conductor of the electric fluid ; but when it is, perhaps, rendered some hundred times rarer than it usually is, the electric fluid darts from one cap to the other with the greatest ease.

J. But we see the natural aurora borealis in the air.

T. We do so, but it is in the higher regions of the atmosphere, where the air is much rarer than it is near the surface of the earth. The experiment which you have just seen accounts for the darting and undulating motion which takes place between the opposite parts of the heavens. The aurora borealis is the most beautiful and brilliant in countries in the high northern latitudes, as in Greenland and Iceland.

The aurora borealis that was seen in this country on the 23d of October, 1804, is deserving of notice. At seven in the evening a luminous arch was seen from the centre of London, extending from one point of the horizon, about s. s. w. to another point n. n. w. and passing the middle of the constellation of the Great Bear, which it in a great measure obscured. It appeared to consist of shining vapour, and to roll

from the south to the north. In about half an hour its course was changed ; it then became vertical, and about nine o'clock it extended across the heavens from N. E. to S. W. ; at intervals the continuity of the luminous arch was broken, and there then darted from its south-west quarter, towards the zenith, strong flashes and streaks of bright red, similar to what appears in the atmosphere during a great fire in any part of the metropolis. For several hours the atmosphere was as light in the south-west as if the sun had set but half an hour ; and the light in the north resembled the strong twilight which marks that part of the horizon at midsummer.

J. How do you account, sir, for the Will-with-the-wisp, or Jack-a-lanthorn, that is close to the ground, where the air is thickest ?

T. This is a meteor which seldom appears more than six feet above the ground ; it is always about bogs and swampy places, and these, in hot weather, emit what is called inflammable air, which is easily set fire to by the electric spark. These, therefore, as you shall see in our chemical experiments, we can as readily imitate as the aurora borealis.—In some parts of Italy meteors of this kind are frequently very large, and give a light equal to that of a torch.

Water-spouts, which are sometimes seen at sea, are supposed to arise from the power of electricity.

C. I have heard of these ; but I thought that water-spouts at sea, and whirlwinds and hurricanes by land, were produced solely by the force of the wind.

T. The wind is, undoubtedly, one of the causes, but it will not account for every appearance connected with them. Water-spouts are often seen in calm weather, when the sea seems to boil, and send up a smoke under them, rising in a sort of hill towards the spout. A rumbling noise is often heard at the time of their appearance, which happens generally in those months that are peculiarly subject to thunder-storms, and they are commonly accompanied or followed by

lightning. When these approach a ship, the sailors present and brandish their swords to disperse them, which seems to favour the conclusion, that they are electrical.

J. Do the swords act as conductors ?

T. They may, certainly : and it is known that by these pointed instruments they have been effectually dispersed.

The analogy between the phenomena of water-spouts and electricity, may be made visible by hanging a drop of water to a wire, communicating with the prime conductor, and placing a vessel of water under it. In these circumstances, the drop assumes all the various appearances of a water-spout, in its rise, form, and mode of disappearing.

Water-spouts, at sea, are undoubtedly very like whirlwinds and hurricanes by land. These sometimes tear up trees, throw down buildings, make caverns ; and in all the cases they scatter the earth, bricks, stones, timber, &c. to a great distance in every direction. Dr. Franklin mentions a remarkable appearance which occurred to Mr. Wilkie, a considerable electrician. On the 20th of July, 1758, at three o'clock in the afternoon, he observed a great quantity of dust rising from the ground and covering a field and part of the town in which he then was. There was no wind, and the dust moved gently towards the east, where there appeared a great black cloud, which electrified his apparatus positively to a very high degree. This cloud went towards the west, the dust followed it, and continued to rise higher and higher, till it composed a thick pillar, in the form of a sugar-loaf, and at length it seemed to be in contact with the cloud. At some distance from this, there came another great cloud, with a long stream of smaller ones, which electrified his apparatus negatively, and when they came near the positive cloud, a flash of lightning was seen to dart through the cloud of dust, upon which the negative clouds

spread very much and dissolved in rain, which presently cleared the atmosphere.

C. Is rain, then, an electrical phenomenon?

T. The most enlightened and best informed electricians reckon rain, hail, and snow, among the effects produced by the electric fluid.

J. Do the negative and positive clouds act in the same manner as the outside and inside coatings of a charged Leyden jar?

T. Thunder-clouds frequently do nothing more than conduct or convey the electric matter from one place to another.

C. Then they may be compared to the discharging rod?

T. And perhaps, like that, they are intended to restore the equilibrium between two places, one of which has too much, and the other too little, of the electric fluid. The following is not an uncommon appearance: a dark cloud is observed to attract others to it, and when grown to a considerable size, its lower surface swells in particular parts towards the earth. During the time that the cloud is thus forming, flashes of lightning dart from one part of it to the other, and often illuminate the whole mass; and small clouds are observed moving rapidly beneath it. When the cloud has acquired a sufficient extent, the lightning strikes the earth in two opposite places.

J. I wonder the discharge does not shake the earth, as the charge of a jar does anything through which it passes.

T. Every discharge of clouds through the earth may do this, though it is imperceptible to us.

Earthquakes are probably occasioned by vast discharges of the electric fluid: they happen most frequently in dry and hot countries, which are subject to lightning and other electric phenomena; they are even foretold by the electric corruscations, and other appearances in the air for some days preceding the

event. Besides, the shock of an earthquake is instantaneous to the greatest distances. Earthquakes are usually accompanied with rain, and sometimes by the most dreadful thunder-storms.

CONVERSATION XIV.

MEDICAL ELECTRICITY.

T. If you stand on the stool with glass legs, and hold the chain from the conductor while I work the machine a few minutes, your pulse will be increased, that is, it will beat more frequently than it did before. From this circumstance physicians have applied electricity to the cure of many disorders: in some of which their endeavours have been unavailing—in others the success has been very complete.

C. Did they do nothing more than this?

T. Yes; in some cases they took sparks from their patients—in others they gave them shocks.

J. This would be no pleasant method of cure, if the shocks were strong.

T. You know by means of Lane's electrometer, described in our seventh Conversation, the shock may be given as slightly as you please.

C. But how are shocks conveyed through any part of the body?

T. There are machines and apparatus made purposely for medical purposes, but every end may be answered by the instrument just referred to. Suppose the electrometer to be fixed to a Leyden phial, and the knob at *A* to touch the conductor, and the knob *B* to be so far off, as you mean the shocks to be weak or strong, one chain or wire is to be fixed to the ring *c* of the electrometer, and another wire or chain to the outside coating: the other ends of these two wires are to be fastened to the two knobs of the discharging rod.

J. What next is to be done, if I wish to electrify my knee, for instance?

T. All you have to do is to bring the balls of the discharging rod close to your knee, one on the one side, and the other on the opposite side.

C. And, at every discharge of the Leyden jar, the superabundant electricity from withinside will pass from the knob at A to the knob B, and will pass through the wire and the knee, in its way to the outside of the jar, to restore to both sides an equilibrium.

J. But if it happen that a part of the body, as the arm, is to be electrified, how is it to be done, because in that case I cannot use both my hands in conducting the wires?

T. Then you may seek the assistance of a friend, who will, by means of two instruments called *directors*, be able to conduct the fluid to any part of the body whatever.

C. What are directors?

T. A director consists of a knobbed brass wire, which by means of a brass cap is cemented to a glass handle. So the operator, holding these directors by the extremities of the glass handle, brings the balls, to which the wires or chains are attached, into contact with the extremities of that part of the body of the patient through which the shock is to be sent. If I feel rheumatic pains between my elbow and wrist, and a person hold one director at the elbow and another about the wrist, the shocks will pass through, and probably will be found useful in removing the complaint.

J. Is it necessary to stand on the glass-footed stool to have this operation performed?

T. By no means: when shocks are administered, the person who receives them may stand as he pleases, either on the stool or on the ground; the electric fluid, taking the nearest passage, will always find the other knob of the other director, which leads to the outside of the jar.

C. Is it necessary to make the body bare?

T. Not in the case of shocks, unless the coverings be very thick: but when sparks are to be taken, then

the person from whom they are drawn must be insulated, and the clothes should be stripped off the part affected.

J. For what disorders are the shocks and sparks chiefly used ?

T. Shocks have been found useful in paralytic disorders ; in contractions of the nerves ; in sprains, and in many other cases ; but great attention is necessary in regulating the force of the shock, because, instead of advantage, mischief may occur if it be too violent.

C. Is there less danger with sparks ?

T. Yes ; for unless it be in very tender parts, as the eye, there is no great risk in taking sparks ; and they have proved very effectual in removing many complaints.

The celebrated Mr. Ferguson was seized, at Bristol, with a violent sore throat, so as to prevent him from swallowing any thing : he caused sparks to be taken from the part affected, and in the course of an hour he could eat and drink without pain.

This, in some instances, has been found an excellent method in cases of deafness, ear-ache, tooth-ache, swellings inside the mouth, &c.

J. Would not strong sparks injure the ear ?

T. They might ; and therefore the electric fluid is usually drawn with a pointed piece of wood, to which it comes in a stream, or, when sparks are taken, a very small brass ball is used, because, in proportion to the size of the ball is the size of the spark.

CONVERSATION XV.

OF ANIMAL ELECTRICITY—OF THE TORPEDO—OF THE GYMNOTUS ELECTRICUS—OF THE SILURUS ELECTRICUS.

T. There are three kinds of fish which have been discovered, that are possessed of the singular property of giving shocks very similar to those experienced by means of the Leyden jar.

C. I should like much to see them; are they easily obtained?

T. No, they are not: they are called the *torpedo*, the *gymnotus electricus*, and the *silurus electricus*.

J. Are they all of the same genus?

T. No; the *torpedo* is a flat fish, seldom twenty inches long, and is common in various parts of the sea coast of Europe. The electric organs of this fish are placed on each side of the gills, where they fill up the whole thickness of the animal, from the lower to the upper surface, and are covered by the common skin of the body.

C. Can you lay hold of the fish by any other part of the body with impunity?

T. Not altogether so: for if it be touched with one hand, it generally communicates a very slight shock; but if it be touched with both hands at the same time, one being applied to the under, and the other to the upper surface of the body, a shock will be received similar to that which is occasioned by the Leyden jar.

J. Will not the shock be felt if both hands be put on one of the electrical organs at the same time?

T. No: and this shews that the upper and lower surfaces of the electric organs are in opposite states of electricity, answering to the positive and negative sides of a Leyden phial.

C. Are the same substances conductors of the electric power of the *torpedo*, by which artificial electricity is conducted?

T. Yes, they are: and if the fish, instead of being touched by the hands, be touched by conducting substances, as metals, the shock will be communicated through them. The circuit may also be formed by several persons joining hands, and the shock will be felt by them all at the same time. But the shock will not pass where there is the smallest interruption; it will not even be conducted through a chain.

J. Can you get sparks from it?

T. No spark was ever obtained from the *torpedo*,

nor could electric repulsion and attraction be produced by it.

C. Is it known how the power is accumulated?

T. It seems to depend on the will of the animal, for each effort is accompanied with a depression of its eyes, and it probably makes use of it as a means of self-defence.

J. Is this the case also with the other electrical fishes?

T. The *gymnotus* possesses all the electric properties of the torpedo, but in a very superior degree. This fish has been called the electrical eel, on account of its resemblance to the common eel. It is found in the large rivers in South America.

C. Are these fishes able to injure other fishes by this power?

T. If small fishes are put into the water in which the *gymnotus* is kept, it will first stun, or perhaps kill them, and if the animal be hungry, it will then devour them. But fishes stunned by the *gymnotus* may be recovered, by being speedily removed into another vessel of water.

The *gymnotus* is said to be possessed of a new kind of sense, by which it knows whether bodies that are brought near it are conductors or not.

C. Then it possesses the same knowledge by instinct which philosophers have gained by experiment.

T. You are right. The following experiment, among others, is very decisive on this point.

Ex. The extremities of two wires were dipped into the water of the vessel in which the animal was kept; they were then bent, extended a great way, and terminated in two separate glasses full of water. These wires, being supported by non-conductors, at a considerable distance from each other, the circuit was incomplete: but if a person put the fingers of both hands into the glasses in which the wires terminated, then the circuit was complete. While the circuit was incomplete, the fish never went near the extremities of

the wires, as if desirous of giving the shock ; but the moment the circuit was completed, either by a person, or any other conductor, the gymnotus immediately went towards the wires, and gave the shock, though the completion of the circuit was out of his sight.

J. How do they catch these kinds of fish ; the man would, probably, let them go on receiving the shock ?

T. In this way the property was, perhaps, first discovered. The gymnotus, as well as the others, may be touched, without any risk of the shock, with wax or with glass ; but if it be touched with the naked finger, or with a metal, or a gold ring, the shock is felt up the arm.

C. Does the *silurus electricus* produce the same effects as the others ?

T. This fish is found in some rivers in Africa, and it is known to possess the property of giving the shock, but no other particulars have been detailed respecting it.

With regard to the torpedo, its power of giving the benumbing sensation was known to the ancients, and from this it probably took its name. In Firmin's Natural History of Surinam is some account of the *trembling eel*, which Dr. Priestley conjectures to be different from the gymnotus ; it lives in marshy places, from whence it cannot be taken, except when it is intoxicated. It cannot be touched with the hand, or with a stick, without feeling a terrible shock. If trod upon with shoes, the legs and thighs are affected in a similar manner.

Humboldt, the celebrated traveller, when journeying across the Llanos, in South America, was informed, that in the neighbourhood of the small town of Calaboza, at a place called the Cano de Bera, the *gymnoti* were very numerous ; and being desirous to obtain some of them to make experiments upon, he was conducted to a small piece of water, shallow, stagnant, and muddy, but of the heat of 79 degrees. Understanding from the natives that the only way in

which they could be caught was by driving horses and mules into the water to disturb them, and cause them first to expend their electric power, he ordered about thirty horses and mules to be collected and driven into the water ; the natives, by means of long bamboos or harpoons, preventing their escape. The *gymnoti*, roused from their slumbers by this noise and tumult, mount near the surface, and swimming like so many livid water serpents, briskly pursue the intruders, and, gliding under their bellies, discharge through them the most violent and repeated shocks. The horses, convulsed and terrified, their manes erect, and their eyes staring with pain, make ineffectual struggles to escape. In a few minutes two of them sunk under the water and were drowned : but the surviving horses gradually recovered from the shocks, and became more composed and vigorous. In a quarter of an hour the *gymnoti* had expended their power, and were then in such a state of languor and exhaustion, that they were easily taken.

CONVERSATION XVI.

GENERAL SUMMARY OF ELECTRICITY, WITH EXPERIMENTS.

T. You now understand what electricity is ?

C. Yes ; it is a fluid which seems to pervade all substances, and, when undisturbed, it remains in a state of equilibrium.

J. And that certain portion which every body is supposed to contain is called its natural share.

T. When a body is possessed of more, or retains less, than its natural share, it is said to be *charged*, or electrified.

C. If it possess more than its natural share, it is said to be *positively* electrified, but if it contain less than its natural share, it is said to be *negatively* electrified.

T. Does it not sometimes happen, that the same substance is both positively and negatively electrified at the same time?

J. Yes: the Leyden jar is a striking instance of this, in which, if the inside contain more than its natural share, the outside contains less than its natural quantity.

T. What is the distinction between conductors and non-conductors of electricity?

C. The electric fluid passes freely through the former, but the latter oppose its passage.

T. You know that electricity is excited in the greatest quantities by the friction of conducting and non-conducting substances against each other.

Ex. Rub two pieces of sealing-wax, or two pieces of glass, together, and only a very small portion of electricity can be obtained; therefore, the rubber of a machine should be a conducting substance, and not insulated.

Every electrical machine, with an insulated rubber, will act in three different ways: the rubber will produce *negative* electricity: the conductor will give out *positive* electricity; and it will communicate both powers at once to a person or substance placed between two directors connected with them.

J. How does the rubber produce negative electricity?

T. If you stand on a stool with glass legs, or upon any other non-conducting substance, and lay hold of the rubber, or a chain that communicates with it, the working the machine will take away from you a quantity of your natural electricity; therefore you will be negatively electrified.

C. Will this appear by the nature of the electric fluid, if I hold in my hand a steel point, as a needle?

T. If you, standing on a non-conducting substance, are connected with the rubber, and your brother, in a similar situation, connected with the conductor, hold points in your hands, and I, while I

stand on the ground, first present a brass ball, or other substance, to the needle in your hand, and then to that in his hand, the appearance of the fluid will be different in both cases; to the needle in your hand it will appear like a star, but to that in your brother's it will be rather in the form of a brush.—What will happen if you bring two bodies near to one another that are both electrified?

J. If they are both positively or both negatively electrified, they will repel each other, but if one is negative and the other positive, they will attract one another till they touch, and the equilibrium is again restored.

T. If a body, containing only its natural share of electricity, be brought near to another that is electrified, what will be the consequence?

C. A quantity of electricity will force itself through the air in the form of a spark.

T. When two bodies approach each other, one electrified positively and the other negatively, the superabundant electricity rushes violently from one to the other to restore the equilibrium. What will happen if your body, or any part of it, form part of the circuit?

J. It will produce an electric shock, and if, instead of one person alone, many join hands, and form a part of the circuit, they will all receive a shock at one and the same instant.

T. If I throw a larger quantity of electricity than its natural share on one side of a piece of glass, what will happen to the other side?

C. The other side will become negatively electrified; that is, it will have as much less than its natural share, as the other has more than its natural share.

T. Does electricity, communicated to glass, spread over the whole surface?

J. No, glass being an excellent non-conductor, the electric fluid will be confined to the part on which it is thrown; and for that reason, and in order to apply

it to the whole surface, the glass is covered with tin-foil, which is called a *coating*.

T. And if a conducting communication be made between both sides of the glass, what takes place then?

C. A discharge; and this happens whether the glass be flat, or in any other form.

T. What do you call a cylindrical glass vessel thus coated for electrical purposes?

J. A Leyden jar; and when the insides, and also the outsides, of several of these jars are connected, it is called an electrical battery.

T. Electricity, in this form, is capable of producing the most powerful effects, such as melting metals, firing spirits, and other inflammable substances.—What effect has metallic points upon electricity?

C. They discharge it silently, and hence their great utility in defending buildings from the dire effects of lightning.—Pray what is thunder?

T. As lightning appears to be the rapid motion of vast masses of electric matter, so thunder is the noise produced by the motion of lightning: and when electricity passes through the higher parts of the atmosphere, where the air is very much rarefied, it constitutes the aurora borealis.

Ex. If two sharp-pointed wires be bent, with the four ends at right angles, but pointing different ways, and they be made to turn upon a wire *x* fixed on the conductor, the moment it is electrified a flame will be seen at the points *a b c d*; the wire will begin to turn round in the direction opposite to that to which the points are turned, and the motion will become very rapid.



Fig. 21.

If the figures of horses, cut in paper, be fastened upon these wires, the horses will seem to pursue one another, and this is called the electrical horse-race.

Of course, upon this principle, many other amusing and very beautiful experiments may be made: and upon this principle several electrical orreries have been contrived, shewing the motions of the earth and moon, and the earth and planets round the sun.

J. How do you account for this?

T. Fix a sharp-pointed wire into the end of the large conductor, and hold your hand near it:—no sparks will ensue; but a cold blast will come from the point, which will turn any light mills, wheels, &c. with great velocity.

GALVANISM, OR VOLTAISM.

CONVERSATION I.

OF GALVANISM; ITS ORIGIN; EXPERIMENTS—OF THE
DECOMPOSITION OF WATER.

TUTOR—CHARLES—JAMES.

Tutor. It has been observed, as long as I can remember, and probably before I was born, that porter, when taken from a pewter pot, had a superior flavour than when drunk out of glass or china.

Charles. Yes, I have often heard my uncle say so; but what is the reason of it?

T. Admitting the fact, which is I believe generally allowed by those who are much accustomed to that beverage, it is now explained upon the principles of *Galvanism*.

James. Is Galvanism another branch of science? Is there a Galvanic fluid as well as an electric fluid?

T. Of the existence of the electric fluid you now have no doubt; the science of electricity took its name from *electron*, the Greek word for amber, because amber was one of the first substances observed to produce, by rubbing, the effects of attraction and repulsion. Galvanism derives its name from Dr. Galvani, who first reported to the philosophical world the experiments on which the science is founded.

C. Pray how was he led to make the experiments?

T. Galvani, a professor of anatomy at Bologna, was one evening making some electrical experiments, and on the table where the machine stood were some frogs skinned: by an accident, one of the company touched the main nerve of a frog, at the same moment that he took a considerable spark from the conductor of the electrical machine, and the muscles of the frog were thrown into strong convulsions. These, which were observed by Galvani's wife, led the professor to a number of experiments, but as they cannot be repeated without much cruelty to living animals, I shall not enter into a detail of them.

J. Were not the frogs dead which first led to the discovery?

T. Yes, they were: but the Professor afterwards made many experiments upon living ones, whence he found, that the convulsions, or, as they are usually called, the contractions produced on the frog, may be excited without the aid of any apparent electricity, merely by making a communication between the nerves and the muscles with substances that are *conductors* of electricity.

C. Which are the best conducting substances?

T. All the metals: but zinc and silver, or zinc and copper, produce the greatest effect.

C. Are these experiments peculiar to frogs?

T. No: they have been successfully made on almost all kinds of animals, from the ox downwards to the fly. And hence it was at first concluded, that there was an electricity peculiar to animals.

J. You have already shewn that the electric fluid exists in our bodies, and may be taken from them, independently of that which causes the contractions.

T. I will shew you an experiment on this subject:—here is a thin piece of *zinc*, which is a sort of metallic substance, but not what is denominated a perfect metal: lay it under your tongue, and lay this half-crown *upon* the tongue; do you taste any thing very peculiar in the metals?

J. No, nothing at all.

T. Put them in the same position again, and now bring the edges of the two metals into contact, while the other parts touch the under and upper surfaces of the tongue.

J. Now they excite a very disagreeable taste, something like copperas.

T. Instead of the half-crown, try the experiment with a guinea, or with a piece of charcoal.

C. I perceive the same kind of taste which James described. How do you explain the fact?

T. Some philosophers maintain, that the principle of Galvanism and electricity is the same. and that the former is the evolution or emission of the electric fluid from *conducting* bodies, disengaged by a chemical process; while the latter is the same thing made apparent to the senses by *non-conducting* bodies.

J. All metals are conducting substances; of course the zinc, the guinea, and the half-crown, are conductors.

T. Yes, and so are the tongue and the saliva; and it is probable that by the decomposition of some small particles of the saliva the sharp taste is excited.

C. What do you mean by the decomposition of the saliva?

T. We have, in our chemistry, shewn, that water is capable of being decomposed, that is, separated into two gases, called hydrogen and oxygen.

J. Is saliva capable of being thus separated?

T. Certainly; because a great part of it may be supposed to be water; and the oxygen combines with the metal, while the hydrogen escapes, and excites the taste on the tongue.

C. The disagreeable taste on the tongue cannot be disputed, but there is no apparent change on the zinc or the half-crown, which there ought to be if a new substance, as the oxygen, has entered into the combination.

T. The change is, perhaps, too small to be perceived in this experiment: but in others, on a larger scale, it will be very evident to the sight, by the *oxidation* of the metals.

J. Here is another strange word: I do not know what is meant by oxidation.

T. The iron bars fixed before the window were clean and almost bright when placed there last summer.

J. But not being painted they are become quite rusty.

T. Now in chemical language the iron is said to be oxidated, instead of rusty; and the earthy substance that may be scraped from them, used to be called the *calx* of iron; but it is, by modern chemistry, denominated the oxide of iron.

When mercury loses its fine brightness by being long exposed to the air, the dulness is occasioned by oxidation, that is, the same effect is produced by the air on the mercury, as was on the iron. I will give you another instance. I will melt some lead in this ladle; you see a scum is speedily formed. I take it away, and another will arise, and so perpetually till the whole lead is thus transformed into an apparently different substance; this is called the oxide of lead, and the process is called oxidation. On the same principle oxides of all the metals are obtained; but the pure metals, as gold and silver, are not easily oxidated.

CONVERSATION II.

GALVANIC LIGHT, AND SHOCKS.

C. We had a *taste* of the Galvanic fluid yesterday; is there no way of seeing it?

T. Put this piece of zinc between the upper lip and the gums, as high as you can, and then lay a

half-crown, or guinea, upon the tongue, and when so situated bring the metals into contact.

C. I thought I saw a faint flash of light.

T. I dare say you did; it was for that purpose I bade you make the experiment. It may be done in another way; by putting a piece of silver up one of the nostrils, and the zinc on the upper part of the tongue, and then bringing the metals into contact, the same effect will be produced.

J. By continuing the contact of the two metals, the appearance of light does not remain.

T. No, it is visible only at the moment of making the contact. You may, if you make the experiment with great attention, put a small slip of tin-foil over the ball of one eye, and hold a teaspoon in your mouth, and then, upon the communication between the spoon and the tin, a faint light will be visible. These experiments are best performed in the dark.

C. Is there no means of making experiments on a larger scale?

T. Yes, we have Galvanic batteries,* as well as electrical batteries. Here is one of them. It consists of a number of pieces of silver, zinc, and flannel cloth, of equal sizes; and they are thus arranged; a piece of zinc, a piece of silver, and a piece of cloth moistened with a solution of salt in water, and so on till the pile is completed. To prevent the pieces from falling, they are supported on the sides by three rods of glass fixed into a piece of wood, and down these rods slides another piece of wood, which keeps all the pieces in close contact.

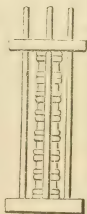


Fig. 1.

* These should rather be called *Voltaic* batteries, as Volta, a celebrated Italian, was the inventor of them; and he was, in fact, from his great discoveries, the real founder of this science.

J. How do you make use of this instrument ?

T. Touch the lower piece of metal with one hand, and the upper one with the other.

J. I felt an electric shock.

T. And you may take as many as you please ; for as often as you renew the contact, so often will you feel the shock.

Here is a different apparatus. In these three



Fig. 2.

glasses (and I might use twenty instead of three) is a solution of salt and water. Into each, except the two outer ones, is plunged a small plate of zinc, and another of silver. These plates are made to communicate with each other, by means of a thin wire, fastened so that the silver of the first glass is connected with the zinc of the second ; the silver of the second with the zinc of the third, and so on : now if you dip one hand into the first glass, and the other into the last, the shock is felt.

C. Will any kind of glasses answer for this experiment ?

T. Yes, they will ; wine-glasses, or goblets, or finger-glasses ; and so will china cups.

A third kind of battery, which is the most powerful,

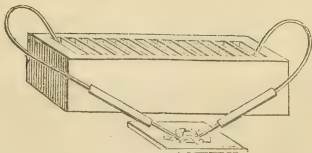


Fig 3.

and the one that is most generally used, is this. It consists of a trough of baked wood, three inches deep, and about as broad. In the sides of this trough are grooves opposite to each other, and about a quarter of an inch asunder. Into each pair of these grooves is put a plate of zinc, and another of silver, and they are to be cemented in such a manner as to prevent any communication between the different cells. The cells are now filled with a solution of salt and water. The battery is complete; with your hands make a communication between the two end cells.

C. I felt a strong shock.

T. Wet your hands, and join your left with James's right, then put your right hand into one end cell, and let James put his left into the opposite one.

J. We both felt the shock, like an electric shock, but not so severe.

T. Several persons may receive the shock together, by joining hands, if their hands are well moistened with water. The strength of the shock is much diminished by passing through so long a circuit. The shock from a battery consisting of fifty or sixty pairs of zinc and silver, or zinc and copper, may be felt as high as the elbows. And if five or six such batteries be united with metal cramps, the combined force of the shock would be such that few would willingly take it a second time.

C. What are the wires for at each end of the trough?

T. With these a variety of experiments may be made upon combustible bodies. I will shew you one with gunpowder, but I must have recourse to four troughs, united by cramps, or to one much larger than this.

Towards the ends of the wires are two pieces of glass tubes; these are for the operator to hold by, while he directs the wires. Suppose now four or more troughs united, and the wire to be at the two extremities, I put some gunpowder on a piece of flat

glass, and then holding the wires by the glass tubes, I bring the ends of them to the gunpowder, and just before they touch, the gunpowder will be inflamed.

Instead of gunpowder, gold and silver leaf may be burnt in this way : ether, spirits of wine, and other inflammable substances, are easily fired by the Galvanic battery ; it will consume even small metallic wires.

Copper or brass-leaf, commonly called Dutch gold, burns with a beautiful green light, silver with a pale blue light, and gold with a yellowish green light.

J. Will the battery continue to act any great length of time ?

T. The action of all these kinds of batteries is the strongest, when they are first filled with the fluid ; and it declines in proportion as the metals are oxidated, or the fluid loses its power. Of course, after a certain time, the fluid must be changed and the metals cleaned, either with sand, or by immersing them a short time in diluted muriatic acid. The best fluid for filling the cells with, is water mixed with one-tenth of nitrous acid. Care must always be taken to wipe quite dry the edges of the plates, to prevent a communication between the cells : and it will be found, that the energy of the battery is in proportion to the rapidity with which the zinc is oxidated.

CONVERSATION III.

GALVANIC CONDUCTORS—CIRCLES—TABLES— EXPERIMENTS.

T. You know that *conductors* of the electric fluid differ from each other in their conducting power.

C. Yes, the metals were the most perfect conductors, then charcoal, afterwards water and other fluids.

We remember this from our second Conversation on Electricity.

T. In Galvanism we call the former *dry* and *perfect* conductors ; these are the first class : the latter, or second class, *imperfect* conductors ; and in rendering the Galvanic power sensible, the combination must consist of at least three conductors of the different classes.

J. Do you mean two of the first class, and one of the second ?

T. When two of these bodies are of the first class, and one is of the second, the combination is said to be of the *first order*.

C. The large battery which you used yesterday was of the *first order* then, because there were two metals, viz. zinc and silver, and one fluid.

T. This is called a *simple Galvanic circle* ; the two metals touched each other in some points, and at other points they were connected by the fluid, which was of the different class.

J. Will you give us an example of the second order ?

T. When a person drinks porter from a pewter mug, the moisture of his under lip is one conductor of the second class, the porter is the other, and the metal is the third body, or conductor of the first class.

The discoloration of a silver spoon, in the act of eating eggs, is a Galvanic operation. A spoon merely immersed in the egg undergoes no discoloration ; it is the act of eating that produces the change. This is a Galvanic combination of the second order, the fluid egg and the saliva are substances of the second class of conductors, and the silver of the first class.

C. Which are the most powerful Galvanic circles ?

T. They are those of the first order, where two solids of different degrees of oxidability are combined with a fluid capable of oxidating at least one of the solids. Thus gold, silver, and water, do not form an

active Galvanic circle, but it will become active if a little nitric acid, or any fluid decomposable by silver, be mixed with the water. An active Galvanic circle is formed of zinc, silver, and water, because the zinc is oxidated by water. But a little nitric acid, added to the water, renders the combination still more active, as the acid acts upon the silver and the zinc.

The most powerful Galvanic combinations of the second order are, where two conductors of the second class have different chemical actions on the conductors of the first class, at the same time that they act upon each other. Thus copper, silver, or lead, with a solution of an alkaline sulphuret* and diluted nitrous acid, form a very active Galvanic circle. Hence the following TABLES :—

* If equal quantities of sulphur and alkali be melted in a covered crucible, the mass obtained is called an alkaline sulphuret.

TABLES.

I. Table of Galvanic circles of the *first order*, composed of two perfect conductors, and one imperfect conductor.

<i>Very Oxidable Substances.</i>	<i>Less Oxidable Substances.</i>	<i>Oxidating Fluids.</i>
Zinc	{ With gold, charcoal, silver, copper, tin, iron, mercury	{ Solutions of ni- tric acid in water, of mu- riatic acid, and sulphu- ric acid, &c.
Iron		
Tin	{ With gold, silver, charcoal	{ Water holding in solution oxygen, at- mospheric air &c.
Lead	With gold, silver	
Copper	{ With gold, silver	{ Solutions of ni- trate of silver, and mercury, nitric acid, acetous acid.
Silver		
	With gold	Nitric acid.

II. Table of Galvanic circles of the *second order*, composed of two imperfect conductors, and one perfect conductor.

<i>Perfect Conductors.</i>	<i>Imperfect Conductors.</i>	<i>Imperfect Conductors.</i>
Charcoal	{ Solutions of hydro- genated alkaline sulphurets, capa- ble of acting on the first three me- tals, but not on the last three.	{ Solution of ni- trous acid, oxygenated muriatic acid, &c. capable of acting on all the metals.
Copper		
Silver		
Lead		
Tin		
Iron		
Zinc		

I will now shew you another experiment, which is to be made with the assistance of the great battery. *AB* exhibits a glass tube filled with distilled water, and having a cork at each end. *A* and *B* are two pieces of brass wire, which are brought to within an inch or two of one another in the tube, and the other ends are carried to the battery, viz. *A* to what is called the positive end, and *B* to the negative end.

J. You have then positive and negative Galvanism as well as electricity?

T. Yes, and if the circuit be interrupted, the process will not go on. But if all things be as I have just described, you will see a constant stream of bubbles of gas proceed from the wire *B*, which will ascend to the upper part of the tube. This gas is found to be hydrogen, or inflammable air.

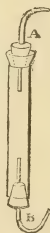


Fig. 4.

C. How is that ascertained?

T. By bringing a candle close to the opening when I take out the cork *A*, the gas will immediately inflame. The bubbles which proceed from the wire *A* are oxygen, or pure air, they accumulate and stick about the sides of the tube.

J. How is this experiment explained?

T. It is believed that the water is decomposed, or divided into hydrogen and oxygen: the hydrogen is separated from the water by the wire connected with the negative extremity, while the oxygen unites with and oxidates the wire connected with the positive end of the battery.

If I connect the positive end of the battery with the lower wire, and the negative with the upper, then the hydrogen proceeds from the upper wire, and the lower wire is oxidated.

If wires of gold or platina be used, which are not oxidable, then a stream of gas issues from each, which may be collected, and will be found to be a mixture of hydrogen and oxygen.

C. Are there no means of collecting these fluids separately?

T. Yes; instead of making use of the tube, let the extremities of the wires, which proceed from the battery, be immersed in water, at the distance of an inch from each other; then suspend over each a glass vessel, inverted, and full of water, and the



Fig. 5.

different kinds of gas will be found in the two glasses.

It is known that hydrogen gas reduces the oxides of metals, that is, restores them to their metallic state. If, therefore, the tube (Fig. 4.) be filled with a solution of acetite of lead * in distilled water, and a communication be made with the battery, no gas is *perceived* to issue from the wire which proceeds from the *negative* end of the battery, but in a few minutes beautiful metallic needles may be seen on the extremity of the wire.

J. Is this the lead separated from the fluid?

T. It is; and you perceive it is in a perfect metallic state, and very brilliant. Let the operation proceed, and these needles will assume the form of fern, or some other vegetable substance.

The spark from a Galvanic battery acts with wonderful activity upon all inflammable bodies; and experiments made in a dark room, upon gunpowder, charcoal, metallic wire, and metallic leaves, &c. may be made very amusing.

* Acetite of lead is a solution of lead in acetic acid.

C. Is not the operation of the battery very powerful?

T. It is; it would appear that the heat produced by the Galvanic battery is more intense than can be excited by any other process. In the experiments detailed by Mr. Children, the action of his apparatus raised to a red heat, visible in full day-light, the whole of a wire of platina, one tenth of an inch in diameter, and five feet and a half in length. It also effected the fusion of a variety of substances, on which the heat of the best wind-furnaces makes no impression.

J. The heat must, then, have been extreme.

T. It must: indeed, if the battery retains its power there appears to be no limit to the continual evolution of heat. When any thin metallic leaves are placed in the electric current of a powerful battery, they take fire, and by continuing the action they may be made to burn with great brilliancy.

CONVERSATION IV.

MISCELLANEOUS EXPERIMENTS.

T. The discoveries of Galvani were made principally with dead frogs; from his experiments, and many others that have been made since his time, it appears that the *nerves of animals* may be affected by smaller quantities of electricity than any other substances with which we are acquainted. Hence limbs of animals, properly prepared, have been much employed for ascertaining the Galvanic electricity.

C. What is the method of preparation?

T. I have been cautious in mentioning experiments on animals, lest they should lead you to trifle with their feelings; I must, however, to render the subject more complete, tell you what has been done.

The muscles of a frog lately dead, and skinned,

may be brought into action by means of very small quantities of common electricity.

If the leg of a frog recently dead be *prepared*, that is, separated from the rest of the body, having a small portion of the spine attached to it, and so situated that a little electricity may pass through it, the leg will be instantly affected with a kind of spasmodic contraction, sometimes so strong as to jump a considerable distance.

It is now known that similar effects may be produced in the limb thus *prepared*, by only making a communication between the nerves and the muscles by a conducting substance. Thus, in an animal recently dead, if a nerve be detached from the surrounding parts, and the coverings be removed from over the muscles which depend on that nerve, and if a piece of metal, as a wire, touch the nerve with one extremity, and the muscle with the other, the limb will be convulsed.

C. Is it necessary that the communication between the nerve and the muscle should be made with a conducting substance?

T. Yes, it is : for if sealing-wax, glass, &c. be used instead of metals, no motion will be produced.

If part of the nerve of a *prepared* limb be wrapped up in a slip of tin-foil, or be laid on a piece of zinc, and a piece of silver be laid with one end upon the muscle, and with the other on the tin or zinc, the motion of the limb will be very violent.

Here are two wine-glasses, almost full of water ; and so near to each other as barely not to touch : I put the *prepared* limb of the frog into one glass, and lay the nerve, which is wrapped up in tin-foil, over the edges of the two glasses, so that the tin may touch the water of the glass in which the limb is not. If I now form a communication between the water in the two glasses, by means of silver, as a pair of sugar tongs ; or put the fingers of one hand into the water of the glass that contains the leg, and hold a piece of

silver in the other, so as to touch the coating of the nerves with it, the limb will be immediately excited, and sometimes, when the experiment is well made, the leg will even jump out of the glass.

J. It is very surprising that such kind of motions should be produced in dead animals.

T. They may be excited also in living ones: if a live frog be placed on a plate of zinc, having a slip of tin-foil upon its back, and a communication be made between the zinc and tin-foil, by a piece of metal, as silver, the same kind of contractions will take place.

C. Can this experiment be made without injury to the animal?

T. Yes, and so may the following: I take a live flounder, and dry it with a cloth, and then put it in a pewter plate, or upon a large piece of tin-foil, and place a piece of silver on its back; I now make a communication between the metals with any conducting substance, and you see the contractions, and the fish's uneasiness. The fish may now be replaced in water.

I place this leech on a crown piece, and then, in its endeavour to move away, let it touch a piece of zinc with its mouth, and you will see it instantly recoil, as if in great pain: the same thing may be done with a worm.

It is believed that all animals, whether small or great, may be affected, in some such manner, by Galvanism, though in different degrees.

The limbs of people, while undergoing the operation of amputation, have been convulsed by the application of the instruments, an effect which is easily explained by Galvanism.

By the knowledge already obtained in this science, the following facts are readily explained:—

Pure mercury retains its metallic splendour during a long time; but its amalgam with any other metal is soon tarnished or oxidated.

Ancient inscriptions engraved upon pure lead are

preserved to this day, whereas some medals composed of lead and tin, of no great antiquity, are very much corroded.

Works of metal, whose parts are soldered together by the interposition of other metals, soon oxidate about the parts where the different metals are joined. And there are persons who profess to find out seams in brass and copper vessels by the tongue, which the eye cannot discover, and they can, by this means, distinguish the base mixtures which abound in gold and silver trinkets.

When the copper sheeting of ships is fastened on by means of iron nails, those nails, but particularly the copper, are very quickly corroded about the place of contact.

A piece of zinc may be kept in water a long time, without scarcely oxidating at all; but the oxidation takes place very soon if a piece of silver touch the zinc, while standing in the water.

If a cup made of zinc or tin be filled with water, and placed upon a silver waiter, and the tip of the tongue be applied to the water, it is found to be insipid; but if the waiter be held in the hand, which is well moistened with water, and the tongue applied as before, an acid taste will be perceived.

C. Is that owing to the circuit being made complete by the wet hand?

T. It is; another experiment of a similar kind is the following: if a tin bason be filled with soap-suds, lime-water, or a strong ley, and then the bason be held in both hands, moistened with pure water, while the tongue is applied to the fluid in the bason, an *acid* taste will be sensibly perceived, though the liquor is *alkaline*.

From this short account of Galvanism it may be inferred:—

(1.) That it appears to be only another mode of exciting electricity.

(2.) Galvanic electricity is produced by the chemical action of bodies upon each other.

(3.) The oxidation of metals appears to produce it in great quantities.

(4.) Galvanic electricity can be made to set inflammable substances on fire, to oxidate and even inflame metals.

(5.) The nerves of animals appear to be most easily affected by it of any known substances.

(6.) Galvanic electricity is conducted by the same substances as common electricity.

(7.) When it is made to pass through an animal, it produces a sensation resembling the electrical shock.

(8.) The electricity produced by the torpedo and electrical eel is very similar to Galvanism.



INDEX AND GLOSSARY.

A.

ABSORB, to drink in.

Acceleration, a body moving faster and faster.

Action and re-action, equal and contrary, 42. Curious instance of, 43.

Adhesion, a sticking together.

Air, a fluid, the pressure of which is very great, its nature and uses, 245. Its pressure, experiments on, 252—261. Its weight, how proved, 261. Its elasticity, 265—269. Its compression, 270—273. Necessary to sound, 279.

Air-gun, structure of, explained, 277.

Air-pump described, 247. Its structure explained, 248. Experiments on, 250, 259—274.

Alcohol, ardent spirit: equal parts of alcohol and water make spirits of wine.

Alkaline, a saline taste.

Altitudes, measured by the barometer, 319.

Anamorphoses, distorted images of bodies, 385.

Ancients, their mode of describing the constellations, 78.

Angle, what it is, 2. How explained, *ib.* Right; obtuse; acute, 3. How called, 4.

Animals, all kinds of, affected by Galvanism, 511.

Aperture, a small hole.

- Aphelion*, the greatest distance of a planet from the sun.
- Apogee*, the sun's or moon's greatest distance from the earth.
- Aquafortis*, of what composed, 5.
- Archimedes* proposed to move the earth, 46. Some account of, 213. His inventions, 213. His burning mirrors, 214.
- Arrow*, to find the height to which ascends, 25.
- Atmosphere*, height of, 317. Pressure of on the earth, 323. The effect of, 352, 365. Light refracted by, 365.
- Attraction*, the tendency which some parts of matter have to unite with others.
- Attraction, capillary*, what meant by, 11. Illustrated, 12.
- Attraction and Repulsion*, electrical, 434.
-
- magnetic, 420, &c.
- Aurora Borealis*, vulgarly called the Northern lights. Its use in the Northern parts of the globe, 140. Imitated, 481. A curious one described, ib.

B.

- Balance*, hydrostatical, described, 205.
- Balances*, false, how detected, 52.
- Ball*, why easily rolled, 28. Scioptric, its effect, 361.
- Barometer* explained, 263 and 313. Its construction, 313. Its use, ib. Standard altitude of, 314. Variation of, 315. To measure altitudes with, 319.
- Battery*, electrical, described, 461. Experiments on, 463.
- Beccaria*, his observation on falling stars, 480.
- Bellows*, hydrostatical, 183.
- Birds*, how they support themselves in the air, 37.
- Bissextile*, the meaning of the word, 122.
- Bodies*, heavenly, why move in a curved path, 42. Elastic and non-elastic, illustrative of the third law of motion. Weight of, diminished as the distance

from the centre of the earth is increased, 15.
 Falling, the law of their velocity, 24. How to insulate, 442. Sonorous, elastic, 282. Heavenly, the latitude of, 89. Their vis inertiae, 33.
Body, moving one, what compels it to stop, 35.
Boyle, Mr. first saw the electrical light, 432.
Bride's (St.) church, damaged by lightning, 477.
Bucket, how suspended on the edge of a table, 32.
Buffon, M. his experiments, 372.
Bullets, leaden, how made to cohere, 8.
Burning Lenses, 355.

C.

Camera obscura, 413.
Cannon, the sound of, 281.
Capillary attraction, fluids attracted above their level, by tubes as small as a hair.
Cardinal points, how distinguished, 78.
Cavallo, Mr. his electrical experiments, 476.
Catoptrics, the science of reflected light.
Cements, 12.
Centre of gravity, the point of a body, on which, when suspended, it will rest, 27. Between the earth and sun, 107. How applicable to the common actions of life, 28.
Centrifugal force, is the tendency which a body has to fly off in a straight line.
Centripetal force, is the tendency which a body has to another about which it revolves.
Chain-pump, 243.
Circles, Galvanic, what, 504. First order, ib. Second order, ib. The most powerful, 505.
Clepsydra, principle of, explained, 192.
Clocks and Dials, why not agree in the measure of time, 89, 118.
Cohesion, attraction of, 8. How defined, 9. Instances, ib. Its force, ib. How overcome, ib. Instances of, 11.
Coining, apparatus for, referred to, 71.

Colours, the cause of, 367.

Comets, in what respects they resemble planets, 155.

The heat of one calculated, 155.

Compression, the act of squeezing together.

Concave lenses, 362.

———— mirrors, 356, 373, 376. Experiments with, 384.

Condensation, the act of bringing the parts of matter together.

Conductors, electrical, what meant by, 436. Table of, 437. Galvanic, 503. Perfect and imperfect, 504.

Cone, double, why it rolls up a plane, 31.

Conjunction, planets when in, 126. Moon when in, 126.

Contact, touching.

Converge, drawing towards a point.

Convex mirrors, 378, 385.

Cookery, some operations of, how accounted for, 9.

Crane, the principle of a, 58. One invented by Mr. White, 59. Distiller's, described, 230.

Cupping, the operation of, explained, 269.

Cups, hemispherical, experiments on, 260.

Cylinder, how made to roll up a hill, 32.

D.

Dancers, rope or wire, how they balance themselves, 30.

Dancing figures, electrical, 450.

Day, astronomical, when begins, 88. The difference between the *solar* and *sidereal*, 118.

Day and Night, how explained, 103.

Days and Nights, why of different lengths, 106. To whom always equal, 110.

Deception, optical, 74. In feeling, 75.

Deceptions, on the public by short weights, how detected, 52. Occasioned by swift motions, 101.

Optical, 348—351, 383, &c.

Declination, of the sun, 88. Of the moon, 88.

Degrees, how subdivided, 86.

Delaval, Mr. his experiments, 369.

Density, compactness. Constitutes specific gravity, 202.

Diagonal, the line which joins the opposite corners of a square or other right lined figure.

Digester, used for making soups, 10.

Dipping of the needle of the compass, 428.

Direction, line of, how defined, 27. Must be within the base of a body that stands secure, ib.

Discharging rod, 458.

Distance, measured by sound, 284.

Diver's Bell described, 231. How used, 234. Accidents with, 234. Smeaton's improvements on, 235. Walker's improvements on, 235. Anecdote of, 236.

Diverge, to spread out.

Drowning, the danger of to inexperienced persons, 226.

E.

Earth, centre of, why bodies tend to it, 15. Why not apparently moved, 19. Its shape, 22. Its diurnal motion, 98. 103. The velocity of its motion, 102. When its motion is quickest, 121. Its annual motion, 106—108. Its rotation, the most uniform motion in nature, 118. A satellite to the moon, 127. No argument against its motion, because not apparent, 99. Its magnitude, 102. Its globular figure, 94. How proved, 95. Its poles, what, 97. Its axis, 97. Nearer the sun in winter, 112.

Earthquakes, 484.

Echo, the nature of, explained, 289. Curious ones noticed, 292. Applied to the measuring of distances, 293.

Eclipse, an occultation of the sun or moon.

Eclipses, the cause of, explained, 128. Annular, 131.

Total of the sun, very rare, 131. Account of one

seen in Portugal, 132. Supposed to be omens of calamity, 132.

Ecliptic, the earth's annual path round the heavens.

How described, 82. How to trace the, 83.

Effluvia, fine particles that fly off from various bodies.

Eggs, discoloration of silver with eating, how explained, 504.

Elasticity, the quality in some bodies, by which they recover their former positions after being bent.

What meant by, 14.

Electric, what meant by, 431. Light, by whom first seen, 432.

Electricity, history of, 431. Attraction, electrical, when first noticed, 432. The two kinds, 446.

Atmospheric, 475. Medical, 485. Animal, 487.

Galvanic, 511.

Electric spark, 468.

Electrical discharger, 465.

———— experiments, 462, 468, 472, 492.

———— machine, 438.

Electrometer, 453. Lane's, 460. Quadrant, the use of, 462. Another kind, 474.

Electrophorus, 474.

Eolian harp, structure of, explained, 294.

Ephemeris, an almanac. White's, explained, 85.

Equator, how described, 83, 98.

Equation of time, 117, 121.

Equinoctial, what meant by, 98.

"*Evenings at Home*," referred to, a work of great merit, 2.

Eye, the parts of which composed, 385.

F.

Fahrenheit's thermometer, 321.

Feathers, electrified, their appearance, 448.

Fire Engines described, and the principle of them explained, 241.

Fish, how they swim, 246. Air-vessel of, the uses, 247. Electric, 453.

- Flannel*, a conductor of sound, 280.
- Flea*, circulation of the blood of a, 7.
- Flood-gates*, why made very thick, 192.
- Flowers*, colours of, 369.
- Fluids and solids*, how distinguished, 163. Particles of exceedingly small, 164. Incapable of compression, 165.
- Fluids* press equally in all directions, 169. Incompressible, 169. Air, compression of, 169. Weight and pressure of, experiments on, 171. Lateral pressure of, 175. Difference between the weight and pressure of, 199. Motion of, 199. Experiments on the light and heavy, 220. Specific gravity of, differs according to the degrees of heat and cold, 223.
- Focus*, 354. Imaginary or vertical of a concave lens, 363. Of a double convex lens, 363.
- Force*, centrifugal, what meant by, 39.
- Forcing-pump*, 240.
- Fountains*, the principle of, explained, 196.
- Fountain*, artificial, 272.
- Fountain in vacuo*, 260.
- Franklin* (Dr.) discovers that lightning and electricity are the same, 475.
- Friction*, rubbing. Must be allowed for in mechanics, 63.
- Frogs*, experiments on, 509.
- Fulcrum*, the prop or centre on which a lever turns. What meant by, 48.

G.

- Galvani*, (Dr.) his discoveries, 496. Experiments on frogs, *ib.* and 509.
- Galvanic batteries*, how formed, 500. Shock, 501.
- Galvanism*, what it is, 496. From what it derived its name, *ib.* And electricity the same, 499. Made apparent to the senses, *ib.* Positive and negative, 507. Summary of, 512.

- Garden engines* described, 242.
Gas, a kind of air. Hydrogen, how procured, 507.
 How collected, 508.
Gauge, a measure.
Geocentric place of a planet, what meant by, 148.
 Longitude, 148.
Globe, the greater part of its surface water, 298. A representation of the earth, 97.
Glue, for what used, 12.
Gravity, the tendency which bodies have to the centre of the earth. Centre of, what meant by, 27. How found, 27. Acts upon all bodies, 15. The law of, 15 and 26. Illustrated, 20 and 25.
Gravitation, attraction of, defined, 14. Instances of, ib. By this force bodies tend to the centre of the earth, 15.
Gregory, Pope, rectifies the Julian year, 123.
Guinea, specific gravity of, 205.
Gunpowder, how fired, 502.
Gymnotus, described, 489. How caught, 490.

H.

- Hammer*, philosophical, 252.
Hampstead, the fine prospect from, 391.
Harvest-moon explained, 137. Cause of, ib.
Heat, expands all bodies, 10. The cause of great, 111. Scale of, 325.
Height of any place, how found, 24.
Heliocentric longitude, 148.
Herschel, the planet, when discovered, 152. Its magnitude, distance, &c. 93.
Hiero's crown, cheat respecting, how detected, 214.
Hogshead, how burst, 185.
Hook, (Dr.) his microscope, 409.
Hop-waggons, dangerous to meet on an inclining road, 30.
Horizon, the boundary, where the sky seems to touch the surface of the earth or sea. Sensible and ra-

tional, 103, 104. To which we refer the rising and setting of the sun, 104.

Hydraulics, hydrostatic principles applied to mills, engines, pumps, &c.

Hydrometer, an instrument to measure the strength of spirits. Described, 220. To what applied, 224.

Hydrostatics, the origin of the term, 162. The objects of, *ib.*

Hydrostatical paradox, explained, 178.

Hydrostatical bellows, described and explained, 184. Press, 186 and 243. Fluids, pressure of, in proportion to the perpendicular heights, 187. Balance, 205.

Hygrometer, an instrument by which the moisture of the air is measured. Its construction and use, 329. Different kinds of, 331.

I. J.

Jack-a-lanthorn, 482.

Immerse, to plunge in.

Impel, to drive on.

Incidence, line of, 289. Angle of, 343.

Inclined plane, 63.

Incompressible, not capable of being pressed into a smaller compass.

Inertia, of matter, its tendency to continue in the state in which it is.

Ingenhouz (Dr.) referred to, 13. His character, *ib.*

Interstices, the hollow spaces between the particles of matter.

Invisible girl, 287.

Iron, oxide of, 499.

Jupiter, the planet, its magnitude; distance from the sun; the velocity of its motions, 149. The length of its days and nights, *ib.* Satellites, *ib.*

Julius Cæsar, the part he took in reforming the year, 121.

L.

- Lateral*, sidewise.
- Latitude*, of the planets, their distance from the ecliptic, 36. *Parallels* of, 110.
- Lead*, eleven times heavier than water, 177, 201.
Oxide of, 499. *Acetite* of, 508.
- Leaf*, gold, silver, &c. how burnt, 503.
- Leaks*, in banks, how secured, 193.
- Leap-year*, what meant by, 121. Rule for knowing, 122.
- Lenses*, different kinds described, 351.
- Levels*, construction of, 169. Use of, 169.
- Lever*, a bar, crow, &c. For what used, 48. Why called a mechanical power, 48. Of the *first* kind, what instruments referred to, 50. How to estimate its power, 52. Of the *second* kind, what instruments referred to, 53. Of the *third* kind, what instruments referred to, 54.
- Levers*, how many kinds, 48. Their properties illustrated, *ib.*
- Leyden Phial*, 454. When first discovered, 456. Description of, 457.
- Light*, its great velocity, how discovered, 150 and 339. Of what composed, 337. Sun, subject to no apparent diminution, 338. The source of light to the planetary worlds, *ib.* Moves in straight lines, 340. Ray of, what meant by, 341. Reflected and refracted, 342. Its great advantages, 364. A compounded body, 366. Galvanic, how perceived, 500.
- Lightning*, conductors for, 476. Effects of, 477.
- Lines*, right, what meant by, 3, note.
- Liquids* and *Fluids*, distinction between, 163.
- London*, how supplied with water, 197. Bridge, water works at, 241.
- Long days*, the reason of, 110.
- Longitude*, of the planets, &c. 90. Heliocentric, 148.

Lungs glass, 275.

M.

- Machine*, electrical, 438. The most powerful, 443.
Magic lanthorn, 415.
Magnet, described, 418. Its uses, *ib.* Directive property, *ib.* Artificial, 420. Properties of, *ib.*
Magnets, how to make, 423.
Magnetic attraction and repulsion, 420.
Magnetism, summary of facts and principles, 429.
Marbles, reason why they roll to greater or less distances, 34.
Mariner's compass, described, 427. Variation of, 427.
Mars, the planet, its distance from the sun; its velocity; its magnitude, &c. 146.
Matter, every substance with which we are acquainted. How defined, 4. Definition illustrated, 5. Capable of infinite division, *ib.* Remarkable instances of the minute division of, 4—6.
Mechanical powers, how many, and what they are, 46.
Mechanics, importance of, 47. Power gained by them, *ib.*
Mercury, the planet, its situation, 140; and *Venus*, why called inferior planets, 140. Rarely seen, 141. Its distance from the sun; its velocity; its size, &c. *ib.*
Metals, some more sonorous than others, 282.
Microscope, its principle explained, 407. Single, 407. How made, 409. Compound, 409. Solar, 412.
Mirrors, the different kinds, 370.
Momentum, the moving force of a body. What by, 17. Illustrated, 17, 44.
Money, counterfeit, wrong to pass it, 217.
Month, what meant by, 124. Difference between the periodical and synodical, 124.
Moon, to what laws subject, 21. Its declination, 88.

- Its southing, 88. Its distance from the earth, 104.
 Probably inhabited, 127. Eclipses of, 128.
Moon and earth, motions of, explained, 125. Shines
 with borrowed light, 125. The length of her dia-
 meter, 125. Phases of, explained, 125. Her
 rotation described, 127. Length of her day, ib.
 Length of her year, ib.
Motion, centre of, what it is, 45. Laws of, 33. The
 first illustrated, ib. The second illustrated, 36.
 The third illustrated, ib. Must be committed to
 memory, 38.
Motions, circular, exist in nature, 38.
Multiplying-glass, 416.
Muschenbroeck, M. describes the electric shock, 456.
Musical instruments depend on the air for action, 294.

N.

- Nadir*, the point under our feet.
Nautical Almanac, its use, 85.
Needle, of the mariner's compass. Dipping, 428.
Nerves and muscles, how conductors of the Galvanic
 fluid, 509.
New Style, when adopted, 123.
Newton, Sir Isaac, his experiments in electricity, 432.
Ninkler, M. his description of the electrical shock,
 456.
Nodes, the points in which two orbits intersect each
 other, 129.
Non-conductors, 436.
Non-elastic Bodies, 42.

O.

- Objects*, by what means visible, 346. The image of,
 how painted on the eye, 388.
Oblate, of the shape of an orange.
Opaque, dark.
Opposition, when the moon is in, 126.

Optical delusions, 383.

Orbit, the path of a planet round the sun, or of a moon round its primary. The earth's orbit, 112.

Orreries, 495.

Oxidation, what meant by the term, 499.

Oxide, the calx of a metal. What meant by the term, 499.

P.

Paley, Dr. his Natural Theology referred to, 391.

Papin's Digester described, 10. 311. One burst, 312.

Parker, Mr. his large burning-glass, 366.

Pendulum, 71.

Percussion, a stroke. What meant by, 36.

Phantasmagoria, 415.

Phenomenon, an appearance in nature.

Phial, Leyden, where discovered, 456.

Philosophy, what it is, 1. Natural and experimental, the introduction to, not difficult, 1. Natural, the uses to which it is applied, 36.

Philosophical Transactions referred to, 480.

Pisa, tower of, leans out of the perpendicular, 29.

Plane, inclined, explained, 63. Examples respecting the, 64. What instruments referable to, 65.

Planets, their number and names, 92. Characters of, 94. Latitude of, 89. The order of their motions, 93. How to find their distances, 145. Synopsis of, 154.

Pneumatics, what, treated of under, 245.

Points, cardinal, 78.

Pole-star, its use, 79.

Poles, apparently stationary, 105. At the, only one day and one night in the year, 116.

Press, hydrostatical, 186.

Priestley, Dr. his history of electricity referred to, 433.

Price, Dr. referred to, 22.

Prism, the effect of, 366, 396.

Puddling, what meant by the term, 193.

Pulley, how explained, 60. The single gives no advantage, *ib.* The moveable, *ib.*

Pump, principle of, 237.

Pump (chain), 243.

Pyrometer, its construction and use, 327.

Q.

Quicksilver, pressure of a column of, 253.

R.

Radiant-points, from whence rays of light flow in all directions. *

Rainbow, the cause explained, 396. Artificial, 399. Curious ones described, 399.

Rain-gauge, its construction, 332. How it is used, 334.

Rain, an electrical phenomenon, 484.

Rays, pencil of, what meant by, 351. Parallel, definition of, 351.

Reflection, rebounding back. Its power in apparently multiplying objects, 77. Line of, explained, 289. Of light, 342.

Refraction, inclining or bending out of its course. Its power in apparently multiplying objects, 77. Of light, 344. Optical deceptions arising from, 350.

Repulsion, driving away. What meant by, 33. Instances of, *ib.*

Residuum, electrical, what meant by, 459.

Retrograde motion, by which the heavenly bodies appear to go backwards.

Reverberate, to beat back.

River, New, how it supplies London with water, 197. Reservoirs belonging to, 197.

Rivers, banks of, must be very thick, 193.

Rope-pump, 242.

*Round-about*s, the principle of, 45.

S.

- Saliva*, decomposed by Galvanism, 498.
- Salt*, whatever has a sharp taste, and is soluble in water.
- Salt water*, heavier than fresh, consequence of, to a loaded vessel, 224.
- Satellites*, moons.
- Saturn*, the planet, how known, 150. Its magnitude, distance from the sun, velocity of its motions, *ib.* Its satellites and rings, 151. The length of its day and night, 152.
- Savery*, (Capt.) supposed inventor of the steam-engine, 303.
- Scioptric ball*, 361.
- Screw*, an inclined plane wrapped round a cylinder. Its principle explained, 67. Of what composed, *ib.* Examples of, 68. Used by paper-makers, 70. Its power estimated, *ib.*
- Season*, the hottest, 113.
- Seasons*, variety of, on what depends, 108 and 111. Different, how accounted for, 108—116. How produced, 113.
- Shadow*, of the earth, its form, 130.
- Ship*, damaged by lightning, 480.
- Sight and smelling*, compared, 341.
- Silurus electricus* described, 490.
- Silver*, experiment with, 499.
- Slaves*, how they get at their masters' rum, 221.
- Smoke*, the reason of its ascent, 275.
- Smoke-jack*, its principle, 297.
- Solar system*, described, 90.
- Solder*, for what used, 12.
- Sound*, conductors of, 289. How far may be heard, 282. How fast it travels, 284. Velocity of, applied to practical purposes, 285.
- Southing*, moon's, 88.
- Spark*, electrical, its nature, 468. Galvanic, its power, 508.

Speaking trumpet, 285.

——— *images*, 287.

Specific gravity, what meant by, 173. Of bodies explained and illustrated, 199—220. How to find, 200—205. Table of, 219.

Spectacles, their construction, uses, and different kinds, 392.

Spirit, rectified, what meant by, 223.

Springs, intermitting, explained, 230.

St. Paul's, whispering gallery of, principle explained, 293.

Stars, how to find the names of, 80. Why marked on the globe with Greek characters, 81. Fixed, their apparent motion, 105. Why not seen in the day, 106. Fixed, their number, 74. May be distinguished, 78. Fixed, their immense distance, 118. Fixed, description of, 157. Their uses, 160. Falling, what they are, 479.

Steam-engine, its use, 302. When invented, *ib.* Its structure, 305. The application, 309. That of Messrs. Whitbread described, 310. Its power calculated, *ib.* Accidents occasioned by, *ib.*

Steel-yard, a sort of lever, 50. Its advantages over a pair of scales, *ib.*

Storms, by what occasioned, 484.

Style, New and Old, 123.

Suction, no such principle in nature, 256.

Sulphuret, alkaline, what, 505.

Summers, two in a year, in some places, 115.

Sun and clocks, seldom together, 89.

Sun, declination of, 88. Longitude of, 90. Has not latitude, *ib.* Its magnitude, 91. Why it appears so small, *ib.* Its distance from the earth, *ib.* Annual motion of, how observed, 82. Reasons for, *ib.* Nearer to the earth in winter than in summer, 112. A description of, 157. Eclipses of, 131.

Swimming, theory of, 225. How to be attained, *ib.* Less natural to man than to other land animals, 225.

Syphon, the structure of, explained, 227. Its principle, 227.

Syringe, its structure explained, 254. Condensing one described, 272.

T.

Tables, Galvanic, 506.

Tangent, a straight line touching the circumference of a circle in one point.

Tangible, capable of being felt or handled.

Tantalus's cup, 229.

Taste, a disagreeable one, excited by the union of metals placed on and under the tongue, 498. How accounted for, *ib.*

Telescope, refracting, explained, 400. Night, 404.

Reflecting, explained, 404. Dr. Herschel's, 406.

Terms, technical, derived from the Greek language, 162.

Thermometer, its construction and uses, 320. Its scale, 322. Wedgewood's, 325. Reaumur's scale compared with Fahrenheit's, 327. Heat, scale of 325.

Thunder, how produced, 494.

Tides, the causes of, explained, 132. Two every twenty-five hours, 135. Different in different places, *ib.* When the highest happen, 136.

Time, equal and apparent, how distinguished, 117

On what the difference depends, 117. Equation of, 89. Division of, 124.

Time and space, clear ideas of, necessary to be formed, 46.

Torpedo described, 488.

Torricellian experiment, 254, 314.

Transferrer, an instrument used in pneumatics, 259.

Transit of Venus, her passages over the sun's face, 3.

Trembling-eel noticed, 490.

Triangle, what meant by, 4. Any two sides of, greater than the third, 41.

Tropics, circles parallel to the equator.

Trumpet, speaking, described, 285. When first used 287.

Trumpets, for deaf persons, 287.

Tube, a pipe.

Twilight, the degree of light experienced between sun setting or rising and dark night.

U. and V.

Undulation, swinging or vibrating.

Vacuum, a place void of air.

Valve, a sort of trap door.

Valves, what meant by, 237.

Vegetables, how blanched, 368.

Velocity, a term applied to motion. Accelerating, what meant by, 23.

Venus, the planet, its distance from the sun ; the velocity of its motion ; its magnitude, 142. Why an evening and why a morning star, 142. Transit of, what meant by, 142.

Vernier, its construction and use, 315.

Vertex, the top of any thing.

Vibration, the swinging motion of a pendulum.

Vis Inertiæ, 39.

Vision, the manner of, 388.

Volatile, any light substance that easily evaporates.

Volcanoes, in the moon, 128.

Voltaic Batteries.—See Galvanic Batteries.

Voltaism.—See Galvanism.

W.

Wall, leaning one, at Bridgenorth, 29.

Water, pure rain, the standard to compare other bodies with, 201. Weighs the same every where, 201. Always deeper than it appears to be, 226 and 349. How raised from deep wells, 242. Formed of two gases, 498. Decomposed, 507.

Water-clocks, 192.

Water-press, 243.

Water-spouts, their cause, 482. How dispersed, 483.

Weather, rules for judging of, 334.

Wedge, a triangular piece of wood or metal, to cleave stone, &c. Its principle explained, 65. Its advan-

tages in cleaving wood, *ib.* What instruments referred to, *ib.*

Wedgewood's thermometer, 325.

Weight of bodies in vacuo, 277.

Well, how to find the depth of one, 24.

Wheel and axis described, 57. For what purposes used, *ib.* Its power estimated, 58. How increased, *ib.* Explained on the principle of the lever, 59.

Whirlwinds, 483.

Whispering-gallery, 293.

White, Mr. James, his invention of a crane, 59. His patent pulley, 62.

Wind, what it is, 296. The cause of, 296. Experiment on, 296 and 299. Definition of, 297. Its direction denominated, *ib.* The cause of its variableness in England, 300. How to find its velocity, 300. Table of, 302.

Wind-gun, 278.

Winds, how many kinds, and why so named, 297.

Winter, why colder than the summer, 113.

Wood burned to a coal in water, 356.

Y.

Year, its length, how measured, 121. Gregorian, what meant by, 121. The beginning of, changed from the 25th of March to the 1st of January, 121.

Z.

Zenith, that point of the heavens over one's head.

Zinc, experiment with, 497.

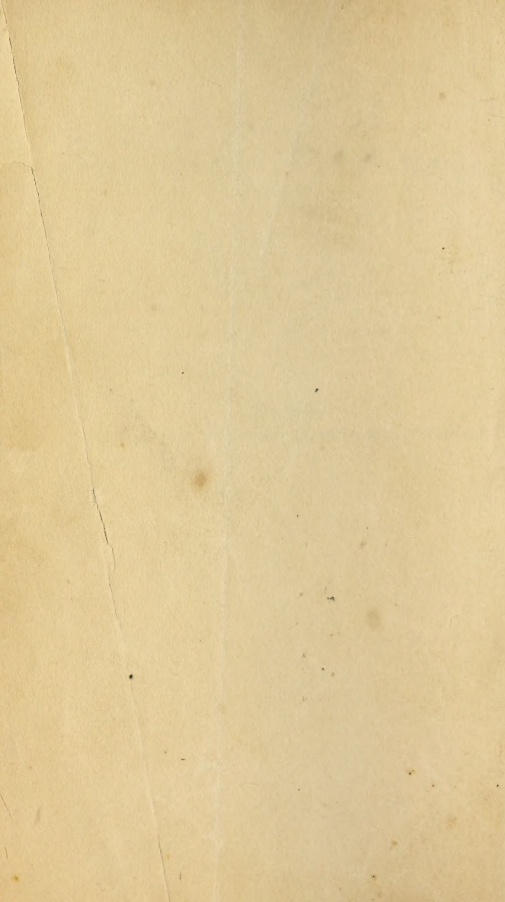
Zodiac, a belt in the heavens sixteen degrees broad, through which the ecliptic runs. Signs of, 86.

Dr. Watts's lines on, 87.

John B. Gadsden
Return

LONDON :

PRINTED BY A. SWEETING, 15, BARTLETT'S BUILDINGS.





UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA



3 0112 062107153